

ЎТҚИР ЮСҮТОВ

**ИНГЛИЗ ВА ЎЗБЕК ТИЛЛАРИНИНГ
НОФИШТИРМА ЛИНГВИСТИКАСИ**

**CONTRASTIVE LINGUISTICS
OF THE ENGLISH
AND UZBEK LANGUAGES**

Тошкент
«Akademash»
2013

УДК: 811. 512. 133
811. 111
КБК: 81.2 Ингл

This manual contains contrastive description of English and Uzbek phonetic, lexical, grammatical systems and stylistic means as a complex for the first time, presentation of most interlanguage interferences and facilitations in the English speech of Uzbek students, new interpretations of several grammatical categories. It includes also the glossary of phonetic, lexical, grammatical and stylistic terms and the list of literature. Topics for lectures and practical work are given separately.

Editor-in-chief: prof. J.Jalilov

Reviewers: prof. G.Hasimov, Dr. Sh.Nazirova

For the students of foreign language faculties of universities and institutes in Uzbekistan, English language teachers and those taking refresher courses on foreign language teaching.

Ушбу кўлланмада инглиз ва ўзбек тилларининг фонетик, лексик, грамматик системалари ва стилистик воситалари илк бор мажмуа сифатида чопиштирилган. Ўзбек ўқувчиларининг инглизча нутқидаги кўпчилик тиллараро интерференция ва фацilitациялар оғиб берилган, буր қанча грамматик каттегориялар янгича таққин қилинган. Кўлланма охирида фонетик, лексик, грамматик ва стилистик терминлар лугати ҳам келтирилган. Маъруза ва амалий машғулотлар учун маззўлар алоҳида-алоҳида ажратиб кўрсатишган.

Мазъул муҳаррир: Ж.Жалолов, профессор

Тақризчилар:

Ғ.Ҳошимов, филология фанлари доктори, профессор,

Ш.Назирова, филология фанлари номзоди, доцент

Ўзбекистон олий ўқув юр்தарининг чет тиллар факультети талабалари, инглиз тили ўқитувчилари ва чет тили бўйича маала олириш курсларида ўқитганлар учун.

© Utkir Yusupov «Contrastive Linguistics of the English and Uzbek Languages»
© «Akadempress», 2013
ISBN 978-9943-4097-3-6

PREFACE (СУЗБОШИ)

This book is a manual on contrastive linguistics of the English and Uzbek languages which conforms to the curricula of foreign language faculties of institutes and universities of Uzbekistan.

It is common knowledge that interlanguage comparison is of theoretical and practical value. It is a valuable assistant in explaining the structures of the languages under comparison and arriving at their correct meaning. Such a comparison enables us to discover new valuable linguistic phenomena and features which remain unnoticed in non-comparative studies of the language. Besides, interlanguage comparison plays a definite role in founding general theory of language, in defining laws of elements of linguistic subsystems and in founding the translation theory.

The practical value of interlanguage comparison is as follows: It makes it possible to solve methodic problems such as: 1) diagnosing difficulties encountered while learning a foreign language; 2) selection of language and speech material; 3) succession in presenting the material; 4) selection of effective methods in presenting the new material; 5) composing a system of rational exercises; 6) creation of well substantiated textbooks for learning foreign languages.¹

Languages can be compared for theoretical, linguodidactic, linguophilosophic and other purposes. In this book the author compares English and Uzbek at all the levels - phonological, lexical and grammatical - for linguodidactic purposes. Even stylistics of the two languages has been subjected to comparison. In other words, we try to show the main similarities and differences between the languages cited, we also try to present some interlanguage interferences and facilitations.

In defining interlanguage interferences the author proceeded from the following assumption. Interlanguage interference (when the mother tongue and a foreign language enter into contact) is the effect of the mother tongue which either leads to some deviation from the norm of the foreign language, or produces some obstacles such as dimblness

¹ See: Аракин В.Д. Языкознание и методика преподавания иностранных языков // Вопросы методической подготовки учителей иностранных языков. - Питтборск, 1973. - С. 45 - 46.

or stutter in speech. It is necessary to note in this context that dumbness or stutter is not always caused by interlanguage interference, they may occur through ignorance of the material or as a result of other factors.

Contrastive linguistics has become more important than ever before, as a result of our country's becoming an independent state where foreign language learning has become a «must» for young generation. As our president I.A. Karimov said that our cooperation with our foreign partners requires the knowledge of foreign languages.²

When writing this book the author was guided by the existing textbooks on the English and Uzbek languages printed in Uzbekistan and abroad. But in some cases (for example, when comparing the categories of mood, tense, voice, aspect, taxis etc, we proceeded from our own conceptions.

We should like to thank a number of our colleagues for the support and valuable suggestions. They are professors J. Jalilov (Tashkent State Pedagogical University), G. Hashimov (Andijan State University), M. Iriskulov (Uzbekistan State University of World Languages), A. Abduazizov (Uzbekistan National University), R. Rasulov (Tashkent State Pedagogical University).

² See: Karimov I. A. Tarmoning rivojiga asoslangan o'qitish metodlari. Toshkent: Sharq, 1988. - S. 8 - 9.

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION (КИРИШ)

1.1. Historical Comparative Linguistics, Typology and Contrastive

Linguistics as Branches of Comparative Linguistics
(Тарихий-қийёсий тилшунослик, типология ва ҷоғиштира
лингвистика қийёсий тилшуносликнинг бўлимлари сифатида)

Comparison is a universal mental operation which enables us to define the similarities and differences, equality and inequality, identity and opposite (Иванов Г. И., 1964, 210). Cognition of anything or phenomenon begins when we compare it with other things (Кондаков Н. И., 1954, 129). All of our knowledge is the result of comparison of different things and their properties with other similar things and their properties.

In linguistics we should distinguish internal and external comparison of languages. The latter is also called **interlanguage comparison**. Linguistic units beginning from phonemes (speech sounds) to texts are defined on the basis of internal comparison. External comparison means systematic comparing of two or more languages and in this case comparison becomes a method of linguistic investigation.

In linguistics there is a branch which deals with comparing of languages. It is called **Comparative Linguistics**. It consists of three components – Comparative-historical linguistics, Typology and Contrastive Linguistics. Comparative-historical linguistics is also called «Comparativistics». Another name of Contrastive linguistics until recently was «Comparative typology.» This old fashion term is still being used in the curricula of higher schools.

1.2. The Tasks of Historical Comparative Linguistics (Тарихий-қийёсий тилшуносликнинг вазифалари)

Comparative-historical linguistics is diachronic. Its tasks are to reconstruct the parent languages, parent forms, to establish kinship

and the degree of kindredship of languages, to investigate the processes of historical development of cognate languages, to develop the genealogical classification of the languages of the world. The representatives of Comparative-historical linguistics are France Bob, Rasmus Rusk, Jacob Grimm, A.N. Vostokov and others who lived in the XVIII – XIX centuries. The titles of their works in Russian are as follows: «О системе сопряжения санскритского языка в сравнении с такими как греческий, латинский, персидский и германский языки». 1816. by France Bob; «Исследование в области древне-северного языка или происхождения исландского языка». 1818. by Rasmus Rusk; «Немецкая грамматика». 1819. by Jacob Grimm; «Рассуждение о славянском языке». 1820. by A.N. Vostokov. France Bob and Rasmus Rusk were interested in comparing Indo-European languages, Jacob Grimm – in comparing Germanic languages, A.N. Vostokov – in Slavonic languages.

1.3. The Tasks of Typology (Типологичинг вазифалари)

The tasks of typology are as follows:

- 1) classification of the languages of the world;
 - 2) to establish linguistic universals (linguistic phenomena existing in all the languages of the world); dominants (linguistic phenomena existing in most of the languages of the world); frequent units (linguistic phenomena existing in some languages of the world); uniques (linguistic phenomenon existing only in one or two languages of the world);
 - 3) to establish types of forms;
 - 4) to work out metalanguages for comparing languages.
- The representatives of Typology are V.Humboldt, A.Shaher, J.Greenberg, Yu.V.Rozdesvenskiy, B.Uspenskiy and others.

In classification of languages different typologists precede from different linguistic features – morphological, syntactical, phonological etc. For instance, V.Humboldt preceding from morphological features divides languages into four types – isolated, incorporative, agglutinative and synthetic. There are also other classifications such, as **vowel dominant languages** – consonant dominant languages, **languages with articles** – languages without articles, **nominative languages** – **ergative languages** etc. American linguist J.Greenberg was the first to state that no language is pure isolated, pure incorporative, pure agglutinative or pure synthetic and all languages are characterized

by having different degrees of those features. Basing on this idea of his, he indexed the languages. In other words, he tried to establish the percentage of presence of the above-mentioned features in the languages classified.

1.4. The Tasks of Contrastive Linguistics (Чоғиштирма тилшуносликнинг вазифалари)

In Contrastive linguistics we usually compare mother tongue and the foreign language we are learning. The tasks of Contrastive Linguistics are theoretical and linguodidactical (practical).

The Theoretical Tasks of Contrastive Linguistics:

- 1) To establish similarities and differences between the languages compared;
- 2) To fix the features of both languages escaped from the attention of linguists in the process of internal comparison of these languages;
- 3) To define the tendencies existing in both language;
- 4) To define the interlanguage equivalents;
- 5) To fix loan elements, if the languages compared are permanently in contact with each other;
- 6) To explain the reasons of the similarities and differences between the units compared as far as possible;
- 7) To check the linguistic universals on the material of the languages compared;

Linguodidactic (practical) tasks of Contrastive Linguistics:

- 1) To define whether the established similarities and differences between the units compared are methodically relevant or not, i.e. to define whether the established similarities and differences can be linguistic reasons for interlanguage interferences and facilitations. Doing so actually means defining the difficulties of the foreign language for those who are learning it;
- 2) To define the interlanguage equivalents;
- 3) To recommend foreign language teachers the cases when it is useful to use interlanguage comparison as a teaching method.

So, Contrastive linguistics is of great importance in foreign language teaching, therefore it is regarded as applied linguistics (амалий тилшунослик) by American and East European countries.

In Europe the earliest works on comparative linguistics appeared in XIX – XX centuries. They are: **Speech Sounds of English and**

German by K. Granjer, 1892; *Essays on Phonetics of the German, English and French Languages* by V. Vete, 1894; *An Essay on Comparative Study of the Georgian and Russian Languages* by Ya. S. Gogebashvili, XIX century; *The Polish Language in Comparison with the Russian and the Old Slovenian Languages* by Boduan de Kurlene; *The main differences of the French Speech Sounds System from that of Russian* by L. V. Scherba, 1916.

In Central Asia the earliest work on comparative linguistics appeared in XI century. It was *Девону луғотиг турк* (The Vocabulary of Turkic People) written by Makimud Kashgariy. This work is not only a dictionary, but also a guidebook containing information about grammar, ethnography, history, geography and folklore of Turkic peoples. The work also contains valuable information about the dialects and classification of the Turkic languages in XI century.

The second earliest work on comparative linguistics in Central Asia was *Муҳокамат ул-лугатайн* (Thoughts on vocabularies) written by Alisher Navoiy, great Uzbek poet, statesman, founder of the Uzbek literary language. The main purpose of that book was to show that the Turkic language (Old Uzbek) was none the less potential than the Pharsi (the Persian language) for poetry and in some cases it is even superior to Pharsi. To prove that he produces more than hundred Turkic words to which there were no equivalents in Pharsi.

Alisher Navoiy's poetry created in Uzbek is another striking argument to support his ideas of the Uzbek language.

The famous Russian linguist E. D. Polivanov who lived for some years in Uzbekistan, made a considerable contribution to the development of Contrastive Linguistics by his book «Русская грамматика в сопоставлении с узбекским языком» (Ташкент, 1934, Russian Grammar in Comparison with Uzbek Grammar). In his book E. D. Polivanov not only reveals the differences between the English and Uzbek grammatical structures, but also shows the errors in Russian speech of Uzbeks resulting from those differences. Some years later, following E. D. Polivanov, Uzbek linguist A. Azizov wrote the book *Сравнительная грамматика русского и узбекского языков* (Contrastive Grammar of the Russian and Uzbek Languages) in 1960, which is still in use at the faculties of Russian philology of the universities and institutes in our Republic. In Europe the role of Contrastive Linguistics in foreign language teaching was highly advertised by R. Lado in his book *Linguistics across Cultures* (Chicago, 1957) and in his other works.

The theoretical foundations of Contrastive Linguistics were worked out by Russian linguist V. N. Yartseva and Uzbek linguists J. Buranov and U. K. Yusupov. The titles of their works are as follows:

Ярцева В. Н. Контрастная лингвистика. — М., 1981.

Буранов Дж. Сравнительная типология английского и туркских языков. — М.: Высшая школа, 1983.

Юсупов У. К. Теоретические основы сопоставительной лингвистики. — Ташкент: Фан, 2007.

1.5. The Relation of Contrastive Linguistics to other Branches of Linguistics

(Чоғиштирма лингвистиканинг тилшуносликнинг бошқа бўлиmlари билан муносабати)

As we know, language consists of three subsystems — phonological, lexical and grammatical. Contrastive Linguistics involves all these subsystems as objects for comparison. As to stylistics, it is also involved as an object for comparison though it isn't a subsystem. The units of phonological, lexical and grammatical subsystems can be stylistically marked. In this case stylistic aspects of these units are supposed to be taken into consideration. Besides, stylistic devices (tropes) can be subjected to comparison as separate objects. In this case we speak of «Contrastive Stylistics».

1.6. Methods of Investigation in Contrastive Linguistics (Чоғиштирма лингвистиканинг тадқиқот методлари)

The main methods of investigation in Contrastive Linguistics are: Comparative method to establish similarities and differences between the objects compared, componential analyses to show semantic differences, distributional method to show environments in which this or that unit occurs, statistic method to show the usage of elements in speech.

CHAPTER 2. Contrastive Phonology (Чоғиштирма фонология)

2.1. Phonemes (Фонемалар)

The number of phonemes in English is 44 out of which 20 are vowels and 24 - consonants. In Uzbek the number of phonemes is 30 out of which 6 are vowels and 24 consonants.

2.1.1. Vowel (Үнлилар)

In English there are 20 vowels [i], [i:], [e], [æ], [e:], [ə], [u], [u:], [ɔ], [ɔ:], [ʌ], [ɑ:], [aɪ], [aɪ], [ɔɪ], [aʊ], [əʊ], [eə], [ʊə] out of which 12 are monophthongs: [i], [i:], [e], [æ], [e:], [u], [u:], [ɔ], [ɔ:], [ʌ], [ɑ:] and 8 diphthongs: [eɪ], [aɪ], [ɔɪ], [aʊ], [əʊ], [ɪə], [eə], [ʊə]. Whereas in Uzbek there are 6 vowels: [u], [e / ə], [a], [o], [ʏ], [ɔ] and they are all monophthongs.

Monophthong vowels are usually classified according to their articulatory and acoustic features. Articulatory features are as follows: 1) vertical positions of the tongue; 2) horizontal positions of the tongue; 3) positions of the lips; 4) degree of the roundedness; 5) spread of the lips.

According to the vertical positions of the tongue English and Uzbek vowels are divided into three groups (high - mid - low). But in English, in contrast to Uzbek, these groups have two variations (narrow - broad) each.

According to the horizontal positions of the tongue English vowels are of five types: 1) front, 2) front-retracted, 3) central, 4) back-retracted, 5) back. In Uzbek they are three: 1) front, 2) central, 3) back.

The following table, which is taken from A. Abdurazizov's book (Tashkent, 2007, 105) with some changes reflects the similarities and differences between articulatory features of the English and Uzbek monophthong vowels.

According to the vertical movement of the tongue	Front		Back	
	Front	Front-retracted	Back-advanced	Back
According to the variation in the height of the tongue	Front	Front-retracted	Mixed (in English)	Back
Close (high)	Narrow variation Broad variation			
	i: ɪ <input type="checkbox"/>			u: ʊ <input type="checkbox"/>
		ɪ		ʊ
Mid - Open (mid)	Narrow variation Broad variation			
	e e <input type="checkbox"/>		e: ɐ	ɪ oʊ <input type="checkbox"/>
		eʲ	e	ʌ
Open (low)	Narrow variation Broad variation			
	æ <input type="checkbox"/>			ɔ: ɒ <input type="checkbox"/>
	a a² <input type="checkbox"/>			a: <input type="checkbox"/>

Notes: ☐ – Uzbek vowels
[eʲ] – the nucleus of the diphthong / eə /
[aʲ] – the nucleus of the diphthong (aɪ) and (aʊ)
[oʲ] – the nucleus of the diphthong (oʊ)
[ɔ] – the nucleus of the diphthong (ɔɪ)

As to the positions of the lips, degree of the roundedness and spread of the lips, we can see the following similarities and differences between the English and Uzbek monophthong vowels.

As we can see from the table, there are four rounded vowels (ɔ, o:, u, u:) in English, of which two are slightly rounded (ɔ, u), two - closely rounded (ɔ:, u:). In Uzbek the number of rounded vowels is three (ʏ, o, ʏ), two of which are rounded (ʏ, o), the third (ʏ) – unrounded. According to spread of the lips, there are six vowels which are pronounced

with the lips spread (i, i:, ʌ, e, u:, e:), and two – with the lips unspread (ɑ:, æ), whereas in Uzbek the vowels which are pronounced with unspread lips are three (ʌ, e / ɜ, a), and there is not any vowel which is pronounced with spread lips.

As to the classification of vowels according to the acoustic features of vowels, it is better to classify them basing on the length which is a perceivable distinctive feature of English phonemes: it (ʏ) – it (emok); pull (toprmok) – pu:l (xobyɜ). According to the length English vowels divide into short and long.

Short vowels: [ɪ], [e], [æ], [ɛ], [ʊ], [ɔ], [ʌ]

Long vowels: [i:], [e:], [u:], [ɔ:], [ɑ:]

In Uzbek the length of phonemes do not change the meaning of words, therefore it is not regarded as a distinctive feature in this language.

Acoustic classification may be based on some other distinctive features of vowels. For instance, Prof. A.A. Abdiazizov (2007, 210) classifies English, Uzbek and Russian vowels on the basis of the following 7 distinctive features:

vocalic / non-vocalic

consonantal / non-consonantal

compact / non-compact

diffuse / non-diffuse

acute / non-acute

flat / non-flat

sharp / non-sharp

These distinctive acoustic features do exist in vowels, but to explain them to students is almost impossible due to their abstractness.

It is common knowledge that in unstressed positions vowels may weaken and change quantitatively, qualitatively, or may even disappear. Reduction rules are different in languages including English and Uzbek. Therefore Uzbek students make a lot of mistakes connected with reduction. Errors: [kɒntɪnju:] instead of [kəntɪnju:], [deveɪlp 'ment] instead of [di'veleɪpm(ə)n] etc.

The same can be said about combinatory changes of vowels in the languages compared, but differences in this field almost do not cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English.

In Uzbek there are some vowel - geminis such as шўйр, марбāā, шoорим, etc., which are alien to English.

Lacuna vowels in the languages compared are as follows:

English lacuna vowels for Uzbek: [æ], [ɛ:], [ɑ:], [ɜ:], [ɛɪ], [aɪ], [ɔɪ], [aʊ], [oʊ], [ɪə], [eə], [ue]

There is only one Uzbek lacuna vowel for English. It is [ʏ].

As a result of these differences, Uzbek students replace English lacuna vowels with Uzbek vowels which are to some extent close to them:

English Uzbek

[æ] > [e / ɛ]

[ɛ:] > [e / ɛ]

[u:] > [u]

[ɑ:] > [ɔ]

[ɛɪ] > [eɪ]

[aɪ] > [aɪ]

[ɔɪ] > [oɪ]

[aʊ] > [aə]

[oʊ] > [oə]

[ɪə] > [ɪə]

[eə] > [ɜə]

[ue] > [ya]

As we see from these replacements, Uzbek students perceive English diphthongs as combination of two phonemes. They mainly replace the glide of diphthongs.

Similar vowels of English and Uzbek:

English Uzbek

[ɪ] [ʏ] (it – ит)

[e] [ɛ] (men – мən)

[ə] [ɐ] (ə – ɐ)

[ʊ] [ʏ] (put – тут)

[ɔ] [o] (pot – ток)

[ʌ] [a] (utter – атара)

These similarities cause facilitations in the English speech of Uzbek students.

2.1.2. Consonants (Ҳодожлар)

The number of consonants in both languages is 24 each.

In English: [p], [b], [t], [d], [k], [g], [n], [ɲ], [l], [m], [h], [v], [ð], [z], [ʃ], [ʒ], [ʧ], [ʤ], [w], [r], [j], [ɔ], [θ], [f].

In Uzbek: [p], [b], [t], [d], [k], [g], [n], [ɲ], [l], [m], [h], [v], [h], [ɲ], [p], [c], [ʧ], [ʤ], [x], [ʁ], [w], [j], [ɔ], [θ], [f]

Like vowels consonants are classified on the basis of the articulatory and acoustic features.

The consonants of the languages compared may be partially similar, fully similar or quite different (lacuna):

English lacuna consonants for Uzbek: [ð], [θ] Errors: Uzbek students replace English [ð] with Uzbek [ʒ] and [θ] – with [c]

Uzbek lacuna consonants for English: [k], [f].
Partially similar consonants:

English	Uzbek
[t] -	[tʰ]
[d] -	[d]
[w] -	[a]
[r] -	[a]
	[p]

Classification of English and Uzbek consonants suggested by Prof. A. Abduvazirov (2002, 85). We have added only the consonant [x2] to this classification.

Notes: E - English

U - Uzbek

ЖК1 = жўра

ЖК2 = жўрнал

According to the active organ of speech	The manner of production	The place of obstruction	Labial	Lingual										Back-lingual																																				
			According to the position of the tongue	Forelingual					Me-dio-lingual																																									
				Dor-sal	Apical	Cacum-inial	Palatal	Velar		Uvular																																								
											Pharyngeal																																							
			Bilabial		Labiodental		Dental	inter dental	Alveolar	Palato-alveolar	Alveolar	Postalveolar																																						
Occlu-sive conso-nants	Noise conso-nants (plo-sives)	E	p, b				t, d																																											
																				So-norants (nasal)	E	m			n																									
																																				U	r, ʁ, ʁ̥	ʁ̥	ʁ̥											

Con-strictive conso-nants	Noise conso-nants (fricatives)	E	U	f, v	θ, ð	ʃ, ʒ	ʍ, ʒ2	r	j	x, f	X
Rolled conso-nants	So-norants	E	U	w		l			ɹ		
Affricates (noise consonants)	So-norants	E	U			tʃ, dʒ	ʧ, ʤ1				
P	So-norants	E	U								

The English consonants [t] and [d] are alveolar speech sounds, whereas their Uzbek counterparts [tʰ] and [d] are dental ones. The English [w], in contrast to Uzbek [b], is pronounced with protruded lips. As to the English consonant [r], it is cacuminal post alveolar speech sound, which is the most peculiar to the English pronunciation, while the Uzbek consonant [p] is a front alveolar rolled speech sound.

Fully similar consonants:

English – Uzbek

[p] - [tʰ]
[b] - [d]
[s] - [c]
[k] - [x]
[g] - [r]
[n] - [ɳ]
[ŋ] - [ɳʁ]
[l] - [lʲ]
[m] - [m]

English – Uzbek

[h] - [x], [χ]
[ʋ] - [b]
[z] - [ʒ]
[ʃ] - [ʒ]
[dʒ] - [ʒ1]
[ʒ] - [ʒ2]
[tʃ] - [ʧ]
[dʒ] - [ʤ]
[f] - [fʰ]

Fully similar consonants cause facilitations in the English speech

of Uzbek students, whereas partially similar consonants cause interferences the result of which is accent.

In Uzbek, in contrast to English, gemini-letters are read as two double repeated phoneme. E.g. katta [katta]. Uzbek students tend wrongly to transfer this Uzbek rule to English: Russia [rʌʃʃa], hotter [hɒtɒtɒ] etc.

In Uzbek the voiced consonants [b] and [d] become voiceless at the end of words, which is alien to English: мактаб > мактап, мард > марп etc. This difference causes interlanguage interferences.

In both languages there occur combinatory changes of consonants such as assimilation, dissimilation, accommodation, palatalization, velarization etc., but they need special investigations to compare them. Special investigations are also needed to compare the variations of phonemes in weak oppositional positions, therefore at the present time we cannot predict interlanguage interferences connected with these linguistic phenomena.

2.2. Syllable (Бўгин)

The syllable is a whole uninterrupted unit of speech having pitch, sonority and length. It may consist of one or several speech sounds and is pronounced with one air strike. In Uzbek the syllable must have a vowel sound in its structure, while in English it is may not contain a vowel, but in this case the syllable must have a sonorant: little [lɪ + tɪl]

The number of syllables is limitless, but their patterns are not many in number, therefore when comparing syllables we should compare their patterns. The patterns are presented by the signs V (vowel) and C (consonant). It should be noted, each pattern is actually a syllable type. Below we show the existence and non-existence of these or those syllable patterns in the languages compared.

The patterns of the syllable:

English	Uzbek
1. V [v:] or	[v]
2. VC [fɪ]	[fɪ]
3. VCC [ould]	[ɒnt]
4. VCCC [a:nts]	-
5. VCCCC [entri]	[ʔpnɪt]
6. CV [wɪ:]	[ɒy]

7. CCV [steɪ]	[tɾɪo]	[Bɾno]
8. CCCV [str:]		[no]
9. CVC [pen]		[kɾɪn + ka]
10. CCCVC [streɪn]		[fena + nɪaɪt]
11. CCVCC [spi:ks]		[nektɾ]
12. CCVCCC [stæmps]		[ɔyɪt]
13. CVCC [tɛnt]		[nɪtɾ]
14. CVCCC [fæks]		-
15. CCCVCC [stɪts]		-
16. CVCCCC [sɪksɔs]		-

As we can see from the above comparison, both languages have many common syllable patterns; out of 16 syllable patterns 13 exist in both languages and three patterns (VCCC, CCCVCC, CVCCCC) do not exist in Uzbek.

Basing on whether a syllable begins and ends with a vowel or a consonant syllables divide into the following 4 types:

- 1) fully open: V
- 2) fully closed: CVC, CCVC, CVCC, CCCVC, CCVCC, CCVCCC, CVCC, CVCCC, CCCVCC, CVCCCC
- 3) initially closed: CV, CCV, CCCV
- 4) finally closed: VC, VCC, VCCC, VCCCC

This classification does not apply to the vowelless syllables. As vowelless syllables do not exist in Uzbek our students add a vowel to such English syllables. Errors:

gavement, wuden, lɪtɪl etc.

It is common knowledge that in ordinary syllable the peach coincides with the vowel.

The most frequently used syllable pattern in English is CVC, in Uzbek – CV (Abduazizov A.A. 2007, 137).

2.3. The Stress (Уғру)

In English and Uzbek putting stress is singling out (making prominent) some unit in the word, syntagm or utterance by different degrees of sound force. Hence it divides into word stress, syntagm stress, utterance stress (traditionally sentence stress). When the stress is achieved by different degrees of sound force it is called dynamic stress. So in English and Uzbek the stress is dynamic.

2.3.1. Word stress (Сўз урғуси)

By word stress we single out some syllable or syllables from other syllables by strong sound force in the word: *me + ni, 'kias + iz; non + 'ni, tur + 'mok* etc.

In words as units of the vocabulary (lexemes) stress is fixed, it cannot be shifted to other syllables. In genuine Uzbek lexemes the usual position of the stress is the final syllable. In English speech the word stress is fixed, whereas in Uzbek it is shifting (movable). As a rule it moves to the right hand to suffixes:

Engl. *w'ork* – *w'ork* + *er*; *w'ant* – *w'ant* + *ed* etc.

Uzb. *'ish* – *ish* + *'chi*; *bol'a* – *bola* + *'lar* – *bolalar* + *'dan* – *bolalardan* – *'mi*?

When a consonant is doubled the stress may move to the left: *maz'a kilmok* – *m'azza kilmok*, *yashama'tur* – *yash'amatur* (Жамолхонов Х., 2009, 167).

The exceptions in Uzbek are some types of pronouns with fixed stress in speech: *x'amma* – *x'amma* + *ni* – *x'amma* + *nin*g – *x'amma* + *ga* – *x'amma* + *da* *x'amma* + *dan*; *b'archa* – *b'archa* + *ni* – *b'archa* + *nin*g – *b'archa* + *ga* – *b'archa* + *da* – *b'archa* + *dan* (Жамолхонов Х. Ibid.)

According to the degree of voice force there are three types of word stress in English: primary / ' /, secondary / , / and unstressed. The last one is unmarked:

'possibility, 'realization etc.

As to the Uzbek language, most linguists distinguish two types of word stress in this language – stressed and unstressed: *mustakil* + *'lik*, *bo'la*, *demo'kratiya*, *mar'dlik*, *vatanpar var* etc. Word stress is not reflected in Uzbek dictionaries.

In both languages some compound words have two equal stresses: *'mid'night*, *'home'sick*, *'no'where*, *'nowadays* etc. in English, *te'mir beton*, *kal'take'sak* etc. in Uzbek.

In English stress is one of the unproductive ways of word building.

Compare:

'present (совѣта) – *pre'sent* (мукофотламоқ)

'perfect (мукаммал) – *per'fect* (мукаммаллаштирмақ)

'import (импорт) – *im'port* (импорт қилмоқ) etc.

2.3.2. Utterance (Sentence) Stress (Ғап урғуси)

By utterance (sentence) stress we single out semantically important parts of speech in the utterance:

I 'came yesterday. Мен 'кеча келдим.

The 'book is on the 'table. Китоб 'столда.

'Akhnad and 'Karim have 'come. 'Ахмад билан 'Карим келишди.

2.3.3. Logic Stress (Мантикий урғу)

Logic stress serves to show the theme (new information) in the utterance:

"Bob has come. "Боб келди.

Bob bought a "red car. Боб "қизил машина олди.

2.3.4. Emphatic Stress (Эмфатик урғу)

Emphatic stress serves to express the speaker's attitude (positive or negative emotion, wish) to the theme of the utterance. E.g.

What a clever boy! Қандай ақли бола-й!

If only I had a car! Қани энди машинам бўлса!

2.4. Intonation (Интонация)

Intonation is inseparable component of oral speech in any language. It consists of melody, rhythm, tempo, intensity, tembre and pause and it also contains a lot of linguistic and extralinguistic information. We may get from it information about speaker's mood, age, sex, social position, health, culturedness etc., which are regarded as extralinguistic information. We may also get a lot of linguistic information of which we speak below.

2.4.1. Types of Intonation (Интонациянинг турлари)

Considering the functions of the above mentioned components of intonation, and its meaning, intonation may be divided into the following types.

- 1). The intonation signalling the end of the utterance:
I am a teacher. Мен ўқитувчиман.
I'll come if I have time. Вақтим бўлса, келаман.
This intonation is used at the end of the utterance.
- 2). The intonation signalling that the part of the utterance having this intonation, has not yet ended and it is usually used at the end of clauses proceeding the last one in composite sentences at the end of predicative constructions so on:
Mother being ill... Онам касал бўлиб...
If I have time... Вақтим бўлса...
3). Declarative intonation:
Tom has come.
Tom келди.
- 4). Interrogative intonation:
Are you tired? Чарчадингизми?
5). Imperative intonation:
Come in! Киринг!
- 6). Emphatic intonation:
How beautiful she is! У қандай чиройли-я!
- 7). The intonation is used in emphatic construction.
This intonation is used in numeration:
I have bought apples, pears, plums. Мен олма, ноқ, олхўри олдим.
This intonation is used at the end of homogeneous parts of the utterance.
- 8). Appealing intonation, which is used at the end of the address (ундашма) opening an utterance.
Bob!.. Боб!..
Dear students!.. Хурматли талабалар!..
According to the direction of the tone at the end of the utterance the

intonation may be falling, rising and levelled. Falling intonation is used at the end of declarative sentences and special questions:

We have seen a lot of things there. →
У ерда биз кўп нарсаларни кўрдик. →
Where did you go? →
Қаерга бординг? →

Rising intonation is used at the end of general, alternative and disjunctive questions:

Will you come? ↗
Келасизми? ↗
Are you Mr. Dailon? ↗
Сиз жаноб Даллонмисиз? ↗
Levelled intonation is used at the end of imperative sentences:
Stop the game. →
Ўйинни тўхтатинг. →
Halt! →
Тўхта! →

As we can see, types of intonation do not differ in the languages compared. But we can't help mentioning the fact that in English the sentences of greeting and leave-taking are pronounced with rising intonation, in Uzbek - with falling intonation:

Good morning! →
Салом! →
Good bye! →
Хайр! →

CHAPTER 3. CONTRASTIVE LEXICOLOGY (ЧОФИШТИРМА ЛЕКСИКОЛОГИЯ)

3.1. A Brief Contrastive Analyses of English and Uzbek Vocabularies (Икки тил луғат таркибининг қисқача қиёсий таҳлили)

Contrastive lexicology of English and Uzbek presupposes comparing the vocabularies and properties of all English and Uzbek words. But this task can't be fulfilled fully by the reason of following facts:

1. The lexical system is an open system, in contrast to phonological and grammatical systems. We even do not know the exact number of words in both languages.
2. The units (words) of the lexical systems are too many to compare.
3. The semantic fields, topical groups (тематик гуруҳлар), synonymic sets (синонимик қаторлар) and antonymic pairs, which reflect the systemicity of the vocabulary have not been studied enough in both languages to compare them.
4. Words possess a lot of semantic, morphological, syntactic and stylistic properties, which require a great effort from the linguist to establish them for comparison and they require much space in text as well.
5. The existing English and Uzbek explanatory dictionaries do not equally reflect the above mentioned properties of words.

Correlated semantic fields, topical groups, synonymic sets, homonyms of the languages compared may differ in the inventory of the words which these groups contain, in the properties of the equivalent words. For instance, there are no special equivalent words in the English semantic field of «kindredship» for the Uzbek words *амма-тоға, амма-хона, ака-ука, опа-сингил, кудда, божа, қайин-қайнағач, кундош* etc. According to O. Mulinov (2006, 15), the semantic field of «blow» contains 6 words (урш, зарба, зарб, урилиш, тақиллатиш, тепиш) in Uzbek and more than 20 words (blow, smack, slap, whack, poke, dig, rap, knock, stroke etc.) in English.

A synonymic set of a language usually differs from that of another language in the number of the included words and their connotative meanings. For example, the English synonymic set with the dominant word **recollection** includes 8 words (recollection, reminiscence, commemoration, memorial, mind, souvenir, memento, token), while its Uzbek counterpart with the dominant word **хотира** contains 6 words (хотира, эс, эсдалик, ёдгорлик, хаёл, таассурот) (Сиддикова И.А., 2012: 23)

As was stated above, the words of different languages differ in their properties. These properties are as follows: 1) form; 2) semantic structure (denotative meaning) consisting of semes; 3) connotative meaning; 4) valence; 5) usage; 6) frequency; 7) synonymic relations; 8) antonymic relations; 9) hyperonymic relations; 10) relation to grammatical categories and parts of speech; 11) whether the meaning of the word primary or secondary; 12) the counterpart (equivalent) of this word in the other language. Below are given examples of differences in these properties of some English and Uzbek words.

To describe connotative meanings of words A. Stepin (Стернин И.А., 2006) recommends to use the following Russian terms:

Оценочные семы: одобр., неодобр., нецен.
Эмоциональные семы: бран., груб., вульг., пренебр., презрит., ирон., ласк., шутл., уничижит., сожал., сочувств., неамоц., усилит., крайне...)

Функционально-стилистические семы:

Книжное (объединяет: высокое, приподнятое, официально-деловое, специальное - тех., мед., юрид., хим. и др., риторическое, публицистическое)

Межстилевое

Разговорное

Сниженное (объединяет: сленг, жарг., простореч., фамильярное, груб., вульг.)

Грубая, бранная, вульгарная лексика обычно эмоциональна)
Функционально-территориальные семы: общераспространённое, диалектное (региональное)

Функционально-темпоральные семы: совр., новое, устар., арх. функционально-частотные семы: высокоупотребительное, употребительное, мало-употребительное, редкое.

Below are given examples of differences in the above mentioned properties of some English and Uzbek words.

The Uzbek pronoun *u*, in contrast to its English counterparts *he* and *she*, does not have the same **sex**. Errors in the English speech of our students: confusing these pronouns in speech.

There is no equivalent in Uzbek for the English word **berry**.

The English and Uzbek equivalent words **strong** and **кучли** differ in valence.

Compare:

strong wind – **кучли** шамол (identical valences)

heavy snow – **кучли** қор (different valences)

Errors in the English speech of our students: **strong** snow, **strong** rain etc.

The English noun **advice** is used only in the singular, whereas its Uzbek counterpart can be used in the singular and plural: **маслаҳат** – **маслаҳатлар**.

Errors in the English speech of our students: **advices**

The Uzbek word **юз** has 5 synonyms (**бег**, **афғ**, **башара**, **чехра**, **жамои**), which differ from one another stylistically, whereas its English correlate has none. Antonymic pairs of languages usually coincide. Here is a case of non-coincidence:

Uzb. **оқ** нон – **қора** нон

Eng. **white** bread – **brown** bread

We must distinguish comparing words and comparing lexemes. Above we have illustrated comparing words of languages, and now a few words about comparing lexemes. It is general knowledge that lexemes are units of language and they are polysemantic. Big explanatory dictionaries try to present all the lexico-semantic variants of lexemes numerating them in order as far as possible. Comparing lexemes of languages presupposes to compare the number of lexico-semantic variants of the correlative English and Uzbek lexemes and their properties. For example, according to the dictionaries (LDCE, УТИЛ) the English lexeme **to wait** has 2 lexico-semantic variants, whereas its Uzbek counterpart **оғоҳлантироқ** has none.

It should be noted that English is much richer in polysemantic words than Uzbek.

For more information about the techniques of comparing semantic fields, topical groups, synonymic sets, antonymic pairs and correlated words of English and Uzbek see: Юсупов У.К., 2007, 59 – 67.

3.2. On Morphological Structure of the Word in English and Uzbek

(Инглиз ва ўзбек тилларида сўзнинг морфологик таркиби)

In both languages words may be simple (**leg**, **do**, **read**, **fast**, **ten**, **he**; **бош**, **қор**, **тез**, **у**, **ўн**, **оқ** etc.) and non-simple (**worker**, **railway**, **salesman**, **sixty** one, **ишчи**, **чойхона**, **чойхоначи**, **қирқ бир** etc.). Simple words consist of only one lexical root morpheme, while non-simple ones consist of two or more lexical morphemes.

A morpheme is the smallest meaningful unit of the language. In many cases it formally coincides with a word. E.g. **rail** + **way**, **чой** + **хона** etc.

According to their independence, morphemes divide into free and bound.

A form is said to be free if it may stand alone without changing its meaning, if not, it is a bound form, because it is always bound to something else. For example, if we compare the words **sportive** and **elegant** and their parts, we see that **sport**, **sportive**, **elegant** may occur alone in utterances, whereas **eleg-**, **-ive**, **-ant** are bound forms because they never occur alone (Arnold I.V., 1973, 30).

According to their role in building words, morphemes are divided into roots (**work-er**, **work-s**; **иш-чи**, **тиш-лар**) and affixes (**work-er**, **work-s**, **иш-чи**, **иш-лар**). In English and Uzbek the latter are further subdivided, according to their position, into prefixes (**a-**alone; **be-**там), suffixes (**home-less**, **cold-er**, **уй-сиз**, **оқ-роқ**), and according to their function and meaning, into derivational (**work-er**; **иш-чи**) and functional affixes (endings) (**work-s**; **кел-ди**).

The part of the word, which is left after a derivational or functional affix is stripped, is called **stem**. In some cases a stem may coincide with the root (**book-s**, **китоб-лар**). In both languages if derivational and functional affixes co-occur, the functional affix locates after the derivational (**work-er-s**; **иш-чи-лар**).

3.3. On the Origin of Words in English and Uzbek

(Инглиз ва ўзбек тилларида сўзларнинг келиб чиқиши ҳақида)

Etymologically the vocabularies of the English and Uzbek languages are divided into two groups – the native words and the borrowed

words. The English native words are of Anglo-Saxon origin and they comprise about one third of the total number of words in the English vocabulary. As I.V. Arnold (1973, 249) writes: «The Roman invasion, the introduction of Christianity, the Danish and Norman conquests and, in modern times, the specific features making the development of British colonialism and imperialism combined to cause important changes in the vocabulary». We should like to add here, that the fact of the USA, where English is spoken, becoming dominant in the world economy is playing a great role in enhancing the vocabulary of the English language in the last decades. The origin of loan words in English is the following languages: Latin, Greek, Scandinavian languages, French, Russian, Italian, German, Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Chinese, Indian languages etc. The bulk of the loan words is from the French language.

As to the Uzbek language, there is no information about the proportion of the native and borrowed words. According to some linguists, there are loan words from Old Uigur, Sogdi, Chinese, Arabic, Mongolian, Persian-Tajik, Russian and other languages (УТД, 1981, 56), but the absolute majority of them came from Persian-Tajic, Arabic and Russian.

3.4. Ways of Wordbuilding and the Differences in their Productivity (Сўз ясаш усуллари ва уларнинг фавқулоддӣ бўйича фарқлари)

Wordbuilding is creation of new building from elements of the language on definite patterns. Below we shall compare the productive ways of wordbuilding in English and Uzbek.

Affixation (Аффиксация)

As affixes are divided into prefixes and suffixes we should distinguish prefixation and suffixation as two ways of wordbuilding within affixation. Prefixation is building words by adding derivational affixes before the root or the stem in the structure of the word. In + side, In + possible, No + insof, Be + gam etc. In Uzbek, in contrast to English, all the prefixes were borrowed from other languages, mostly from Persian-Tajic, Arabic and Russian. They are small in number.

In both languages some prefixes can transfer words to different parts of speech: cage (n) – encage (v); large (adj) – enlarge (v); war (n) – prewar (adj); nomus (n) – benomus (adj), soqol (n) – besocqol (adj) etc. Here are some examples of prefixes:

Engl.: re-, mis-, in-, dis-, en-, a-, be-, im- / it- / il-, non-, mid-, de-, em-, pre-, post-, after-, under-, up-, for-, over-, out-, mid-, fore-, super-, demi-, anti-, pro- etc.

Uzb.: be-, ba- / bo-, bad-, bar-, ser-, no-, anti-, dab-, xush-, xam-, mono-, polti-, pesh-, fayri-, dar-, nim- etc.

Suffixation is building words by adding derivational affixes after the root or the stem in the structure of the word: work-er, tank-ist, ish-чи, ёр-кин etc.

The Uzbek language is very rich in suffixes, therefore the most productive way of wordbuilding in this language is suffixation. Below we produce some of the suffixes.

Engl.: -ship, -ment, -ist, -hood, -er, -or, -ship, -ee, -ness, -tion, -dom, -ity, -able / -ible, -uble, -al, -an / -ean / -ian, -ify, -ize, -ant, -ary, -ate, -ed, -en, -esque, -fold, -ful, -ic, -ish, -ive, -ery, -less, -like, -ly, -most, -tory / -ory, -ous, -some, -y, -ical, -teen, -ty, -th, -ly, -ing, -ward, -oid, -form, -ton, -wise, -ie, -ette, -ock, -et, -kin, -age, -some, -ful, -ous, -dom, -ation, -ance, -ence etc.

Uzb.: -a, -ay, -kam, -aki, -ala, -alak, -an, -ar, -aro, -asi, -at, -akay, -atон, -baxsh, -boz, -bon, -ov, -vанд, -vачча, -vий, -vor-, -tани / -хани / -жани, -гунча / -ганича, -тар, -тарчилик, -тан, -ги, -гина / -кина, -тир, -ғич, -тох, -гудек, -гувчи, -гулик, -гур, -гуси, -ғуй, -даги, -дак, -дан, -диган, -дир, -дик, -дон, -дор, -дош, -доқ, -дўз, -ётган, -жон, -зор, -и, -иб, -ий, -ик, -илдоқ, -илла, -им, -имтил / -имтир / мтир, -ин, -инди, -инчи / -нчи, -ир, -ира, -истон, -иш, -ият, -ик, -й, -йин, -қ, -ка, -кар, -каш, -ки, -кин, -кир, -ла, -лаб, -лай, -лан, -ларча, -лаш, -лаштириш, -ли, -лик, -лик, -лоқ, -ма, -мас, -масдан, -мастик, -иш, -мон, -моқ, -моқчи, -намо, -ники, -нома, -ов, -овлон, -ой, -омуз, -он, -она, -онғич, -ос, -от, -ок, -паз, -параст, -парвар, -ри, -симон, -симз, -сира, -соз, -тарош, -(У)в, -ум, -ук, -фрууш, -хон, -хўр, -ча, -чак, -чанг / -чан, -часига, -чи, -чил, -чилиқ, -чик, -чок, -жа, -ш, -жи, -жин, -ғир, -ғич, -ғина / -кина, -қир, -қич, -қок, -қи / -қу, -қун, -қур, -ғин, -ғир, -ғич, -ғок, -ғу, -ғун etc.

The total number of suffixes is 67 in English 171 in Uzbek (Mumitov O.M., 2006, 33)

It must be stated that a lot of the English and Uzbek affixes listed above are not productive at present.

As we know, word families are closely related to wordbuilding. Word family is a system of words hierarchically derived from one and the same root morpheme. The words in the word family have common semantic and phonetic features. For example, to laugh, laugh,

laughable, laughingly, laughter. There are differences between English and Uzbek word families. Below we will show the similarities and differences between the word families with synonymous roots **head** and **bow**.

Similarities:

1. Both word families have identical depths having three levels of generating words each.
2. Nouns comprise the bulk of generated words in both word families:

	nouns	verbs	adjectives	adverbs
Eng.	58 (78,38%)	3 (4,05%)	8 (10,8%)	5 (6,77%)
Uzb.	18 (40%)	10 (22,22%)	13 (28,89)	4 (8,89%)

Differences:

1. The number of words in the English word family is more than in Uzbek word family (74 in English, 41 in Uzbek).
2. The main type of wordbuilding in the English word family is wordcomposition, in Uzbek affixation.
3. Non-simple words in the English word families have been created by way of wordcomposition, affixation and conversion, in Uzbek by way of wordcomposition and affixation.
4. On the first level of generating words no adverbs have been created in the Uzbek word family.
5. In the English word family majority of words have been created on the first level of creation, in Uzbek on the second level:

	1 st level	2 nd level	3 rd level
Eng.	59 (72,62%)	13 (17,58%)	2 (2,7%)
Uzb.	7 (37,78)	22(48,89%)	6 (13,33%)

Comparing word families of languages is of no significance for foreign language teaching.

Wordcomposition (Қўшма сўз ясаш)

Wordcomposition is creating compound words by joining two or more stems. Compound words, in contrast to word combinations (сўз бирикмаси), are structurally, semantically, phonetically and graphically whole units. In speech there is no pause between the stems of compound words. Compare: a **black board** (word combination), a **black-board** (compound word). The same relation is observed between the compound word **оққуш** and the word combination **оқ қуш** in Uzbek.

The types of composition in the languages compared are as follows:

- 1) A mere juxtaposition of words without connecting elements: head + ache = headache n, rail + way = railway n., white + wash = whitewash v. etc. in English, темир + йўл = темирйўл n. тош + қўмир = тошқўмир n. etc. in Uzbek. This is the predominant type in both languages.

- 2) Composition with a vowel or a consonant as a linking element: electromotive adj, speedometer n, handicraft n; etc. in English, спидометр n., линтовкультурология, астрофизика etc. in Uzbek. This is the least spread type of word-compounding in English. As to Uzbek it is used only in the words borrowed from Russian.

- 3) Compounds with linking elements represented by preposition, conjunction, particle or some categorical form: matter-of-fact adj, son-in-law n, up-to-date adj, statesman n., forget-me-nots n. etc. in English, рултожиҳўроз n., борди-келди n., боғу бўстон n., қиз-қувди n. etc. in Uzbek.

In both languages compound words are divided into genuine and derivative. In the latter at least one of the components has a derivational affix: shareholder, baby-sitter n. etc. in English, темирйўлчи n., меҳмондўстлик n. etc. in Uzbek.

As in word combination the relation between the components of a compound word may be subordinate (railway, темирйўл) and coordinate (fifty-fifty, борди-келди).

In English most compound words belong to nouns and adjectives, in Uzbek to nouns.

Wordbuilding by the ways of affixation and word combination is of no importance from the point of view of foreign language teaching, because foreign language learners do not create new words in their speech, they use ready words.

Conversion (Конверсия)

Conversion is the formation of a new word by a change of paradigm, distribution or valence: hand n. > hand v. (What's that in your hand? – Hand me the book, please.), before adv. > before prep. (I have never seen it before. – He came before dinner.

In English conversion may be full or partial. In the first-case the converted word takes the whole paradigm of the part of speech into

which it is converted, in the second case it takes only a part of the paradigm. In English partial conversion is observed when an adjective is converted into a noun: poor adj. (камбарал) > the poor n. (камбараллар) (He is poor. — He helps the poor.). Full conversion takes place when a noun is converted into a verb. E.g. The verb to hand which is converted from the noun hand can take the categorical forms of all grammatical categories of the verb (mood, tense, aspect, voice, taxis, negation, person and number). As to Uzbek, conversion is usually full in it.

In English the most frequent conversion, according to its direction, is noun > verb (a head n. > to head v.) and verb > noun (to help v. > a help n.), noun > adjective (This is a stone. — This is a stone wall), in Uzbek — adjective > noun (У касал — Касал қани?), Participle > noun (қичқирган рат. > қичқирган п. Қичқирган бола қани? — Қичқирган қани?), noun > adjective (ёғоч п. > ёғоч adj. Бу ёғоч. — Бу ёғоч уй.)

Conversion is usually a live process. It is not presented in dictionaries systematically, therefore it is necessary for English language learners to know the rules of conversion.

Abbreviation (Аббревиация)

Abbreviation is getting a shorter stylistic version of a word or word combination by clipping some part of it. E.g. doc (doctor), Mr (Mister), ft (foot), Co (company), U.K. (United Kingdom), Ltd (limited) etc. in English, Ё (бет), ЎзМУ (Ўзбекистон Миллий университети), ТДПУ (Тошкент давлат педагогика университети), Ў.Қ.Юсупов (Ўткир Курбонович Юсупов) etc. in Uzbek.

Abbreviation is a kind of effort in economizing energy spent in oral speech, it enables the speaker to send more information in a shorter period of time and it takes less space in written speech than its prototype.

Abbreviations are regarded as simple words, although the prototypes of many of them are wordcombinations.

UNESCO (United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organisation)
NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organisation)
CIA (Central Intelligence Agency)
U.K. (United Kingdom)
ЎзДХТУ (Ўзбекистон давлат жаҳон тиллари университети)

ЎзМУ (Ўзбекистон Миллий университети)

English is very rich in abbreviations. Existence of a number of dictionaries of abbreviations in English is the proof of this statement.

In Soviet period most abbreviations were Russian: райком (районный комитет), партком (партийный комитет), обком (областное отделение народного образования), ТашГУ (Ташкентский государственный университет) etc. In recent years the number of abbreviations is steadily increasing in Uzbek. This process needs special investigations.

In accordance with their complexity abbreviations divide into simple and complicated types. The former are created by clipping the initial or the final syllables of the word stem. E.g. prof (professor), doc (doctor), ad (advertisement) A-bomb [ei bom] etc. in English, проф (профессор), грам (грамматика), муз (музыка) etc. in Uzbek.

Complicated abbreviations consist of the initial letters or the initial syllables of words, stems or of their combination with the entire stem: BBC, USA etc. in Uzbek

Complicated abbreviations consisting of the initial letters of words and stems are called acronyms. Acronyms are read in accordance with the reading rules or just as words to be read: UNESCO [ju:ne-sku:], NATO [neɪtəʊ], V-Day [Victory Day] etc. in English, ЮНЕСКО [juneskəʊ], NATO [natəʊ] etc. in Uzbek abbreviations are simple or they consist of the initial letters of words and stems. In other words, they are acronyms.

Linguists differ graphical abbreviations from lexical ones which have been considered above. Graphical abbreviations are just symbols which are used instead of words or wordcombinations in written speech. In oral speech they are replaced by their prototypes:

m. mile
Ltd Limited
Ala Alabama
Dr doctor
i.e. that is
e.g. for example

3.5. Phraselogical Units (Фразеологик бирликлар)

Both languages are rich in phraselogical units. It is better to compare them within the types to which they belong. Depending on whether

er phraseological units express predication or not, they are divided into nominative and communicative phraseological units (Кунин А.В., 1986, 262).

Nominative phraseological units do not express predication i.e. they do not express modality, tense, person, number and they do not have special intonation either. They serve to nominate things with their properties: a big gun, Indian summer, to beat the air etc. in English, суюроёк, назаар солмоқ, тан бермоқ etc. in Uzbek.

Depending on the parts of speech to which the head words of phraseological units belong they are divided into following structural subtypes:

1. Nominal phraseological units: maiden name, big shot, ёруғ кун, қора кун etc.
2. Verbal phraseological units: to take advantage, to give up, турмушта чиқмоқ, туртки ёмоқ etc.
3. Adjectival phraseological units: high and mighty, as old as the hills; истараси иссиқ, тари бўш etc.
4. Adverbial phraseological units: tooth and nail, by heart, once in a blue moon; қонга — қон, жонга — жон, сўнгги томчи қон қолғунча etc.
5. Phraseological phraseological units similar to prepositions: in the consequence of, on the ground of, ...га кўра, ...га биноян etc.
6. Interjectional phraseological units: God bless me! Нанг ит!; Ер юткур!, Қоранг ўчкур! etc.

After making inventory of phraseological units of each type we can precede to compare phraseological units belonging to these types. First, we must find whether the chosen English phraseological unit has an equivalent phraseological unit in Uzbek. For example, the English phraseological unit **hard labour** has an Uzbek equivalent phraseological unit **оғир меҳнат**. This kind of relation can be symbolized as = . The meaning of the English phraseological unit **rainy day** is close to meaning of the Uzbek phraseological unit **қора кун**. In other words **қора кун** is a partial equivalent of **rainy day**. This relation can be symbolized as ~.

If the given English phraseological unit does not have any equivalent phraseological unit in Uzbek, this relation can be symbolized as minus (-) or as lac (lacuna). E.g. The English phraseological unit **to bark at the moon** does not have any equivalent phraseological unit in Uzbek, so it is a lacuna in Uzbek communicative phraseological units are usually proverbs. Business before pleasure, Barking dogs seldom

bite; Дустнинг учун захар ют, Меҳнат, меҳнатнинг тари роҳат etc. Proverbs, first of all, are classified according to the meanings (notions) expressed by the key words contained by proverbs. Any dictionary of proverbs is based on this principle. These semantic types of proverbs of English and Uzbek considerably differ in quantity of proverbs entering in them. For example, in English the number of the proverbs connected with the notion **friend** is 47, whereas in Uzbek it is more than 400. These proverbs are presented below.

English proverbs connected with the notion «friend»:

1. The best of friends must part.
2. Books and friends should be few but good.
3. He that hath a full purse never wanted a friend.
4. Lend your money and lose your friend.
5. May God defend me from my friends; I can defend myself from my enemies.
6. Good company on his road is the shortest out.
7. When I lent I had a friend; When I asked he was unkind.
8. Success has many friends.
9. A friend nearby is better than a brother far off.
10. He is my friend that grinds at my mill.
11. An old friend is better than two new one.
12. There is no friendship in trade.
13. Friendship is like wine.
14. To lose a friend rather than a jail.
15. Adversity (misery, poverty) makes strange bedfellows.
16. Misery loves company.
17. Two is company, but three is none.
18. Between friends all is common.
19. The falling out of friends is the renewal of love.
20. A friend in court is better than a penny in purse.
21. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
22. A friend is never known till a man have need.
23. Friends are thieves of time.
24. Friends may meet but mountains never.
25. A friend to all is a friend to none.
26. A friend to everybody is a friend to nobody.
27. Old friends and old wine are best.
28. Short accounts (reckonings) make long friends.
29. Friendship cannot stand always on one side.

30. Better an open enemy than a false friend.
31. Choose an author as you choose a friend.
32. Before you choose a friend eat a bushel of salt with him.
33. Be slow in choosing a friend, slower in changing him.
34. Be a friend to thyself and others will be friend thee.
35. A fair-weather friend.
36. It is good to have some friends both in heaven and hell.
37. Have but few friends though many acquaintances.
38. Friendship is not to be bought at a fair.
39. God send me a friend that will tell me of my faults.
40. Extend a hand of friendship to somebody.
41. A hedge between keeps friendship green.
42. Better lose a jest than a friend.
43. Kiss and be friends.
44. We can live without our friends, but not without our neighbors.
45. The best mirror is an old friend.
46. Even reckoning makes long friends.
47. Speak well of your friend, of your enemy say nothing.
48. Trust not a new friend not an old enemy.

Uzbek proverbs connected with the notion «friend»

As Uzbek proverbs connected with the notion «friend» are more than 400 we shall present only about 80 of them:

1. Дўст кулфатда синалар,
Марад — курашда.
2. Дўст отган тош бош ёрмас.
3. Дўст отини миниб юр, манзилнингга етасан.
4. Дўст отир кунда билينар.
5. Дўст сафарда билинар,
Оғанини — кулфатда.
6. Дўст узокда бўлса ҳам, кўнгли яқин.
7. Дўст уйининг йўли ҳеч қачон узок бўлмас.
8. Дўст ҳисоби дилида,
Эсдан чиқмас умрида.
9. Дўстан қилинса танқид,
Раҳм келтирма, бўлма зид.
10. Дўсти кўл билан сийлаш,
Дўсти оз билан сирлаш.
11. Дўстим деб сирингни айтма,

- Дўстингни ҳам дўсти бор.
12. Дўстинг билан дилдош бўл,
Қилар ишига йўлдош бўл.
13. Дўстинг — бойлигинг.
14. Дўстинг дўст бўлсин,
Ҳисобинг дуруст бўлсин.
15. Дўстинг кимлигини айт,
Сенинг кимлигингни айтаман.
16. Дўст бошга боқар,
Душман — оёққа.
17. Дўст бўлсанг, дўстингнинг айбини тузат.
18. Дўст гилага чопар,
Душман хийлага чопар.
19. Дўст — дўста қалқон.
20. Дўст дўстини кулфатда синар.
21. Дўст дўстликда тобланир,
Билим — тортилувда.
22. Дўст — дўстинг таянчи.
23. Дўстинг учун жондан кеч.
24. Дўстинг учун заҳар ют.
25. Дўстингга отилган кесакнинг чанги сенинг кўзингга тушар.
26. Дўстингни дўст билма,
Дўстингнинг ҳам дўсти бор.
27. Дўстингнинг кўзида бўлгунингча кўнглида бўл.
28. Дўстлар орасида меники бўлмас.
29. Дўстлик барча бойликдан устун.
30. Дўстлик олтинга сотилмас,
Меҳмон — пулга.
31. Дўстлик синовда чиниқар.
32. Дўстнинг кўзи айб кўрмас.
33. Дўстнинг сўзи сингандан кўра,
Шайтоннинг буйни узилсин.
34. Дўстсиз бошим — тузсиз ошим.
35. Синалмаган дўста сир айтма.
36. Сийқийдан ошнанг бўлса,
Енингда болтанг бўлсин.
37. Қиморбозага дўст бўлма, юрган йўлда пул сўрар.
38. Молинг борда ана дўст,
Молинг йўғида қани дўст.
39. Дўстим деб сиринг айтма,

- Дўстнингнинг ҳам сири бор.
40. Дўстлик синовда чиникар.
 41. Сингон-мушук дўст бўлса, Омборни худдо урар.
 42. Беҳуда олқишлаган дўст эмас.
 43. Ичак қорин дўст бўлмас, лаганбардор дўст бўлмас.
 44. Давлат келса – йўл очар, Давлат кетса – дўст қочар.
 45. Тананинг ёғидан Дўстнинг таёғи яхши.
 46. Олоқчининг дўсти кўл, Бербөрчининг дўсти йўк.
 47. Дўстингга сир айт, Манманлиқдан қайт.
 48. Дўстингнинг қимлигини айт, Сенинг қимлигингни айтман.
 49. Ота – хазина, ака-ўка – таянч, Дўст – ҳар иккови.
 50. Кўрқок – кўрқоққа ўртоқ.
 51. Ақлли ўзини айблар, Ақсиз дўстини.
 52. Яхшининг хатоси йўк, Нодоннинг олмаси.
 53. Дўстга зор қилма, Номардага муҳтож.
 54. Мард курашда, дўст ташвишда, Доно ғазабда синалар.
 55. Арпа-бугдой бир қунигга ярайди, Содик дўстинг ўлғунгга ярайди.
 56. Бадиқ сувсиз яшамас, Инсон – дўстсиз.
 57. Бургут кучи оёғида, Одамники дўстлиқда.
 58. Галга солган дўст эмас.
 59. Давлатнинг – дўстинг.
 60. Дарахт – илдири билан, одам – дўстлари билан.
 61. Дарахтни томири сақлар, одамни – дўсти.
 62. Дўсти кўл билан сийлаш, Дўсти оз билан сирлаш.

63. Кийимнинг янғиси яхши, Дўстнинг – эскиси.
64. Минг сўминг бўлгунча бир дўстинг бўлсин.
65. Оз қайғуни ош босар, Кўл қайғуни дўст босар.
66. Онангни отангга ёмонлама, Дўстингни – душманингга.
67. Пиён улфат – зиён улфат.
68. Пул орттиргунча дўст орттир.
69. Чин дўст борингни оширар, Йўғингни яширар.
70. Чин дўст юз хизматчидан яхши.
71. Яхши кўрган дўстингга Яхши кўрган молингни бер.
72. Қадим дўстлик зангламас.
73. Кўёш хавони иситар, Дўст – қалби.
74. Ҳисобдан адашсанг ҳам, дўстдан адашма.
75. Ҳисобли дўст айрилмас.
76. Дўстлик синовда чиникар.

The reason for such big difference in the number of English and Uzbek proverbs connected with the notion «friend» is, to our mind, paying more attention by Uzbeks than the English to **friendship** which is one of the most important human relations between people. Another reason is Uzbeks take into consideration a lot of features of friends and they reflected them in their proverbs.

It is interesting to note that in many Uzbek proverbs connected with the notion «friend», friend is usually compared with enemy which is not typical of their English counterparts, and a number of them have been created in the form of verses:

Душманни енгмоқчи бўлсанг, дўстингни эҳтиёт қил.
 Душаннинг донидан дўстинг сомони яхши.
 Душманнинг суйганидан дўстинг ургани яхши.
 Дўст ачитиб сўзар,
 Душман – қулдириб.

There are a lot of grammatical differences between English and Uzbek correlated proverbs in the use of grammatical categories, parts of speech, word order and in the types of sentences to which they belong.

Phraseological units are directly connected with the culture of the English and Uzbek people, therefore they are regarded as linguocultures.

3.6. Lexicography (Лексикография)

It is common knowledge that lexicography deals with the theory and practice of compiling dictionaries. At present the role of dictionaries in human life is very great. The famous French lexicographer Alan Rey calls the current civilization «civilization of dictionaries». In dictionaries the selected words are described formally, semantically, stylistically and functionally, but the quality of these descriptions may be different in dictionaries of different languages. This is true with the English and Uzbek dictionaries.

Comparative lexicography is a new trend in contrastive linguistics. Its main tasks are as follows:

- 1) to compare the history of compiling dictionaries in the languages;
- 2) to establish the types of existing dictionaries in both languages;
- 3) to compare the degrees of presentations of lexical, phonological, grammatical and stylistic aspects of lexemes.

If we compare English and Uzbek lexicography basing on the first criterion, we have to state the following facts. According to the authors of the book «Ўзбек тили лексикологияси» (Тошкент, 1981, 294) there four periods in the history of compiling dictionaries. The dictionaries of the first period were compiled on the analogy of the then Arab dictionaries, in which the words with fewer letters were the first to be presented, and then were presented the words with more letter. As to the parts of speech, all the words had been divided into nouns and verbs and the former were presented first. (Ibid.)

The first period covers XI – XII centuries and in this period there appeared the famous dictionary «Девону лугатит турк» by Mahmud Kashgari and the dictionary «Аттуфратус закияти филлуғатит туркия» the author of which is unknown.

In «Девону лугатит турк» Turkic words are explained in Arabic.

In I. Arnold's opinion (M., 1973, 268), the first English explanatory dictionary appeared in 1604 (A Table Alphabetical, containing and teaching the true writing and understanding hard usual English words borrowed from the Hebrew, Greek, Latin and French). It was meant to

explain difficult words occurring in books. The dictionary was the first to present phonetic and etymological aspects of words.

If we compare lexicography basing on the second criterion (types of dictionaries), we find the following types of dictionaries in English and Uzbek:

1. Encyclopedic dictionaries

2. Linguistic dictionaries

There are the following subtypes of linguistic dictionaries in both languages:

1) explanatory dictionaries, 2) translation dictionaries, 3) terminological dictionaries, 4) specialized dictionaries (etymological dictionaries, dialectological dictionaries, dictionary of synonyms, dictionary of antonyms, phraseological dictionaries, dictionaries of proverbs, orthographic dictionaries, orphoeptic dictionaries, dictionaries of words frequency.

The difference in types of dictionaries in English and Uzbek is that in English there is no reverse dictionaries and dictionaries of morphemes, whereas in Uzbek there is no thesaurus. It must be stated that English is much richer in explanatory dictionaries than Uzbek. In Uzbek explanatory dictionaries are two:

Ўзбек тилининг изоҳли луғати. Икки жилдди. – М., 1981.

Ўзбек тилининг изоҳли луғати. Беш жилдди. – Тошкент, 2006 – 2008.

In English the number of explanatory dictionaries is more than ten. Here are some of them:

The Oxford English Dictionary.

Chamber's 20th Century Dictionary.

The Shorter Oxford English Dictionary.

Longman Contemporary Dictionary of English.

Webster's New International Dictionary of the English Language.

The Random House Dictionary of the English Language.

If dictionaries of the same type are to be compared basing on the third criterion, we have to subject to comparison the following:

- 1) the principles of selecting words;
- 2) the number of the selected words;
- 3) the order of presenting the words and their meanings;
- 4) explanation of semantic structures of words;
- 5) presentation of phonetic aspect: a) pronunciation and b) stress;
- 6) presentation of grammatical aspect: a) the parts of speech or their subtypes to which the word belongs, b) its relation to grammatical

categories or c) grammatical forms, d) to transitivity-intransitivity etc.;

- 7) the valences of the selected words;
 - 8) presentation of stylistic aspect;
 - 9) involvement of synonyms and antonyms of the selected words;
 - 10) hyperonymic relations;
 - 11) the usage of the word in phrasal units including proverbs;
 - 12) etymological aspect.
- E.g. In Uzbek explanatory dictionaries, in contrast to English ones, the features (5), (6), (7), (9), (10), (12) of the words are not presented.

CHAPTER 4. CONTRASTIVE GRAMMAR (ҶОИШТИРМА ГРАММАТИКА)

Morphology (Морфология)

4.1. A Brief Contrastive Analysis of Parts of Speech in English and Uzbek

(Икки тилдаги сўз туркумларининг қисқача қиёсий таҳлили)

Notional parts of speech are lexico-grammatical categories i.e. they have both lexical and grammatical meanings. Their lexical meaning is expressed by the stem of the word and the grammatical meaning – by the forms of their grammatical categories.

Both languages possess the following notional parts of speech:

- The Noun
- The Adjective
- The Numeral
- The Pronoun
- The Verb
- The Adverb
- The semi-notional parts of speech common for both languages are:
 - The preposition / The postposition
 - The Conjunction
 - The Particle
 - Modal words
 - Interjections
 - Imitations

It should be noted, that the so-called **prepositions** in English and **postpositions** in Uzbek are one and the same thing having different names and different positions in relation to the words they belong to.

E.g. **for** you – сиз **учун**.

As seen from the given list of semi-notional parts of speech, there is no article in Uzbek.

4.2. The Noun and Its Main Features (От ва унинг асосий белгилари)

The noun in English and Uzbek has a common lexico-grammatical meaning of substance:

Eng: book, water, beauty, walk, love etc.

Uzb: китоб, суя, гўзаллик, севи etc.

In the languages compared the noun has some grammatical (morphological) categories:

	number	case	possession
Engl	+	+	-
Uzb	+	+	+

2) **Note.** + stands for «exists», - stands for «does not exist». As you see, English, in contrast to Uzbek, has no category of possession.

In the languages compared the noun has typical stembuilding morphemes of its own:

Eng: -ship, -ment, -ist, -hood, -er, -ness, -tion, -dom, -ity etc.

Uzb: -лик, -ист, -чи, -иш, -тар, -дўз, -кор, -паз etc.

In both languages the noun usually forms combinations with:

adjectives: Eng: a good boy, an interesting book etc.

Uzb: яхши бола, қизиқarli китоб etc.

verbs: Eng: to write a letter, to buy a book etc.

Uzb: хат ёзмак, китоб олимоқ etc.

pronouns: Eng: this book, that pen etc.

Uzb: бу китоб, у ручка etc.

numerals: Eng: five pens, two cars etc.

Uzb: бешта китоб, иккита машина etc.

other nouns: Eng: aunt Polly, uncle Tom etc.

U z b: Полли хола, Том тога etc.

function words: Eng: because of Nick, for Nick etc.

U z b: Ник учун, Ник сабабли etc.

The English noun can also form combinations with articles: **a book, the book.**

In both languages the noun can function as:

1) a subject: **Bob** is a teacher. **Боб** ўқитувчи;

2) an object: I bought a car. Мен машина олдим;

3) a predicative: She was a **student**. У талаба эди;

4) an attribute : This is a **gold watch**. Бу олтин соат;

5) an adverbial modifier: He worked **day and night**. У кеча-кундуз ишлади.

In English the nouns cannot function as a predicate. Compare:

Eng: He is a **student** (a predicate)

• U z b: У **талаба** (a predicate)

This difference may cause such mistakes as *He student or *He a student when Uzbeks speak English.

4.3. Types of Nouns and Their Grammatical Value (От турлари ва уларнинг грамматик жиҳатдан аҳамияти)

In the languages compared nouns can semantically be divided into several groups: 1) proper nouns; 2) common nouns; 3) animate nouns; 4) inanimate nouns; 5) concrete nouns; 6) abstract nouns; 7) countable nouns; 8) uncountable nouns; 9) collective nouns; 10) nouns of material; 11) personal nouns; 12) non-personal nouns; 13) nouns denoting male sex; 14) nouns denoting female sex. But they are of different grammatical value in these languages.

Proper Nouns (Атоқли отлар)

Proper nouns are individual names given to separate persons or things:

Eng: Brown, Nick, New-York, the Volga, the Black Sea etc.

U z b: Браун, Ник, Нью-Йорк, Волга, Чорка денгиз etc.

In English the names of months are regarded as proper nouns, while in Uzbek they are common nouns:

Eng: He came in **September**

U z b: У сентябрда келди.

This difference may cause an interlanguage interference in spelling the result of which is error as **He came in *september**.

In the languages compared proper nouns are written with a capital letter.

In English proper nouns are of more grammatical value than those of Uzbek ones, because they impose certain restrictions on the usage of articles. As a rule proper nouns do not take articles. Below we present types proper nouns.

1. **Антропонимс** (Антропонимлар). Антропонимс are the names of persons, family names, pen-names, nicknames etc.

Engl: Shakespeare, Madonna, Michael, Ann, Mary, Jack London, Peter, Stevenson etc.

Uzb: Навоий, Мирмуҳсин, Райҳон, Бехзод, Озод Шарофиддинов, Азиза etc.

Antroponims are considered to be a part of linguacultures. A linguaculture is a linguistic unit which denotes a piece of the culture of the nation whose language is being learned. The spelling, pronunciation and rendering of linguacultures present certain difficulties for foreign language learners. The grammatical value of English antroponims are observed in the fact, that they, as a rule, do not take articles, do not have the category of number, but have the category of case (**Mike** – **Mike's**). Antroponims usually contain the meaning of sex, therefore in English texts they can be replaced either by **he** (он), or **she** (она):

Mike is a student. **He** was born in New-York.

Jane is a teacher. **She** came here yesterday.

As there is no pronouns expressing sex in Uzbek, this rule does not exist in this language.

2. Toponims (Топонимлар). Toponims are the names of cities, villages, districts, provinces, counties, states, countries etc.:

Eng.: London, England, Europe, Chilianzar District, Andijan Region.

Uzb.: Тошкент, Англия, Европа, Олмазор тумани, Самарқанд вилояти.

Grammatical value of English toponims: as a rule, they do not take articles, do not have the categories of number and case, whereas Uzbek toponims almost have not any grammatical value.

3. Hydronims (Гидронимлар). Hydronims are the names of rivers, lakes, canals, gulfs, seas, oceans etc.

Eng.: The Thames, The Baical, The British Channel, The Persian Gulf, The Black Sea, The Atlantic (Ocean) etc.

Uzb.: Сирдарё, Қора денгиз, Тинч океани, Форс кўрфази, Байкал кўли etc.

Grammatical value of English hydronims: they come with the article **the**, do not have the categories of number and case, whereas Uzbek hydronims almost have not any grammatical value.

4. The names of streets, squares, alleys (Кўча, майдон ва хиёбонларнинг номлари).

Engl: Oxford Street, Hyde Park, Navoi Street, Tatalgar Square etc.

Uzb: Навоий кўчаси, Мустақиллик майдони, Ғафур Ғулом боғи etc.

Grammatical value of English names of streets, squares, alleys: they normally do not take articles, do not have the categories of number and case: Oxford Street, Hyde Park, Navoi Street, Tatalgar Square etc.

In Uzbek such proper names are not of grammatical value: Навоий кўчаси, Мустақиллик майдони, Ғафур Ғулом боғи etc.

5. The names of newspapers and journals (Газета ва журналларнинг номлари)

Eng.: The Times, The Pravda, The Meridian etc.

Uzb.: Халқ сўзи, Даракчи, Гулхан, Ғунча etc.

Grammatical value of these English proper nouns: they come with the article **the**, do not have the categories of number and case. Their Uzbek counterparts almost have not any grammatical value.

6. The names of ships, hotels (Кемалар, меҳмонхоналарнинг номлари)

Engl.: The Victoria, The Titanic, The Aurora etc.

Uzb.: Чорсу меҳмонхонаси, Титаник etc.

Grammatical value of these English proper nouns: they come with the article **the**, do not have the categories of number and case. Their Uzbek counterparts almost have not any grammatical value.

7. The names of group of islands, constellation of stars, mountain ranges (Ороллар ва юлдузлар тўдаси, тоғ чизмаларининг номлари):

Eng.: The British Isles, The Great Bear, The Alps etc.

Uzb.: Курил ороллари, Катта чўмич юлдуз тукумлари, Алп тоғлари etc.

Grammatical value of these English proper nouns: they come with the article **the**, do not have the categories of number and case. Their Uzbek counterparts almost have not any grammatical value.

8. The names of months and weeks (Ойлар ва ҳафталарнинг номлари)

Eng.: September, May, Monday, Sunday etc.

Uzb.: май, сентябрь, якшанба, душанба etc.

These English proper nouns have grammatical and orthographical value: they do not take articles, do not have the categories of number and case. Besides, they are written with a capital letter. Their Uzbek counterparts almost have not any grammatical value and they are written with a small letter.

9. The names of languages and nations (Тил ва миллат номлари)

Eng.: English, Russian, Uzbek, the English, the Russians
 Uzb.: ингиз тили, рус тили, инглизлар, руслар
 In English these nouns are considered to be proper nouns, in Uzbek – common nouns. This difference causes orthographic errors such, as *inglish*, *uzbek*, *russian*, an *inglish*, an *uzbek*, a *russian*, the *english language*, the *uzbek language*.

Common Nouns (Турдош отлар)

Common nouns are the names applied to any individual of a class of living beings or things:

3) Eng: map, pen, rain, love, bird(s)

4) U z b: одам, ручка, ёмғир, севги, куш

The most general linguistic feature of common nouns lies in the fact, that they are written with a small letter.

Common nouns are divided into the following subtypes:

Animate Nouns (Жонли нарсаларни ифодаловчи отлар)

Animate nouns denote living beings:

Eng: map, girl, woman, bird, Helen, teacher.

U z b: одам, киз, хотин, куш, Нигора, ўқитувчи.

Inanimate Nouns (Жонсиз нарсаларни ифодаловчи отлар)

Inanimate nouns denote lifeless things:

Eng: book, bread, apple, love, flower.

U z b: китоб, нон, олма, севги, гул.

In contrast to Uzbek animate and inanimate nouns, English animate and inanimate nouns are of grammatical value which is observed in respect to the category of case. In Uzbek both animate and inanimate nouns have the grammatical category of case, whereas in English only animate nouns has it. Compare:

Engl. Nick's book

*Table's legs (correct: the legs of the table)

Uzb. Никнинг китоби

Столнинг оёқлари

Concrete Nouns (Конкрет отлар)

Concrete nouns denote things, persons or substance.

Eng: pen, Jaspersen, box, gas, water, air etc.
 U z b: ручка, Каримов, кути, газ, сув, ҳаво.

Abstract Nouns (Мавхум отлар)

Abstract nouns denote some quality, state, action, relation or idea:
 1) Eng: love, friendship, conversation, sadness, thought etc.

2) U z b: севги, дўстлик, суҳбат, ҳафалик, фикр etc.

English concrete and abstract nouns are of more grammatical value than Uzbek ones. In English they dictate certain rules for using forms which express number and the rules for using articles, whereas in Uzbek they only dictate rules of the first kind.

Countable Nouns (Саналадиган отлар)

Nouns denoting things that can be counted are called countable nouns:

Eng: plate, map, bird, house, pen, table etc.

U z b: ликоб, одам, куш, уй, товук, стол etc.

Uncountable Nouns (Саналмайдиган отлар)

Uncountable nouns denote things that cannot be counted:

Eng: water, milk, sand, friendship, gas, beauty etc.

U z b: сув, сут, кум, дўстлик, газ, гузаллик etc.

The grammatical value of English and Uzbek countable and uncountable nouns lies in the fact that countable nouns have the category of number while uncountable ones have not. In English they also dictate certain rules when using pronouns such as *many*, *much*, *few*, *little*.

Many and *few* are used with countable nouns, *much* and *little* - with uncountable ones.

Collective Nouns (Жамловчи отлар)

Collective nouns denote a collection of similar individuals or things regarded as a single unit:

Eng: people police the proletariat etc.

Uzb: халқ полиция пролетариат etc.

English collective nouns, in contrast to Uzbek ones, are subdivided into the following groups:

1. Collective nouns which are used in the singular and denote a number of things regarded as a single unit:
the proletariat, the bourgeoisie, foliage, machinery, the peasantry etc.

These nouns take the singular form of a verb in the predicate:

Our machinery **is** modern.

2. Collective nouns which are singular in form though plural in meaning: people, cattle, police, poultry, gentry, public, jury, militia.

Such nouns take the plural form of a verb in the predicate:

The police **have** arrested the man.

The cattle **are** grazing in the field.

The public **are** applauding.

3. Collective nouns that can be both singular and plural: family, group, crowd, fleet, nation, committee, delegation, board, staff, team, crew, government etc. E.g.

His family **is** large.

The family **are** sitting around the table.

The team **has** done badly this season.

The team **are** now resting.

As far as Uzbek is concerned, there are only collective nouns of the first type in this language. This difference usually causes interlanguage interferences the results of which will be errors such as:

The team ***is** now resting

The police ***has** arrested the man.

The cattle ***is** grazing in the field.

Nouns of Material (Модда ифодаловчи отлар)

Nouns of material denote matter:

Eng: water, paper, iron, tea, gold.

U z b: сув, қоғоз, темир, чай, олтин.

The grammatical value of nouns of this type is observed when choosing forms which express number in both languages and using articles in English.

Personal Nouns (Шахс ифодаловчи отлар)

Personal nouns denote persons:

Eng: man, girl, Brown, boy, Bob.

U z b: одам, қиз, Комилов, бола, Эбраҳим.

Non-Personal Nouns (Шахс ифодаламайдиغان отлар)

Non-personal nouns are do not denote persons.

Engl: door, window, dog, bird, water, flower.

U z b: эшик, дераза, ит, қуш, сув, гул.

The grammatical value of personal and non-personal nouns is observed when replacing nouns with interrogative pronouns **who, which, ким, нима**.

Eng: – Look at this **boy**. – **Who** is he?

– Look at this **thing**. – **What's** it?

U z b: – Мана бу **болага** қаранг. – **Ким** у?

– Мана бу **нарсасига** қаранг. – **Нима** у?

In English the grammatical value of personal and non-personal nouns is also observed when choosing the relative pronoun **who** and **which**:

The **man who** is coming here is my brother.

The **pen which** you lost yesterday is here.

The **dog which** is barking is Nick's.

This difference between the languages compared may cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English (Error: The man ***which** is coming here is my brother).

Nouns Denoting Male Sex (Эркак жинсини ифодаловчи отлар)

Eng: father, husband, boy, brother, gentleman,

uncle, David, bull, cock, actor, hero etc.

U z b: ота, эр, ака, ука, тоға, Салим, хўкиз, хўроз, Эбраҳим, шoir etc.

Nouns Denoting Female Sex (Аёл жинсини ифодаловчи отлар)

Eng: mother, sister, girl, lady, woman, Helen, poetess, directress, aunt, hen, cow etc.

U z b: она, ота, қиз, аёл, хоним, Халима, шoirа, раққоса, айма, хота, бия etc.

In contrast to English nouns denoting male and female sex, Uzbek ones are of no grammatical value. The grammatical value of English nouns denoting male and female sex is observed when they are replaced by the pronouns **he** and **she**:

I have a **brother**. He is a doctor.
I have a **sister**. She is a teacher.

Besides, English nouns denoting sex have the category of case:
hen's tail, actor's words

Some of the nouns denoting living beings do not express sex:

1) human beings: doctor, friend, cousin, teacher, stranger, neighbor, student, clerk etc.

2) animals: wolf, dog, bear, eagle, ass, goat, elephant etc.

If we desire to indicate the sex of what is expressed by those nouns, a word denoting the sex is added to them: **boy-friend, girlfriend, man-servant, maid-servant, man-doctor, woman-doctor, male-elephant, female-elephant; he-dog, she-dog; male-(Tom, he)-cat, female-(pussy-she)-cat; he-(Billy-) goat, she-(nanny-goat); dog-(he-) wolf, she-wolf**. In Uzbek in such cases we use the words **эркак, аёл, урғочи, нар, мода (эркак врач, аёл врач, эркак мушук, урғочи мушук, нар каттап, мода каттап** etc.

In Spoken English there is a tendency to associate the names of animals with the female or male sex.

1) When the noun indicates the sex of the animal it is generally spoken of as **he** (lion, tiger etc) or **she** (lioness, tigress, cow etc);

The **tiger** approached the camp: his dreadful roar made us shudder.

The **horse** lowered his head:

Our **dog** is called Jenny, **she** is of a very good breed.

When the sex of the animal is not indicated by the noun, nouns denoting the larger and bolder animals are generally associated with the male sex (**elephant, horse, dog, eagle**, etc), while nouns denoting the smaller and weaker ones with the female (**cat, hare, parrot** etc):

The **elephant** lifted his mighty trunk.

The **cat** has upset her milk.

In English inanimate things or abstract notions are usually personified and the nouns denoting them are referred to as belonging to those of the male or female sex. Here are some traditional associations:

1) The things and notions expressed by the noun **sun** and by the nouns expressing such ideas as **strength, fierceness (anger, death, fear, war** etc) are associated with the male sex. E.g:

It is pleasant to watch the **sun** in his chariot of gold, and the **moon** in her chariot of pearl (Wilde)

... it seemed as if **death** were raging round this floating prison seeking for his prey (Irvine)

The things expressed by the nouns **moon** and **earth**, by the names of **vessels (ship, boat, steamer** etc), **vehicles (car, carriage, coach** etc), countries and by the nouns expressing such ideas as **gentleness, beauty** (kindness, spring, peace, dawn etc.) are associated with the female sex:

The **Moon** was behind the clouds but an hour later we saw **her** in full.

She is a good car.

She was a good boat.

France sent **her** representative to the conference.

Nouns Used in the Singular and Plural (Бирлик ва кўлликда ишлатиладиган отлар)

Nouns of this kind have the category of number, therefore they can be used in the singular and in the plural.

Eng: book — books, woman — women, phenomenon — phenomena etc.

U z b: китоб — китоблар, хотин — хотинлар, ҳодиса — ҳодисалар etc.

Singularia Tantum Nouns (Фақат бирликда ишлатиладиган отлар)

Singularia tantum nouns have no category of number and they are used only in the singular:

Eng: water, salt, air, coal, curiosity, foolishness etc.

U z b: сув, туз, хаво, кўмир, қизиқувчанлик, синчковлик, ахмоқлик (ахмоқгарчилик) etc.

Pluralia Tantum Nouns (Фақат кўлликда ишлатиладиган отлар)

As we have already stated, Pluralia Tantum nouns do not exist in Uzbek. They have no category of number and they are always used in the plural:

scissors, trousers, spectacles, scales, tongs

English Pluralia Tantum nouns usually cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbeks speak English. Errors: **Where *is my trousers? The trousers *is on the table. I have bought *two trousers; *This trousers...** etc.

4.4. The Grammatical Categories of the Noun (Отнинг грамматик категориялари)

The English noun has 2 grammatical categories - number and case, the Uzbek noun has 3 - number, case and possession

4.4.1. The Category of Number (Сон категорияси)

In the languages compared the category of number is a system of two-member opposition - the singular and the plural.

Eng: **Uzb:**

house - houses уй - уйлар

woman - women хотин - хотинлар

room - rooms хона - хоналар

In English and Uzbek the singular form is represented by zero morpheme. The exceptions in English are some of the nouns borrowed from Latin and Greek:

datum, crisis, bacterium, phenomenon.

In English the singular forms serve mainly to express oneness.

The **book** is on the table. I have a **book**.

In certain contexts and speech situations they may not express number.

Eg.g:

to hunt bear (охотиться на медведя).

to hunt hare (охотиться на зайца).

In Uzbek both cases occur equally:

Китоб кани? (Where is the book?)

Бугун **китоб** сотиб олдим (Today I have bought a book (books).

In the first case the singular form expresses **oneness**, in the second case it does not express any number. This can be proved by putting the question «Битта китоб сотиб олдингми ёки кўпми?» (Did you buy one or many?)

If there were any information about the number of the books, in the second sentence we could not have put that question.

In English there are several ways of forming the plural. It is formed: 1) by adding one of the following suffixes a) -e(s) which has three phonetically conditioned allomorphs [s], [z], [ɪz]: books, pens, houses, b) -en: oxen; e) -a: memoranda, d) -ei: nuclei; c) -ae: formulae; f) -i: stimuli.

2) by vowel alternation: man - men, goose - geese, foot - feet, woman - women, tooth - teeth, mouse - mice, louse - lice.

3) by the suffix -en and vowel alternation: child - children.

Adding the suffixes of the plural does not cause any change in word stress but in certain nouns ending in -f and in -th morphophonological changes take place: shelf - shelves, knife - knives, bath [bɑ:θ] - baths [bɑ:ðz], path [pɑ:θ] - paths [pɑ:ðz].

Among the forms of the plural the suffix -(e)s is productive, others are unproductive.

In Uzbek the plural of nouns is formed by adding the suffix -лар to the stem and the stress is shifted onto this ending: бора - боралар, китоб - китоблар, фильм - фильмлар.

In English nouns forming the plural by taking the suffix -(e)s have one common form for number and case, other nouns have separate forms for them.

girls' school; men's hats; children's home etc.

In certain English composite nouns the first element takes the plural form. E.g.

Singular

brother-in-law

editor-in-chief

looker-on

Plural

brothers-in-law

editors-in-chief

lookers-on

In Uzbek compound nouns the final element (word) takes the plural form.

Some of the English countable nouns have zero morpheme both in the singular and plural:

one fish - ten fish

one sheep - two sheep

one deer - five deer

one swine - twenty swine

one trout - two trout

The Uzbek counterparts of these English nouns have both the singular and plural forms. Compare:

Eng: Where is the **fish**? Where are the **fish**?

Uzb: **Балиқ** кани? **Балиқлар** кани?

Some English abstract nouns (**information, advice, business, news, work progress** etc.) are used only in the singular, whereas in Uzbek the corresponding nouns are used in both numbers:

Nominative (Common) Case (Беш келишик)

In English and Uzbek the noun in the nominative (common) case is always unmarked. In other words the nominative case in these languages is represented by a zero morpheme.

Eng: boy, girl etc.

Uzb: бола, киз, одам etc.

In the languages compared the noun in the nominative (common) case fulfills a number of syntactic functions. Of these mostly spread are the functions of subject, object, predicate, attribute in English, the functions of subject, predicate, attribute and object in Uzbek.

The noun in the nominative case functioning as:

a subject:

Eng: The bird is in the cage.

Uzb: Куш қафасда.

an object:

Eng: I have caught a bird.

Uzb: Мен куш тутиб олдим.

a predicate:

Eng: It was a bird.

Uzb: Бу куш эди.

a predicate:

Uzb: Бу куш.

an attribute:

a) Eng: This is a gold watch.

b) Uzb: Бу олтин соат.

c) Eng: This is Aunt Polly.

d) Uzb: Бу Полли хола.

an adverbial modifier:

Eng: He walked a kilometer

Uzb: У бир километр юрди

The semantic structure of the English nominative case is larger than the one of the Uzbek nominative case. As a result, certain inter-language interferences take place when Uzbeks speak English.

The Genitive Case (Қараткич келишиги)

In English the categorical form of the genitive case is the morpheme **-s** which has three phonetically conditioned variants [s], [z] and [ɪz]

1) dog's [z]: Helen's [z]

2) Nick's [s]: student's [s]

3) Burns' [ɪz]: Fox' [ɪz]

As seen from (3), when a proper name ends in **-s** only an apostrophe is usually added in spelling, but the full inflexion [ɪz] is pronounced.

If the plural of the noun is formed by the inflexion **-(e)s** the possessive case inflexion blends into one with the plural inflexion.

students' books, girls' coats, actresses' roles etc.

In Uzbek the categorical form of the genitive case of the noun is the morpheme **-нинг** which is pronounced as **(-ни)** in colloquial speech.

In Uzbek number and case are always expressed by separate morphemes (боғларнинг, талабаларнинг). In English we observe both cases (oxen's, men's, bacteria's, toys', girls', dogs', birds' etc.).

Most grammarians use the term **possessive case** instead of the term **genitive case**. The latter is more suitable for contrastive linguistics.

Sometimes a noun in the genitive case may be used without the noun it modifies. This is called **absolute genitive**.

It was a whistling note like a bird's (J. Conrad).

If Annette didn't respect his feelings, she might think of Fleur's (J. Galsworthy).

In Uzbek there is only the dependent genitive.

English and Uzbek nouns in the genitive case cannot combine with prepositions, numerals, finite verbs, adverbial participles and with the infinitive

The Accusative Case (Тушум келишиги)

In contrast to English nouns, Uzbek nouns possess the accusative case which is represented by the morphemes **-ни** and **-н** which simultaneously express two meanings - object and definiteness:

Менга китобни бер (Give me the book)

The morpheme **-н** is used in poetry:

Тонгги кутрак, оқшомги гўлча

Сахар туриб очар чечакгин (Х. Олимжон).

One should distinguish between the object expressed by a noun in the nominative case and the object expressed by a noun in the accusative case:

Менга китоб бер (Give me a book).

Менга китобни бер (Give me the book).

In the first example the noun in the nominative case (китоб) denotes an indefinite object, whereas in the second example the noun in the accusative case (китобни) denotes a definite object.

The Dative Case (Жўналиш келишиги)

In contrast to English nouns, Uzbek nouns have the dative case the form of which is represented by the affix **-га** and its variants **-ка**, **-қа**.

уйга	элакка	тоққа
сувага	этикакка	қишлоқка
шаҳарга	бешикка	кудўқка
ужамга	тешикка	булоқка

The Uzbek dative case may cause some interlanguage interferences the consequences of which are:

- 1) confusing certain prepositions;
- 2) adding certain prepositions;
- 3) silence;
- 4) passivization of some forms.

The Locative Case (Ўрин келишиги)

The locative case exists in Uzbek and it has one orthographic (**-да**) and two orthoepic variants (**-да**, **-та**).

The results of interlanguage interferences are: 1) confusing prepositions; 2) silence; 3) passivization of forms.

The Ablative Case (Чиккиш келишиги)

The ablative case exists in Uzbek. It has one orthographic (**-дан**) and two orthoepic variants **-дан**, **-тан**:

У Москвадан келди
Ник хатни чўнтагидан олди.

4.4.3. The Category of Possession (Эгаллик категорияси)

This category exists in Uzbek. It shows whether the thing (or things) denoted by the noun belongs to the speaker, to the person (or persons) addressed, or to the person or thing (persons or things) not participating in speech.

The category of possession is a system of three member opposition such as: китобим, китобимиз — китобинг, китобингиз — китоби. The categorical forms of this category are as follows:

Singular Plural

1st person	-им / -м	-миз / -имиз
2nd person	-инг / -нг	-нгиз / -ингиз
3rd person	-и / -си -и / -си	

The morphemes **-им**, **-инг**, **-и**, **-имиз**, **-ингиз** are used after the nouns ending in a consonant while **-м**, **-нг**, **-си**, **-миз**, **-нгиз** are used after the nouns ending in a vowel.

	sing.	plur.	sing.	plur.
1st person	пулим	пулимиз	болам	боламыз
2nd person	пулинг	пулингиз	боланг	болангиз
3rd person	пули	пули	боласи	боласи

Adding the affixes of possession to nouns may cause phonotrophological changes in the stem such as **и > о**, **қ > ф**, **к > г**:

ўғил — ўғлим — ўғлинг — ўғли
оёқ — оёғим — оёғинг — оёғи

суяк — суяғим — суяғинг — суяғи

The meaning expressed by the noun in the possessive case can also be expressed by the constructions **Personal Pronoun + нинг + N + affix of possession** (менинг уйим, сенинг уйинг, унинг уйи, бизнинг уйимиз, сизнинг уйингиз, уларнинг уйи) and **Биз + нинг N** (бизнинг уй, бизнинг кўча)

The meanings of the Uzbek affixes of possession are rendered in English by the help of possessive pronouns. E.g.

китобим — my book
китобинг — your book
китоби — his / her book
китобимиз — our book
китобингиз — your book
китоби — their book

The results of interlanguage interferences are: 1) confusing prepositions; 2) silence; 3) passivization of forms.

4.5. The Article (Артикль)

Unlike Uzbek English has the article. There are two articles — definite (the) and indefinite (a/an). The meanings of the articles are so abstract, that they can't be studied and understood separately from the meanings of nouns.

The Article is one of the features of the noun and the units which

are not nouns are substantiated fully or partially when combined with it:

poor (adjective) > the poor (камбағаллар) (noun)
wounded (adjective) > the wounded (яралдорлар) (noun)
young (adjective) > the young (ёшлар) (noun)

The definite article, in contrast to the indefinite article, can occur with any semantic and formal type of the noun. The usage of the indefinite article is strictly restricted: it can occur with only certain semantic and formal types of nouns. For instance, it can't occur with uncountable nouns and with the nouns in the plural form.

The definite article singles out the thing or the person expressed by the noun making it familiar for the hearer. For instance, in the sentence **Where is the car?** (Машина қани?) the «car» denoted by the word **car** has been singled out from other cars and been individualized to make it familiar to the hearer. Here are some more examples:

Please pass me the pen – Ручкани узатиб юборинг.

The man sitting on the bench is my brother – Скамейкада ўтирган одам менинг акам.

The indefinite article mainly denotes a thing or a person belonging to a certain class.

This is a car (Бу машина)

I bought a car (Мен машина олдим)

I see a car (Мен бир машинани кўрапман)

I have a car (Менда машина бор)

As the indefinite article historically originated from the numeral one, it always retains the meaning of **oneness** either vaguely (See the above-given examples) or distinctly (I'll come in an hour – Бир соатдан кейин келаман. A man is calling you – Сизни бир одам чақиряпти).

4.6. The Adjective and its Main Features (Сифат ва унинг асосий белгилари)

In both languages the adjective qualifies or modifies a substance:

English	Uzbek
a red apple	қизил олма
a clever student	ақлли талаба
a new building	янги бино
red pepper	қизил қалампир

In the languages compared the adjective has the grammatical category of the degrees of comparison and typical stem building morphemes:

English adjectives: a- (amoral), ab- (abnormal), demi- (demi season), di- (diatomic), dia- (diachronic), extra- (extraordinary) il- / im- / in- / ir- (illegal, immature, inadmissible, irrelative), post- (post-free), pre- (prechristian), un- (unpleasant), -able / -ible (valuable flexible), -al (natural), -an / -ean / -ian (american, mediterranean encyclopedian), -ant (disputant), -ary (revolutionary), -ate (elaborate) -ed (talented), -en (silen), -esque (grotesque), -fold (twofold), -ful (careful), -ic (syllabic), -ish (bluish), -ive (impulsive), -less (homeless), -like (childlike), -ly (tightly), -most (needmost) -ory / -ory (explanatory, modulatory), -ous (furious), -some (lonesome), -y (shady), -ical (logical).

Uzbek adjectives: ba- (бадавлат), be- (берам), bo- (боадоб), no- (ноаник, бад- (баднафс), -ли (кучли), -сиз (кучсиз), -ги / -жи / -ки (тунгги, чиллаки, ташки), -даги (рулдаги) -чан / -чанг (ишчан, кўйлақчан), -чил (ақли), -ий (назарий), -симон (одамсимон), -ик / -ик / -ук, (этик, кийшик, кўрук), -ма (эзма), -қоқ / -тоқ (тарқоқ, той-тоқ), -чоқ, -чик (эринчоқ, қизғанчик), -қир / -қир (ўткир, чопқир), -тон (билағон), -ив (интенсив), -ик (демократик), -ал (ақтуал).

In English and Uzbek the adjective usually forms combinations with:

nouns:

Engl: an interesting book, a tall tree, a strong man etc.

U z b: қизқарли китоб, баланд дарахт etc.

link-verbs:

Engl: was strong, was clever, was old

Uzb: кучли эди, ақлли эди, қари эди

adverbs:

Eng: very interesting, very old

Uzb: жуда қизқарли, жуда ақлли

In English the adjective can combine with the so-called prop word one (the red one, the yellow one).

In the languages compared the typical functions of the adjective are those of attribute and predicative.

The adjective as an attribute:

Eng: I have brought him an interesting book.

Uzb: Мен унга қизқарли китоб олиб келдим.

The adjective as a predicative

Eng: The book was interesting.
Uzb: Китоб қизиқарли эди.

4.6.1. Classification of Adjectives according to Their Structure (Структурасига кўра сифатларнинг турлари)

According to their structure English and Uzbek adjectives may be:
simple

Engl: red, good, hot, cold, slow

Uzb: оқ, яхши, секин, совуқ, ёмон, тинч;

derivative:

Eng: passive, talented, social, snowy

Uzb: кучли, амалий, актив, кучсиз, чолқир

compound:

Eng: big-eyed, deaf-mute, eagle-eyed, never-ending

Uzb: хушбўй, ватанпарвар, учбурчакли, одамсимон

4.6.2. Semantic Types of Adjectives (Сифатнинг семантик турлари)

Qualitative and Relative Adjectives (Аслий ва нисбий сифатлар)

On the base of their meaning adjectives are grouped into qualitative and relative classes.

Qualitative adjectives express the property of nouns by means of special words denoting **color, size, skill, mental or moral attribute, distinctive character, characteristic trait** etc.

Eng: good, wide, small, thin, thick, fat, clever, green, blue, red, little, big, dry, pale, glad, happy, hot, sick, ill, long, fluent, blunt, sharp, high, small, right, wrong etc.

U z b: катта, кенг, сарик, семиз, қари, тез, тенг, тентак, текис, тегик, тик, тинч, тирик, тортинчок, аччиқ, сассиқ, ширин, мазали, бемаза, равшан, чўзинчок, ифлос, ёруғ etc.

Qualitative adjectives are characterized by the following common features.

1. Many stems of adjectives are used to form adverbs:

English **Uzbek**
wide – widely янги – янгича
fluent – fluently кўп – кўпинча
sharp – sharply қатор – қаторасига

Qualitative adjectives have the degrees of comparison:

Pos.	Compar.	Superl.
Sweet	sweeter	sweetest
High	higher	highest
Happy	happier	happiest
Кенг	кентроқ	энг кенг
Қора	қорароқ	энг қора

Relative adjectives express properties characterizing an object through its reference to another object.

Eng: excessive, excitable, exclamatory, frontless, golden, Indian, Chinese, individual, posthumous, fundamental, risky, impressionable, homeless, floppy, gold, silk, silky, mental etc.

Uzb: тушунарли, турли, туғанмас, тавлимсиз, ташландик, темирбетон, темирдай, сўзсиз, терма, қакраган, тақлидий, тишли, тойдек, текин, одамсимон, тонги, тошқўнғил, ибратли, ижодий, сеҳрли, субутли, сурранг, севинчли etc.

Relative adjectives differ according to their meaning. They denote properties of nouns related to:

- 1) inanimate nouns which are concrete or abstract: a diamond ring, бриллиант узук etc.
 - 2) animate nouns expressing persons, animals, birds: eagle eye, товуқ мия etc.
 - 3) animate and inanimate nouns expressing locality or position: field flowers, дала гуллари
 - 4) animate and inanimate nouns expressing time: winter wheat, кузи бугдой etc.
 - 5) verbal adjectives expressing action or state: flying machine, уйқудаги малика etc.
- In both languages many nouns can function as nouns and as adjectives.

4.6.3. The Category of Degrees of Comparison of Adjectives (Сифатларда Даража категорияси)

The category of degrees of comparison expresses different degrees of qualities of things and persons denoted by nouns. It is represented by the system of three-member opposition: positive, comparative and superlative degrees.

The positive degree is morphologically unmarked. It is the primary form of the adjective and it expresses simple quality if the thing or the person expressed by the subject is not compared with anything:

He is a **clever** boy.

She is **beautiful**.

In English if it is compared with something, it denotes equal quality of those things compared:

David is as **clever** as Mike.

David is as **stupid** as Mike.

The comparative degree is morphologically marked in both languages. In English it expresses a higher or less degree of quality of the thing expressed by the subject in relation to the thing with which it is compared. Depending on the length of the adjective it is formed by two ways:

1) by adding the affix **-er** to short adjectives:
long-longer, cold-colder etc.

2) by putting the words **more** or **less** before long adjectives:

beautiful – **more** beautiful

beautiful – **less** beautiful

In Uzbek it is formed by adding the affix **-роқ** to the adjective:

узун – узунроқ

чиroyли – чиroyлироқ

The affix **-роқ** means a (little) bit more or a (little) bit less:

Мэри Аннадан чиroyлироқ

Mary is a (little) bit more beautiful than Ann.

Бу хона анови хонадан кичкинароқ.

This room is a (little) bit smaller than that one.

In Uzbek the positive degree is functionally equal to the positive and comparative degrees. Compare:

David is **clever** = Давид ақлли.

David is **clever** than Mike = Давид Майкдан ақлли.

The superlative degree expresses the highest (least) degree of the quality denoted by the adjective stem with the affix **-est** and the struc-

tures **most + adj.** and **least + adj.** in English and the structure **энг + adj.** in Uzbek:

Mary is the **most beautiful girl** = Мэри энг чиroyли киз.

David is the **cleverest boy** = Давид энг ақлли бола.

There are some adjectives in English whose comparative and superlative degrees are formed by changing the root.

Positive	comparative	superlative
good	better	best
bad	worth	worst
little	less	least
much	more	most
many	more	most
far	farther	farthest
	further	furthest
old	older	oldest
	elder	eldest

These differences cause a lot of interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English.

4.7. Pronouns (Олмошлар)

Pronouns denote things, qualities, quantities, circumstances etc. by indicating them. In the languages compared pronouns are not numerous, but they are used very frequently.

Taken isolated, pronouns have very general, relative meanings, but in speech they indicate particular things, qualities and circumstances. For example, one and the same person may be denoted by **I, you** or **he**. When a speaker refers to himself he calls himself **I**, addressing him we call him **you**, speaking about him we refer to him as **he**.

In English and Uzbek pronouns are semantically divided into several types:

	Types of pronouns	English	Uzbek
1.	Personal pronouns	+	+
2.	Possessive pronouns	+	–
3.	Reflexive pronouns	+	+
4.	Demonstrative pronouns	+	+
5.	Interrogative pronouns	+	+

6.	Conjunctive pronouns	+	+
7.	Relative pronouns	+	+
8.	Reciprocal pronouns	+	+
9.	Indefinite pronouns	+	+
10.	Negative pronouns	+	+
11.	Definite pronouns	+	+
12.	Quantitative pronouns	+	+

4.7.1. Personal pronouns (Кишилик олмошлари)

Personal pronouns exist in both languages. They are **I, you, he, she, it, we, they** in English, **мен, сен, у, биз(лар), сиз(лар), сенлар, улар** in Uzbek.

In the languages compared personal pronouns have the categories of person, number and case.

The category of person is a system of three-member opposition – 1st person, 2nd person, 3rd person.

English

1st person: I, we

2nd person: you

3rd person: he, she, it

In Uzbek all personal pronouns have the category of number

singular: мен, сен, у.

plural: биз(лар), сиз(лар), сен(лар), улар

In modern English personal pronoun of the 2nd person does not have the category of number.

singular: I, he, she, it

plural: we, they

You, the pronoun of the second person does not express any number.

In Uzbek the use of the personal pronouns of the second person depends on such factors as age, intimacy, culturedness, post of the interlocutors.

Сен каерда эдинг?

Сиз каерда эдингиз?

Мен сенларга нима деган эдим?
Мен сизларни соғиндим.

The same can be said about the Uzbek personal pronouns of the third person:

– **Даданг** кани? – **Улар** Москвада.

– **Уртоғинг** кани? – **У** Москвада.

These peculiarities of the Uzbek language do not cause any inter-language interferences.

English personal pronouns have two cases, in contrast to their Uzbek counterparts which have six:

Cases	English	Uzbek
Nominative.	I, he, she, it, we, you, they	мен, сен, у, биз(лар), сиз(лар), сенлар, улар
Genitive.	–	менинг, сенинг, унинг, биз(лар)нинг, сиз(лар)нинг, уларнинг
Dative	–	менга, сенга, унга, биз(лар)га, сиз(лар)га, сенларга, уларга
Accusative	me, him, her, her, it, us, you, them	мени, сени, уни, биз(лар)ни, сиз(лар)ни, сенларни
Locative	–	менда, сенда, унда, биз(лар)да, сиз(лар)да, сенларда, уларда
Ablative	–	мендан, сенидан, ундан, биз(лар)дан, сиз(лар)дан, сенлардан, улардан

As we can see from the table, the forms of the cases of English personal pronouns differ from those of Uzbek ones. In English the forms of the cases are formed either suppletively or synthetically, whereas in Uzbek they are formed only synthetically.

It follows that the formation of the case forms of English personal pronouns is much more complicated than that of the case forms of Uzbek personal pronouns. As a result of this difference, Uzbek students might use the nominative case instead of the accusative (objective) case.

In colloquial English **me**, not **I** is commonly used as a predicative: – Who is there? – It's **me**.

In Uzbek in such cases we use only the personal pronoun **мен** in the nominative case.

– Ким? – Бу мен.

This difference might cause interferences when Uzbek students speak English. Our students tend to use I instead of me in the above mentioned cases.

The English personal pronouns of the third person **he, she** distinguish sex. As to the Uzbek personal pronoun **y** which is the equivalent of these English pronouns, it distinguishes no sex. Compare:

Engl: I have a **brother**. **He** is a student

I have a **sister**. **She** is a student

Uzb. Менинг **оғам** бор. **У** талаба.

Менинг **акам** бор. **У** талаба.

As a result of this difference, Uzbek students fail to choose the right pronoun in English.

In English the subject expressed by the personal pronoun of the first person singular stands in the final position if there is another homogeneous subject (or subjects) in the sentence, while in Uzbek it may stand in any position:

Bob and I came at 9 o'clock.

Мен, Боб соат 9 да келдик.

Боб, мен соат 9 да келдик.

This difference usually causes interference when English is spoken by Uzbek students. (Stylistic errors: **I and Bob came at 9 o'clock; I and he came at 9 o'clock**).

English and Uzbek personal pronouns differ not only semantically and functionally, but also in frequency of usage. The highly developed system of inflexions in Uzbek verbs usually makes the use of the subject expressed by a personal pronoun optional:

Мен талабаман – Талабаман.

Биз эртата келамиз – Эртата келамиз.

Сен эртата келасанми? – Эртата келасанми?

In some cases Uzbek personal pronouns cause interlanguage interferences when English is spoken by Uzbek students. The results of these interferences are: 1) omission of the personal pronoun; 2) confusing **she, he, it**.

4.7.2. Possessive pronouns (Эралик олмошлари)

English has possessive pronouns which are non-existent in Uzbek. Possessive pronouns have two forms: the dependent and independent forms.

Dependent forms:

	1 st person	2 nd person	3 rd person
singular	my	your	his, her, its
plural	our	your	their
Independent forms:			
singular	1 st person mine	2nd person yours	3d person his, hers, its
plural	ours	yours	theirs

The dependent form is used when the possessive pronoun modifies a noun and functions as an attribute.

My brother is an engineer

Where is **your** father?

Here is **his** address.

The independent form is used when the possessive pronoun does not modify any noun.

This book is **mine**

This is my book, and where is **yours**?

The independent form of the possessive pronoun is used as a subject, an object or a predicate:

1) **Mine** is a good book (subject)

2) It's **mine** (predicate)

3) I'll take **yours** (object)

4.7.3. Reflexive Pronouns (Ўзлик олмошлари)

These pronouns exist in both languages.

Reflexive pronouns are as follows:

	1 st person	2 nd person	3 rd person.
Sing.	Eng. I Uzb. ўзим	Eng. you Uzb. ўзинг	Eng. himself, herself, itself Uzb. ўзи
Plur.	ourselves ўзимиз	yourselves ўзингиз(лар)	themselves ўзлари

Reflexive pronouns have some categories which differ in number:

	person	number	possession	case	sex
Eng. +	+	+	-	-	+
Uzb. +	+	+	+	+	-

The Declension of the Uzbek Reflexive Pronoun

Singular

	1 st person	2 nd person	3 rd person
Nom.	ўзим	ўзинг	ўзи
Gen.	ўзимнинг	ўзингнинг	ўзининг
Accus.	ўзимни	ўзингни	ўзини
Dat.	ўзимга	ўзингга	ўзига
Loc.	ўзимда	ўзингда	ўзида
Abl.	ўзимдан	ўзингдан	ўзидан
Plural			
1 st person	ўзимиз	ўзингиз	ўзлари
2 nd person	ўзимизнинг	ўзингизнинг	ўзларининг
Gen.	ўзимизни	ўзингизни	ўзларини
Accus.	ўзимизга	ўзингизга	ўзларига
Dat.	ўзимизда	ўзингизда	ўзларида
Loc.	ўзимиздан	ўзингиздан	ўзларидан
Abl.			

The semantic structure of the Uzbek reflexive pronouns is larger than that of the English reflexive pronouns.

The consequences of the interlanguage interferences are: 1) omission of the word *own*; 2) confusing the reflexive pronouns *himself* and *herself*; 3) silence.

4.7.4. Demonstrative Pronouns (Кўрсатиш олмошлари)

The demonstrative pronouns are *this*, *that*, *such*, *(the) same* in English and *бу*, *у*, *ушбу*, *ўша*, *манови*, *анови* in Uzbek.

this – *бу*, *шу*, *ушбу*, *манови* are used to point at what is nearer in time or space; *that* – *у*, *ўша*, *анови* point to what is farther away in time or space.

This is a book, that is a note-book.

Бу китоб, у дафтар.

Uzbek demonstrative pronouns have the categories of number, case and possession.

Number	
Singular	бу
Plural	булар

ушбу	ушбулар
ўша	ўшалар
шу	шулар

Case

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	бу	булар
Gen.	бунинг	буларнинг
Accus.	буни	буларни
Dat.	бунга	буларга
Loc.	бунда	буларда
Abl.	бундан	булардан

Possession

	Singular	Plural
1 st person:	буним	бунимиз
2 nd person:	бунинг	бунингиз
3 rd person:	буниси	булари

Of the English demonstrative pronouns only *this* and *that* have the category of number:

This-these

That-those

The Uzbek demonstrative pronoun *ушбу* is bookish.

In contrast to the English demonstrative pronouns, Uzbek demonstrative pronouns do not agree with the noun when they are used attributively. Compare:

Uzb: бу китоб – бу китоблар

Eng: this book – these books

Uzb: у китоб – у китоблар

Eng: that book – those books

As a result of these differences, Uzbek students may fail to choose the right forms of the demonstrative pronouns when speaking English (Errors: this books, that books).

4.7.5. Interrogative Pronouns (Сўроқ олмошлар)

Interrogative pronouns exist in both languages. They are as follows:

Eng: who, what, which

Uzb: ким, нима, қайси, қайдан, қанча

Interrogative pronouns are used in inquiry to form special questions.

The English interrogative pronoun **who** has the category of case:

Nom: who (Who is it?)

Gen: whose (Whose book is this?)

Accus: whom (Whom are you waiting for?)

The Uzbek demonstrative pronouns **ким, нима** have the categories of number, possession and case.

Number	Singular	Plural
Singular	ким	кимлар
Plural		
Possession	Singular	Plural
1st person: кимим, нимам		кимларимиз, нималаримиз
2nd person: киминг, ниманг		кимларингиз, нималарингиз
3rd person: кими, нимаси		кимлари, нималари
Case	Singular	Plural
Nom: ким, нима		кимлар, нималар
Gen: кимнинг, ниманинг		кимларнинг, нималарнинг
Accus: кимни, нимани		кимларни, нималарни
Dat: кимга, нимага		кимларга, нималарга
Loc: кимда, нимада		кимларда, нималарда
Abi. кимдан, нимадан		кимлардан, нималардан

In English interrogative pronouns are placed at the beginning of the sentence. In Uzbek they usually stand before the predicate. Compare:

What did you buy yesterday?

Сиз кеча нима сотиб олдингиз?

This difference might cause silence or an error when Uzbek students speak English.

The Uzbek pronoun **ким** in contrast to the English pronoun **who**, can be used to inquire about a person's profession:

У ким (бўлиб ишлайди)?

What is he (what does he do)?

This difference may cause such errors as «who is he» (instead of «What is he?»)

4.7.6. Conjunctive Pronouns (Боғловчи олмошлар)

Conjunctive pronouns have conjunctive power introducing subject, object, predicative and some other adverbial clauses. They are **who, what, which, whoever, whatever** in English, **ким, кимки, нима, нимаки, қайси, қайсики** in Uzbek.

1. I don't know who came.

Ким келди билмайман.

2. He asked what I had seen there.

У мenden у ерда нимани кўрдинг деб сўради.

3. Whatever you say I shall not change my opinion.

Нима десангиз дeнг, мeн барибир фикримни ўзгартирмайман.

English conjunctive pronouns correspond to Uzbek conjunctive pronouns:

1) I don't know who came. Ким келганини билмайман.

2) He asked what I had seen there. У у ерда нималар кўрганимни сўради.

4.7.7. Relative Pronouns (Нисбий олмошлар)

Relative pronouns introduce attributive clauses. They are **who, which, that, as** in English, **кимки, қайсики** in Uzbek.

1. The man who helped you is here.

2. The book which you are talking about is here.

3. Those who were busy did not come.

4. The man whose son is ill is here.

5. The man whose book you have taken is a student of our Institute.

6. He has no such books as you require.

7. We have built such wonderful buildings of which our ancestors could not even dream (Биз шундай ажойиб бинолар яратдики, ота-бобларимиз бундай бинолар ҳақида ҳаёл ҳам қилмаган эдилар).

There are differences in the meanings of English and Uzbek relative pronouns:

	human beings	animals	things
who	+	-	-
which	-	+	+
that	+	+	+
as	+	+	+
-ки	+	+	+
қайсики	+	+	+

The semantic differences between English and Uzbek relative pronouns may cause interlanguage interferences in the form of errors when English is spoken by Uzbek students (**The man which helped you is here**).

As a rule English relative pronouns are not rendered in Uzbek. For example, the English complex sentence **The man who helped you is here** corresponds to the Uzbek simple sentence – **Сизга ёрдам берган киши шу ерда**.

The Uzbek relative pronoun **-ки** usually introduces subordinate clauses with the demonstrative pronoun **шундай** (such).

Бу **шундай** ажиб дунёки, унинг зўр кўзгуси ойдир.
Пахта **шундай** хазинаки, ундан олинadиган нарсаларнинг сон-саноти йўқ.

4.7.8. Reciprocal Pronouns (Биргалик олмошлари)

Reciprocal pronouns exist in both languages. They are **each other**, **one another** in English, **бир-бири** in Uzbek.

1) Bob and Nick helped **each other**.

Боб билан Ник **бир-бир** (лар)ига ёрдам берди.

2) We help **one another**.

Биз **бир-биримизга** ёрдам берамиз.

Each other and **one another** are often interchangeable:

The two men supported **each other** – The two men supported **one another**.

The Uzbek reciprocal pronoun has the categories of case, number and possession, whereas the English ones have only the category of case:

Nom. each other, one another
Gen. each other's, one another's

In Uzbek

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	бир-бири ^о	бир-бирлари ^о
Gen.	бир-бири + нинг	бир-бирлари + нинг
Accus.	бир-бири + ни	бир-бирлари + ни
Dat.	бир-бири + га	бир-бирлари + га
Loc.	бир-бири + да	бир-бирлари + да
Abi.	бир-бири + дан	бир-бирлари + дан

	Singular	Plural
1st person	–	бир-биримиз
2nd person	бир-биринг	бир-бирингиз
3rd person	бир-бири	бир-бирлари

English reciprocal pronouns correspond to the Uzbek reciprocal pronoun **бир-бири** and vice versa.

4.7.9. Indefinite Pronouns (Тумон олмошлари)

Indefinite pronouns are **some**, **any**, **somebody**, **anybody**, **someone**, **anyone**, **something**, **anything** in English, **аллаким**, **алланима**, **аллақандай**, **аллақанақа**, **аллақайси**, **кимдир**, **нимадир**, **қандайдир**, **қайсидир**, **бир**, **бирор**, **бир нима**, **бир нарса**, **биров** in Uzbek.

Indefinite pronouns point out some person or thing indefinitely:

1. **Somebody** has come. **Кимдир** келди (Биров келди).
2. **Something** has happened. **Бир нарса** рўй берди.
3. I saw it in **some** book. Мен уни **бир** китобда кўрганман.
4. Is there **anybody** there? У ерда **бирор** киши борми?
5. Will **someone** help me? **Бирор** киши менга ёрдам берадими?

The differences and similarities between English and Uzbek indefinite pronouns in relation to grammatical categories are as follows:

	number	case	possession
some	–	–	–
any	–	–	–

somebody	-	+	-
anybody	-	+	-
someone	-	+	-
anyone	-	+	-
something	-	-	-
anything	-	-	-
аллаким	+	+	+
алланима	+	+	+
аллакандай	-	-	-
аллаканакча	-	-	-
аллакайси	-	-	-
кимдир	+	-	-
нимадир	+	-	-
қандайдир	-	-	-
қайсидир	-	-	-
бир	-	-	-
бирор	-	-	-
бир нима	+	+	+
бир нарса	+	+	+
биров	+	+	-

4.7.10. Negative Pronouns (Бўлишсизлик олмошлари)

Negative pronouns are **no, nobody, none, nothing, no one, neither** in English, **хеч ким, хеч нарса, хеч нима, хеч қандай, хеч қайси, хеч бир** in Uzbek:

1. **Nobody** came. **Хеч ким** келмади.
2. I have **nothing**. Менда **хеч нима** йўқ.
3. **No plant** can stand it. Бунга **хеч қандай** ўсимлик чидаш беролмайди.
4. **None** of us can do it. Буни **хеч биримиз** қила олмаймиз.
5. He had **no one** but his brother. Унинг акасидан бошқа **хеч кими** йўқ эди.
6. **Neither** of them answered the question. Уларнинг **хеч бири** саволга жавоб бермади.

Unlike Uzbek negative pronouns, English negative pronouns require a verb in the affirmative form when used as a subject and object (See the above examples). This difference may cause inter-

language interferences in the form of errors when English is spoken by Uzbek students (Errors: **Nobody did not come; I did not see nobody**).

The grammatical categories of negative pronouns

	number	case	possession
No	-	-	-
none	-	-	-
nobody	-	+	-
no one	-	+	-
nothing	-	-	-
neither	-	-	-
хеч ким	-	+	+
хеч нима	-	+	+
хеч нарса	-	+	+
хеч қандай	-	-	-
хеч бир	-	-	-

English negative pronouns are hard for Uzbek students to acquire in such sentences as:

1. - I did not work. - **Neither** did I.
2. - Any questions? - **None**.
3. I like **neither** of them.
4. **No plant** can stand it.

4.7.11. Defining Pronouns (Белгिलाш олмошлари)

Defining pronouns are: **everybody all, everyone, everything, either, both, other, another** in English, **хамма, барча, ҳар бир, ҳар, бари, бутун** in Uzbek.

1. **All** are present. **Хамма** бор.
- All** the doors are closed. **Хамма** эшиклар ёпиқ.
- Everybody** was present. **Хамма** бор эди.
- Everyone** supported me. **Хамма** мени қўллаб-қувватлади.
- Everything** is ready. **Хаммаси** тайёр.

6. I paid eighty soums for **each** volume. **Хар** томига саксон сўмдан тўладим.

7. **Each** felt grieved. **Ҳаммамиз** ҳафа бўлди.

8. at **every** step **хар** қадамда

9. You can take **either**. Иккаловини олишинг мумкин.

10. **Either** answer was correct. Иккала жавоб ҳам тўғри эди.

11. **Either** of you is able to do it. Иккалангиз ҳам бунни қила оласиз.

12. **Both** are busy. Иккови ҳам банд.

13. The **others** went to the concert. **Бошқалар** концерта кетди.

14. I have two pens. **One** is black, **the other** is white. Менда

иккита ручка бор. Бир қора, иккинчиси оқ.

15. Give me **another** pen. Мента бошқа ручка беринг.

16. I had **another** cup of tea. Мен яна бир стакан чой ичдим.

17. We were **all** present here. Баримиз шу ерда эдик.

18. Bring **all** the books. Китобларнинг **барини** олиб кел.

Some of the defining pronouns have grammatical categories:

	number	case	possession
All	-	-	-
Each	-	-	-
Every	-	-	-
Everything	-	-	-
Everybody	-	+	-
Everyone	-	+	-
Either	-	-	-
Both	-	-	-
Another	-	-	-
Ҳамма	-	+	+
Барча	-	+	+
Хар бир	-	+	+
Хар	-	-	-
Бари	-	+	+
Бутун	-	-	-

English defining pronouns are hard for Uzbek students to acquire.

4.7.12. Quantitative Pronouns (Микдор олмошлари)

Quantitative pronouns are **much**, **many**, (a) **few**, (a) **little**, **several** in English, кўп, бир қанча, бир неча, бир нечта, кам, бир оз, оз, озгина in Uzbek.

1. I have **many** friends. Менинг дўстларим кўп.

2. I have **much** ink. Менинг сиёҳим кўп.

3. I have **few** friends. Менинг дўстларим кам.

4. I have **little** ink. Менинг сиёҳим кам.

5. **A few** books were on the table. Столда бир нечта китоб бор эди.

6. Give me a **little** glue. Мента озгина клей беринг.

In the languages compared some of the quantitative pronouns have the category of comparison.

Posit.	Compar.	Super.
Much	more	most
Many	more	most
Few	less	least
Кўп	кўлроқ	энг кўп
Кам	камроқ	энг кам

In English **much**, **little**, a **little** are used with uncountable nouns, **many**, **few**, a **few** - with countable ones.

As to Uzbek quantitative pronouns, they do not have restrictions (See the above examples). This difference may cause interlanguage interferences in the form of errors when Uzbek students speak English (I have* **much** friends; I have* **many** glue I have* **little** friends).

In spoken English such expressions as a lot of..., lots of..., plenty of... are used instead of **many** and **much**.

I have a lot of books (lots of books; plenty of books);

I have a lot of glue (lots of glue; plenty of glue).

4.8. The Numeral (Сон)

In the languages compared the numeral is characterized by:

- 1) its general meaning of number;
- 2) the categories of piece and approximateness in Uzbek;

- 3) certain typical stembuilding morphemes such as:
Eng: -teen, -ty, -th
Uzb: (и)нчи
- 4) its ability to combine with nouns (two books, иккита китоб)
- 5) its functioning mainly as an attribute.

4.8.1. Classification of Numerals (Сонларнинг классификацияси)

In English and Uzbek numerals are divided into several groups:

	Eng.	Uzb.
Cardinal numerals	+	+
Ordinal numerals	+	+
Fractional numerals	+	+
Collective numerals	-	+

Cardinal numerals denote some numerical quantity and they are used in counting:

Engl: one, two, three, four, five, seven etc.

Uzb: бир, икки, уч, тўрт, беш, олти, етти etc.

Types of numerals according to their structure:

Simple: one, two, six; бир, уч, ўн, юз etc.

Derivative: nineteen, sixty, twenty, биринчи, учинчи etc.

Composite: twenty one, two hundred; ўн беш, юз уч etc.

Uzbek students usually do not use the conjunction **and** in composite numerals such as **one hundred and one**, for there is no conjunction in the Uzbek equivalents of these numerals.

Uzbek cardinal numerals have the categories of piece and approximation which are alien to English.

4.8.2. The Category of Piece (Доналик категорияси)

The category of piece is a system of two-member opposition such as **бир-битта, икки-иккита, ўн-ўнта, юз-юзта** which shows whether the thing is a piece thing or non-piece thing. Compare:

битта китоб (one book)
бир минут (one minute)
ўнта китоб (ten books) ўн минут (ten minutes)

This category is not rendered to English and does not cause any interlanguage interferences.

4.8.3. The Category of Approximation (Тахминлик категорияси)

The category of approximation is represented in opposition like **ўнта – ўнтacha, юзта – юзгacha** and it shows whether the number is exact or approximate:

ўнта китоб – ўнтacha китоб
юзта китоб – юзгacha китоб.

The suffix **-ча** which expresses approximation is added to the numeral, but in some cases (if the numeral modifies a numerative word) it is added to the noun. Compare:

Менинг юзгacha китобим бор
(I have about a hundred books)
Бу ерда юз қонча ўн бор

(There are about a hundred bags of flour)
Менинг ихтиёрида ўн минутча вақт бор
(I have about ten minutes at my disposal)

The Uzbek morpheme **-ча** expressing approximation is rendered to English by the preposition **about** (See the above-given translations). The morphological category of approximation causes interlanguage interferences when English is spoken by Uzbek students.

Ordinal numerals show the order of persons or things in a series:
Engl: first, second, third, fourth, tenth etc.

Uzb: биринчи, иккинчи, учинчи, тўтинчи, ўнинчи etc (This is my first dance. Бу менинг биринчи рақсим).

Ordinal numerals are formed from cardinal ones by means of the suffix **-th** in English **-(и) нчи** in Uzbek

The exceptions in English are: one – first, two – second, three – third.

There are differences in the use of English, Uzbek ordinal and cardinal numerals. Compare:

English	Uzbek
1) Peter the First (ordinal num.)	Пётр Бир (cardinal num.)
2) page twenty (cardinal num.)	йигирманчи бет (ordinal num.)

room **ten**

(cardinal num.)

3) a) chapter **one**

(cardinal num.)

b) the **first** chapter

(ordinal num.)

3) a) on the **tenth** of July

(ordinal num.)

b) on July **the tenth** (ordinal num.)

c) on July **tenth** (ordinal num.)

on July **ten** (cardinal num.)

4) in **nineteen seventy nine** (cardinal num.) **бир минг тўққиз юз етмиш тўққизинчи** йилда (ordinal num.)

The consequences of the interlanguage interferences caused by these differences when Uzbek students speak English are as follows:

1) using the ordinal numeral instead of the cardinal in case (1)

2) using only the ordinal numeral instead of the cardinal in case (2)

3) passivization of the cardinal numeral in case (3d)

4) using the ordinal numeral instead of the cardinal and adding the word **йил** in case (4)

Fractional numerals are used to denote parts of whole things. In English fractional numerals the numerator is a cardinal and the denominator is an ordinal numeral, whereas in Uzbek both are cardinal numerals:

Eng: two thirds, five sevenths.

Uzb: учдан икки, еттидан беш.

Compare the patterns of the English and Uzbek fractional numerals:

Eng: cardinal numeral + ordinal numeral + **s**

(numerator) (denominator)

Uzb: cardinal numeral + **дан** + cardinal numeral

(denominator) (numerator)

As seen from the patterns, the Uzbek and English fractional numerals also differ in word order and grammatical forms. These differences cause interlanguage interferences in the form of silence when Uzbek students speak English.

There are great differences between English and Uzbek decimal fractions. Compare the reading of the numeral 3.05.

Eng: three point o five.

Uzb: уч бутун юздан беш.

In English every figure is read separately. The comma is read as «point». In Uzbek the comma is read as **бутун** (the whole) and the figures are not read separately. These differences also cause interlanguage interferences in the form of silence when Uzbek students speak English.

Collective numerals exist in Uzbek. They are formed by means of the suffixes **-ов, -ала**. These suffixes are usually added to the numerals from 2 to 9.

1) иккови, учови, тўртови, бешови

2) иккала, учала, тўтала, бешала

Collective numerals with the suffix **-ов** are substantivized, for this reason they cannot modify nouns.

Uzbek collective numerals are rendered to English by the constructions **all + cardinal numeral, both + of you (us, them), all cardinal num, the + cardinal numeral + of + Pron.**

1. Бу китобларни тўртовингизга олдим — I bought these books for all four.

2. Мен икковини (иккаласини) кўрдим — I have seen both (of them).

3. Тўртовимиз (тўрталамиз) ҳам шу ердимиз — We are all four here.

Uzbek collective numerals are difficult for Uzbek students to translate into English.

4.9. The Adverb (Равиш)

In English and Uzbek the adverb is characterized by:

1) its general meaning of qualitative, quantitative or circumstantial characteristics of actions, qualities and states;

2) the category of the degrees of comparison;

3) typical stembuilding morphemes such as:

Engl: **-ly, a-, -wise etc.**

Uzb: **-ларча, -она, -часига, -га / -сига etc;**

4) its ability to combine with verbs, adjectives, adverbs, occasionally with nouns;

5) its functioning mainly as an adverbial modifier.

According to their meaning adverbs fall under several groups:

1) adverbs of time:

Eng: today, yesterday, tomorrow, soon, when etc.

- Uzb: бурун, кеча, эртара, тезда, қачон etc.
- 2) adverbs of frequency:
Eng: often, seldom, ever, never, sometimes, once, twice etc.
Uzb: кўпинча, тоҳо, баъзан, ҳар доим, ҳеч қачон etc.
- 3) adverbs of place and direction:
Eng: here, there, upstairs, inside, outside, where
Uzb: оғға (They are few in number).
- 4) adverbs of cause:
Eng: therefore, why etc.
Uzb: нега, нечун etc.
- 5) adverbs of purpose:
Eng: purposely, deliberately etc.
Uzb: жўрттара, атайлаб / атайн etc.
- 6) adverbs of manner:
Eng: quickly, hard, kindly, slowly, how etc.
Uzb: дарҳол, қарамонларча, аста, зимдан etc.
- 7) adverbs of degree and measure:
Eng: very, enough, too, rather, almost etc.
Uzb: жуда, етарли, дярли, ўта, фоят, сап etc.
- In the languages compared some qualitative adverbs have the category of the degrees of comparison which is similar to that of adjectives/
- In English, as opposed to Uzbek, all adverbs formally differ from adjectives. Compare:

	adjective	adverb
Engl:	good	well
	quick	quickly
Uzb:	яхши	яхши
	тез	тез

Their difference may cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English.
Errors: You read good. You speak English good.

4.10. The Verb (Феъл)

In the languages compared the verb is characterized by the following features:

- 1) its general meaning of action or process;
- 2) certain grammatical categories: tense, mood, voice, person and number, negation in both languages, and taxis in English, causation in Uzbek.
- 3) certain typical stembuilding morphemes as:
Eng: -en, -ize, -ity, re-, in-, sub-, over-, super- etc.
Uzb: -ла, -лан, -(а)р, -илпа, -сипа, -и, -т, -ира, -лаш etc.
- 4) its characteristic ability to combine with:
 - a) nouns
Eng: Nick is coming. I bought a book
Uzb: Ник келяпти. Мен китоб олдим
 - b) pronouns
Eng: He has not come. Stop him.
Uzb: У келмади. Уни тўхтатинг.
 - c) adverbs:
Eng: I came yesterday.
Uzb: Мен кеча келдим.
- 4) its syntactic function of the predicate
Eng: He is sleeping
Uzb: У ухляпти.

Classification of Verbs (Феълларнинг таснифи)

There are several types of verbs in the languages compared. We shall consider them separately.

Predicative and Non-predicative Verbs (Предикатив ва нопредикатив феъллар)

The predicative verbs have the function of the predicate in the sentence:
Eng: He **speaks** English. He **will come**.
Uzb: У инглиз тилида гап**лаш**ади; У кел**а**ди.
The non-predicative (infinitive, participle, gerund, adverbial participle) are not used as the predicate of the sentence. They fulfil various functions which will be discussed later on. In contrast to predicative verbs, non-predicative verbs have no categories of tense, mood, number and person.

4.10.1. Standard and Non-standard Verbs (Стандарт ва ностандарт феъллар)

These types of verbs exist only in English. Standard verbs are those which form their past tense and Participle II by adding **-ed** to the stem of the verb: help – helped – helped, love – loved – loved, want – wanted – wanted

Non-standard verbs do not form their past tense and participle II by adding **-ed**: sing – sang – sung, go – went – gone, cut – cut – cut, speak – spoke – spoken

Standard and non-standard verbs cause great difficulties for Uzbeks in learning English.

4.10.2. Terminative and Non-terminative Verbs (Терминатив ва нотерминатив феъллар)

Terminative and non-terminative verbs exist in both languages. They imply a limit beyond which the action cannot continue:

Engl: to close, to break, to open, to fall etc.

Uzb: ёлмок, синдирмок, очмок etc.

Non-terminative verbs do not imply any such limit and the action can go on infinitely:

Engl: to carry, to think, to know, to sit, to live etc.

Uzb: ташимок, ўйламок, билмок, ўтирмак, яшамок etc.

4.10.3. Transitive, Intransitive, Mixed Verbs (Ўтимли, ўтимсиз ва қоришиқ феъллар)

Transitive and intransitive verbs are existent in both languages, whereas mixed verbs are existent only in English.

Transitive verbs can take a direct object:

Engl: I know him. He wrote a letter.

Uzb: Мен уни билман. У хат ёзди.

Intransitive verbs cannot take a direct object:

Engl: He is coming. I swam in the river.

U z b: У келяпти; Мен дарёда чумилдим.

Mixed verbs depending on the context can function as transitive and intransitive verbs. Eg.g.

to burn, to sell, to better, to commence, to form, to mend, to pull, to widen, to bump, to show, to worry etc.

The books **sell** well (Китоблар яхши сотиланти).

They **sell** books (Улар китоб сотишади).

There are about 3000 mixed verbs in English. (Жаилова Ш. 2011)

Since the Uzbek language has no such kind of verbs, Uzbek students usually use these verbs as transitive verbs.

4.10.4. Notional and Structural Verbs (Мустақил ва қўмакчи феъллар)

These types of verbs are existent in both languages. Notional verbs have a full lexical meaning of their own and can have an independent syntactic function in the sentence:

Engl: He knows English.

Uzb: У инглизча билади.

Structural verbs have no full lexical meaning and they cannot be used independently without notional words. Structural verbs serve to form certain parts of a sentence:

Engl: I shall be a teacher.

U z b: Мен ўқитувчи бўламан.

In English structural verbs are divided into three subgroups:

1) auxiliary verbs: to do, to have, shall, will, should, would:

Do you speak English?

I have broken my pen.

I shall come at 9.

He said he would come;

2) link verbs: to be, to look, to feel, to turn, to become, to grow, to get, to go, to appear, to run, to seem, to smell, to taste, to turn, to remain, to keep, etc.

He is young.

She looks ill.

I feel tired.

She turned red.

He became a professor.

His hair grew grey.

He got pale.

He went purple with anger.

He appeared bigger and very old.

The river ran dry.
 He seems young.
 The dinner smells good.
 This beer tastes good.
 The leaves turned yellow.
 He remained motionless.
 He kept reading.
 Of these English link verbs **to be** is considered a genuine link verb;
 3) modal verbs: can, must, may, should, ought, to be, to have, shall, will, would:
 The child **can** walk.
 I **must** go.
 He **may** come.
 You **should** stay here.
 You **ought** to obey your father.
 He **is to** come tomorrow.
 Yesterday I **had to** get up early.
 — I shall not do that — You **shall** do it.

English modal verbs add to the semantics of the predicate such meanings as **possibility, probability, ability, warning, regret, advice, reproachment etc.**

In Uzbek structural verbs are also divided into three:

- 1) link verbs: бўлмоқ, эди, экан, эмиш:
 У сенинг аканг бўлади.
 У Эркин эди.
 У касал экан.
 У касал эмиш.
 - 2) auxiliary verbs: бўлмоқ, эди, экан, эмиш:
 Мен шу пайтда ишлаётган бўламан.
 У бу ерга келган эди.
 У Москвага борган экан.
 У Москвага борган эмиш.
- As seen from the above examples, in Uzbek depending on their distribution the verbs **бўлмоқ, эди, экан, эмиш** can function as link verbs and auxiliary verbs.
- 3) assistant (кўмакчи) verbs: бошламоқ, ётмоқ, турмоқ, юрмоқ, ўтирмоқ, бўлмоқ, битмоқ, олмоқ, бермоқ, қолмоқ, қўймоқ, чиқмоқ, бормоқ, келмоқ, кетмоқ, юбормоқ, ташламоқ, солмоқ, тушмоқ, отмоқ, етмоқ, кўрмоқ, қарамоқ, боқмоқ, ёзмақ etc.
 Мен хатни йиртиб ташладим.

У сутни ичиб кўйди.
 Илон қурбакани ютиб юборди.
 Кишилар тарқала бошлади.
 У китоб билан дардлашиб ётибди.
 Шамоп эсиб турди.
 У қийналиб юрибди.
 Унинг гапига ишониб ўтирибсанми?
 Дарё қуриб боряпти.
 Бригадада ҳосилни 3 — 5 центнердан олириб келяпти.
 Мен хатни ўқиб чиқдим.
 Уй батамом ёниб битган.
 Олма пишиб, тагига тушиш пайти келиб етди.
 Мажлис бўлиб ўтди.
 Мен бунни Ҳалимадан билиб олдим.
 У хатни ўқиб берди.
 Мажлис тугаб кетди.
 Биз душманни янчиб ташладик.
 Бир оз даммини олсин, чарчаб қолди.
 Бу гапни Бировга айта кўрма.
 Суриштириб қараса, у ўғри экан.
 Шербекни юзига қўлининг орақсини қўйиб боқса, иситмаси чиқаётди.
 У вазиятдан фойдалана билмади.
 Рўйхат таомом бўла ёзди.
 Uzbek assistant verbs express so subtle shades of aspectual meanings, that it is difficult to render them into English. Special research is needed in this field.

4.10.5. Types of Verbs according to Their Valence (Феълларнинг валентликка кўра турлари)

According to their valence English and Uzbek verbs fall into three types: monovalent, bivalent and trivalent verbs.
 Monovalent verbs are those which make combinations only with subjects:
 Engl: to go, to swim, to die etc.
 U z b: бормоқ, сузмақ, ўлмоқ etc.
 I am sitting.
 Мен ўтирибман.

Bivalent verbs make combinations with a subject and a direct object.
Engl: to kill, to beat, to kiss etc.

Uzb: ўлдирмоқ, урмоқ, ўлмоқ etc.

They killed Jim.

Улар Жимни ўлдирди.

In English the presence of the object after the bivalent verb is more necessary than in Uzbek. Compare:

Eng: Stop it!

Uzb: Тўхтар!

As a result of this difference Uzbek students tend to use bivalent verbs without an object (Errors: **Beat! Bring!**)

Trivalent verbs make combinations with a subject, direct and indirect objects.

Engl: to tell, to write, to ask etc.

Uzb: айтмоқ, ёзмоқ, сурамоқ etc.

He told me about this.

У мента бу ҳақида айтди.

English trivalent verbs cause the same difficulties for Uzbek students as bivalent verbs do.

Grammatical Categories of the Verb (Фёълнинг грамматик категориялари)

4.10.6. The Category of Tense (Замон категорияси)

The category of tense shows the relation of the time of the action denoted by the verb to the moment of speech. In English this category is represented by a system of three-member opposition: past tense – present tense – future tense, whereas in Uzbek it is represented by a system of two-member opposition: past tense – non-past tense. Non-past tenses depending on the context or speech situation can express both present and future time (Хар кунни келаман – Эртала келаман). As in English a grammatical form contains several grammatical meanings, tense forms are many in number. They are: 1) Present Indefinite; 2) Past Indefinite; 3) Future Indefinite; 4) Future Indefinite in-the-Past; 5) Present Continuous; 6) Past Continuous; 7) Future Continuous; 8) Future Continuous in-the-Past; 9) Present Perfect; 10) Past Perfect; 11) Future Perfect; 12) Future Perfect in-the-Past; 13) Present Perfect Continuous; 14) Past Perfect Continuous; 15) Future Perfect Continuous; 16) Future Perfect Continuous in-the-Past.

In Uzbek the relation between grammatical categories are very complicated, therefore most grammarians prefer not use the traditional names of the tenses, but they prefer indicating the concrete tense forms.

The grammatical forms of expressing past tense are as follows:

In English

- 1) Past Indefinite
- 2) Past Continuous
- 3) Present Perfect
- 4) Past Perfect
- 5) Past Perfect Continuous

In Uzbek

- 1) the verb with **-ди-**: ёздим, ёздинг, ёзди;
 - 2) the verb with **-ган-**: ёзганман, ёзгансан, ёзган;
 - 3) the verb with **-(и)б**: ёзибман, ёзибсан, ёзибди;
 - 4) the verb with **-ган эди-**: ёзган эдим, ёзган эдинг, ёзган экан;
 - 5) the verb with **-иб эди** – ёзиб эдим, ёзиб эдинг, ёзиб эди;
 - 6) the verb with **-аётган эди**: ёзаётган эдим, ёзаётган эдинг, ёзаётган эди;
 - 7) the verb with **-аётиб эди**: ёзаётиб эдим, ёзаётиб эдинг, ёзаётиб эди;
 - 8) the verb with **-моқда эди**: ёзмоқда эдим, ёзмоқда эдинг, ёзмоқда эди;
 - 9) the verb with **-ар эди**: ёзар эдим, ёзар эдинг, ёзар эди;
 - 10) the verb with **-гувчи эди**: ёзгувчи эдим, ёзгувчи эдинг, ёзгувчи эди;
 - 11) the verb with **-ган экан**: ёзган эканман, ёзган экансан, ёзган экан;
 - 12) the verb with **-ган эмиш**: ёзган эмишман, ёзган эмишсан, ёзган эмиш;
 - 13) the verb with **-гандир**: ёзгандирман, ёзгандирсан, ёзгандир.
- The grammatical forms expressing present tense:
- In English
- 1) Present Indefinite
 - 2) Present Continuous
 - 3) Present Perfect Continuous
- In Uzbek
- 1) the verb with **-яп**: ёзламан, ёзласан, ёзлапти;
 - 2) the verb with **-аётиб**: ёзаётибман, ёзаётибсан, ёзаётибди;
 - 3) the verb with **-ётир**: ёзаётирман, ёзаётирсан, ёзаётир;

- 4) the verb with **-моқда**: ёзмоқдаман, ёзмоқдасан, ёзмоқда;
- 5) the verb with **-аётган экан**: ёзаётган эканман, ёзаётган экансан, ёзаётган экан;

- 6) the verb with **-аётган эмиш**: ёзаётган эмишман, ёзаётган эмишсан, ёзаётган эмиш;

- 7) the verb with **-ялгандир**: ёзългандирман, ёзългандирсан, ёзългандир;

- 8) the verb with **-аётгандир**: ёзаётгандирман, ёзаётгандирсан, ёзаётгандир.

The grammatical forms expressing future tense:

In English

- 1) Future Indefinite
- 2) Future Continuous
- 3) Future Indefinite in-the-Past
- 4) Future Perfect
- 5) Future Perfect in-the-Past
- 6) Future Perfect Continuous
- 7) Future Continuous in-the-Past
- 8) Future Perfect Continuous in-the-Past

In Uzbek

- 1) the verb with **-а-й-й**: ёзаман, ёзасан, ёзди; ишлайман, ишлайсан, ишлайди;
- 2) the verb with **-(а)р-, (-мас-)**: ёзарман, ёзарсан, ёзар; ёзмасман, ёзмассан, ёзмас.

4.10.7. The Category of Aspect (Тарз категорияси)

The category of aspect shows the character of the action, i. e. whether the action is durative or non-durative, integral or non-integral, terminative or non-terminative, iterative or momentary and so on. In the languages compared the grammatical category of aspect is represented by a system of two-member opposition: non-continuous aspect - continuous aspect

Continuous aspect shows that the action is in progress and concrete.

Eng: am opening, was opening, shall be opening, have been opening, had been opening, shall have been opening

U z b: очилман, очилган эдим, очаётган эдим, очмоқда эдим, очаяётиб эдим, очилган бўлман.

Non-continuous aspect shows that the action is not in progress:

Eng: open, opened, shall open, have opened, had opened, shall have opened etc.

Uzb: очаман, очдим, очганман, очган эдим, очиб эдим, очувчи эдим, очар эдим.

The grammatical forms expressing continuation (progress) are as follows:

In English

- 1) Present Continuous
- 2) Past Continuous
- 3) Future Continuous
- 4) Present Perfect Continuous
- 5) Past Perfect Continuous
- 6) Future Perfect Continuous in-the-Past
- 7) Future Perfect Continuous

In Uzbek

- 1) the verb with **-яп**: ёзълман, ёзълсан, ёзълти;
- 2) the verb with **-аётиб**: ёзаётибман, ёзаётибсан, ёзаётибди;
- 3) the verb with **-ётир**: ёзаётирман, ёзаётирсан, ёзаётир;
- 4) the verb with **-моқда**: ёзмоқдаман, ёзмоқдасан, ёзмоқда;
- 5) the verb with **-аётган экан**: ёзаётган эканман, ёзаётган экансан, ёзаётган экан;
- 6) the verb with **-аётган эмиш**: ёзаётган эмишман, ёзаётган эмишсан, ёзаётган эмиш;
- 7) the verb with **-ялгандир**: ёзългандирман, ёзългандирсан, ёзългандир;
- 8) the verb with **-аётгандир**: ёзаётгандирман, ёзаётгандирсан, ёзаётгандир.

In English, in contrast to Uzbek, some verbs have no aspect oppositions. They are: see, hear, feel, smell, believe, dislike, distrust, hate, hope, know, like, understand, belong, contain, consist, date, possess, resemble, result, suffice, appear, look, prove, seem, turn out etc.

In Uzbek there are no such restrictions. Compare:

I see Helen (non-continuous aspect).

Мен Еленани кўралман (continuous aspect).

This difference might cause such errors as «I am seeing Nick. «I am understanding you» etc. when Uzbek students speak English.

Another error is omission of the auxiliary verb «to be» on the analogy: He coming.

4.10.8. The Category of Taxis (Таксис категорияси)

In the outer world when two or more actions (events) happen, we observe that one of the actions is 1) prior to the other, 2) simultaneous, 3) posterior. These three time relations show the order of actions (events) in time. The English language has special grammatical forms to express priority and posteriority of actions. These forms make the grammatical category of taxis in English.

So, the grammatical category of taxis is a system of two-member opposition of perfect and non-perfect forms such as **worked – had worked, shall work – shall have worked, shall come – should come** etc.

The grammatical forms expressing priority are as follows:

- 1) Past Perfect
- 2) Future Perfect - in - the - Past
- 3) Past Perfect Continuous

The grammatical forms expressing posteriority are as follows

- 1) Future Indefinite-in-the-Past
- 2) Future Continuous -in-the-Past
- 3) Future Perfect-in-the-Past
- 4) Future Perfect Continuous-in-the-Past

Simultaneity is expressed by nongrammatical means: While she was cooking I watched TV.

The category of taxis does not exist in Uzbek. As a result of this difference Uzbek students tend to use non-perfect forms instead of perfect forms and they fail to choose the so-called «Future-in-the past» forms as well.

4.10.9. The Category of Mood (Майл категорияси)

The category of mood shows the relation of the action expressed by the verb to reality from the speaker's point of view. This category is existent in both languages and it is represented by a system of four-member opposition.

	English	Uzbek
The indicative mood	+	+
The imperative mood	+	+
The unreal mood	+	-
The suppositional mood	+	-

The dubitative mood	-	+
The conditional mood	-	+

4.10.9.1. The Indicative Mood (Аниқлик майли)

In the languages compared actions represented as real facts are expressed by the indicative mood (This is the primary function of the indicative mood);

Engl: He came yesterday. He is sitting.

Uzb: У кеча келди; У ўтирибди.

The Indicative Mood is represented by the following grammatical forms:

In English:

- 1) Present Indefinite; 2) Past Indefinite; 3) Future Indefinite; 4) Future Indefinite in-the-Past; 5) Present Continuous; 6) Past Continuous; 7) Future Continuous; 8) Future Continuous in-the-Past; 9) Present Perfect; 10) Past Perfect; 11) Future Perfect; 12) Future Perfect in-the-Past; 13) Present Perfect Continuous; 14) Past Perfect Continuous; 15) Future Perfect Continuous; 16) Future Perfect Continuous in-the-Past

In Uzbek:

- 1) the verb with **-ди**: ёздим, ёздинг, ёзди;
- 2) the verb with **-ган**: ёзганман, ёзгансан, ёзган;
- 3) the verb with **-(и)б**: ёзибман, ёзибсан, ёзибди;
- 4) the verb with **-ган эди**: ёзган эдим, ёзган эдинг, ёзган экан;
- 5) the verb with **-иб эди**: ёзиб эдим, ёзиб эдинг, ёзиб эди;
- 6) the verb with **-аётган эди**: ёзаётган эдим, ёзаётган эдинг, ёзаётган эди;
- 7) the verb with **-аётиб эди**: ёзаётиб эдим, ёзаётиб эдинг, ёзаётиб эди;
- 8) the verb with **-моқда эди**: ёзмақда эдим, ёзмақда эдинг, ёзмақда эди;
- 9) the verb with **-ар эди**: ёзар эдим, ёзар эдинг, ёзар эди;
- 10) the verb with **-гувчи эди**: ёзгувчи эдим, ёзгувчи эдинг, ёзгувчи эди;
- 11) the verb with **-яп**: ёзпман, ёзпсан, ёзпди;
- 12) the verb with **-аётиб**: ёзаётибман, ёзаётибсан, ёзаётибди;
- 13) the verb with **-ётир**: ёзаётирман, ёзаётирсан, ёзаётирди;

14) the verb with **-моқда**: ёзмоқдаман, ёзмоқдасан, ёзмоқда;
 15) the verb with **-аётган экан**: ёзаётган эканман, ёзаётган экансан, ёзаётган экан;

16) the verb with **-аётган эмиш**: ёзаётган эмишман, ёзаётган эмишсан, ёзаётган эмиш;

17) the verb with **-ар, -й**: ёзаман, ёзасан, ёзади; ишлайман, ишлайсан, ишлайди.

In English and Uzbek some forms of the Indicative Mood (Past Indefinite, Past Perfect, the verb with **-ар эди** can express unreality in certain contexts (This is the secondary function of the indicative mood).

If I **had** time I should go there.

Вақтим бўлса, у ерда **борар эдим**.

If I **had had** time I should have gone there.

Вақтим бўлса, у ерда **борган бўлар эдим**.

In English the forms of the present tense of the Indicative mood can express possibility in conditional and time clauses (This is also the secondary function of the Indicative Mood).

If it **rains**, I'll stay here.

In Uzbek in such cases the Conditional Mood is used:

Ёмғир ёрса, шу ерда қоламан,

4.10.9.2. The Imperative Mood (Буйруқ майли)

The imperative mood represents the action as a command, urging, request and warning:

Engl: Come here; Bring the map.

Uzb: Ёйга кел; Харитани олиб кел.

The English Imperative Mood has one simple form and one analytical form for the second person singular and plural. The simple form coincides with the form of the infinitive without the particle **to**.

Read the book. Bring some water.

The analytical form is constructed to the pattern **do + Infinitive**.

Do write me a letter. **Do tell** me what he said.

The analytical form is emphatic, that's why it is usually called emphatic imperative.

The Uzbek imperative mood has special forms for all the three persons and these forms are constructed on the following patterns:

plural

stem + ай + лик

(кепайлик)

stem + (и) инг (лар)

(келинг, келинлар)

stem + -(иш)син

(келишсин)

As we see, the formation of the Uzbek Imperative Mood is much more complicate than that of the English Imperative Mood. This difference generates some interlanguage interferences in the form of silence.

The meanings of the forms of the second person of the English and Uzbek imperative moods are as follow:

1) inducement in the form of order:

Engl: Fire!

Uzb: Оти

2) prohibition:

Engl: Don't smoke here.

Uzb: Бу ерда чекма.

3) inducement in the form of request:

Engl: Lend me 10 dollars, please.

Uzb: 10 доллар қарз бериб турсангиз.

4) warning : Engl: Be careful.

Uzb: Эҳтиёт бўл.

5) permission in Uzbek: Кетавер

6) inducement + condition:

Engl: Come tomorrow and you'll find me at home.

Uzb: Эртага кел, мени уйдан топасан.

7) warning + condition:

Engl: You just mention mother's name once more and I'll slap you flat.

Uzb: Яна бир марта онанинг номини тилингта олгин-чи, дабдалангни чиқариб ташлайман.

8) wish in Uzbek:

Катта йигит бўлинг.

9) inducement + honor in Uzbek:

Киринг, ака.

The form of the first person singular of the Uzbek imperative mood expresses **will**, in contrast to the form of the first person plural which expresses an inducement to a joint action.

1) Бугун бир кинога борай (Пойду-ка я сегодня в кино. I 'will go to the pictures today).

2) Бугун кинога борайлик (Давайте сегодня пойдем в кино. Let's go to the pictures today).

The forms of the third person express an appeal to the third or the second person (singular or plural) to commit some action.

1) У келсин (Let him come).

Улар келсин (Пусть они придут. Let them come).

2) Уртоқлар, бу ерда чекиммасин (Товарищи, здесь не курить. Comrades, don't smoke here, please).

Уртоқлар, хоналар тоза тутилсин (Товарищи, содержите комнаты в чистоте. Comrades, keep the rooms clean, please).

In English an appeal to the first and third persons to commit some action is expressed by the construction **Let + Pronoun / Noun + Infinitive** which is not an analytical form:

Let's go.

Let him stay here.

Let her come tomorrow.

The results of the interlanguage interferences are silence and using the non-emphatic form instead of emphatic one.

4.10.9.3. The Unreal Mood (Нореаллик майли)

This mood is existent in English. Its forms are **were** and **were + V-ing** for all persons. E. g.

I wish I **were** young.

If only he **were** alive.

If it **were**n't raining, we should play football.

As has been stated above, in certain contexts some forms of the indicative mood can express unreality.

4.10.9.4. The Suppositional Mood (Мумкинлилик майли)

This mood also exists in English and its forms are **should + Infinitive** without 'to' and the form which is homonymous to the infinitive for all persons. E.g.

They suggested that he **should** stay there.

They suggested that he **stay** there.
If it **should** rain, I won't come.

4.10.9.5. The Conditional Mood (Шарт майли)

The Conditional Mood exists in Uzbek and it is formed by adding the ending **-sa** to the stem of the verb, and one of the personal suffixes is put after **-sa**.

Depending on its distribution and the context the Conditional Mood can express modal meaning ranging from reality to unreality.

1) unreality + wish:

Қани энди, у шу ерда бўлса!

2) unreality + condition:

У шу ерда бўлса, бизга ёрдам берад эди.

3) possibility:

Автобуска кечикмаса деб кўраман.

4) possibility + condition:

Емгир ёрса, шу ерда қоламан.

5) reality + condition:

Қўлига пул тушса, қитоб олар эди.

6) reality + simultaneity:

Оркамга қарасам, бир одам келганти.

7) request:

Бир пиёла чай берсангиз.

The sentences with the conditional mood present great difficulties for Uzbek students to translate them into English. The results of interlanguage interferences are either errors or silence.

4.10.9.6. The Dubitative Mood (Ғумон майли)

This mood exists in Uzbek and is used when the speaker is not quite sure of the reality expressed by the predicate of the sentence. У Салимга хат ёзгандир (Perhaps / maybe he wrote a letter to Salim. Возможно, он написал письмо Салиму). У ухлаггандир (Perhaps / maybe he is sleeping. Возможно, он спит). Эртага у ерга борармиз (Perhaps / maybe / probably we shall go there tomorrow).

The forms of the dubitative mood are as follows:

1) the verb with **-гандир**: ёзгандирман, ёзгандирсан, ёзгандир.

2) the verb with -япгандир: ёзаяпгандирман, ёзаяпгандирсан, ёзаяпгандир;

3) the verb with -аётгандир: ёзаётгандирман, ёзаётгандирсан, ёзаётгандир;

4) the verb with -(a)r-, (-мас-): ёзарман, ёзарсан, ёзар, ёзамасман, ёзамассан, ёзамас.

The Uzbek dubitative mood is rendered in English by modal words and modal verbs (See the above examples)

4.10.9.7. The Categories of Person and Number (Шахс ва сон категориялари)

The categories of person and number must be considered in close connection with each other.

The category of person of verbs expresses the relation between the speaker, the person or persons addressed and another person or thing (persons or things), while the category of number shows the quantity of the persons or things expressed by the subjects (one or more than one).

What we actually find in English is this:

3rd person singular: read + s

Non-3rd person singular: read

The verb **be** has a system of its own. Its system in the Present Tense is as follows:

1st person singular: am

3rd person singular: is

2nd person (without distinction of number): are
Its system in the Past Tense is as follows:

1st and 3rd person singular: was,

2nd per. (without distinction of number): were

Plural (without distinction of person): are
The categories of person and number of the Uzbek verb are more developed than those of the English verb.

1st person singular бора + **ман**

2nd person singular бора + **сан**

3rd person singular бора + **ди**

1st person plural бора + **миз**

2nd person plural бора + **сиз(лар)**

3rd person plural бора + **ди(лар)**

4.10.10. The Category of Negation (Инкор категорияси)

The verbs of both languages possess the morphological category of negation.

In English this category is less developed than the Uzbek one. In this language only forms such as **do + not + Infinitive**, **does + not + Infinitive**, **did + not + Infinitive** are acknowledged as categorical forms of the category of negation. They are used in the Past and Present Indefinite Tenses:

I do not work.

He does not work.

I did not work.

In other tense forms we use the lexical means:

I am not working.

I was not sleeping.

In Uzbek the affirmative form is represented by a zero morpheme and the negative form - by the morpheme **-ма**.

The meaning expressed by the morpheme **-ма** can also be expressed by the words: эмас, йўқ, на ... на:

У ўқиматган — У ўқиган эмас.

У ўқиматган — У ўқигани йўқ.

У ўқимади — У на ўқиди, на ёзди.

4.10.11 The Category of Voice (Нисбат категорияси)

Voice is the form of the verb which shows the relation between the subject, the objects (grammatical and semantic) and the doer of the action. The English verb has two voices — active and passive, whereas its Uzbek counterpart has three — active, passive and reflexive.

4.8.11.1 The Active Voice (Фаоллик нисбати)

The active voice (фаоллик нисбати) shows that the person or thing denoted by the subject is the doer of the action expressed by the predicate. E.g.

Eng: He wrote a letter. I helped my friend.

U z b: У хат ёзди. Мен дўстимга ёрдам бердим.

There is no marker for the active voice in the languages compared.

4.10.11.2. The Passive Voice (Маъхуллик нисбати)

The Passive voice shows that the person or the thing denoted by the subject is acted upon. E. g.

Engl: New schools are built every year.

A new house is being built in our street.

The letter was received at two o'clock.

The books will be sent tomorrow.

The house has been built this year.

U z b: Хар йили янги мактаблар қурилади.

Қўчамизда янги уй қуриляпти.

Хат соат иккида олинди.

Китоблар эртага жўнатилади.

Бу уй шу йил қурилган.

In the languages compared the passive voice is formed by the help of the auxiliary verb **to be** and **Participle II** in English, affixes **-(и)л** **-(и)н** in Uzbek. The passive voice is much more frequently used in English than in Uzbek. As a result of this difference Uzbek students tend to use the active voice instead of the passive.

4.10.11.3. The Reflexive Voice (Ўзлик нисбати)

This voice shows that the action issued from the person expressed by the subject is directed to himself. The reflexive voice, as has already been stated, exists in Uzbek. It is formed by the help of the morphemes **-л-**, **-ан-**.

У ювинди. Мен тарандим.

In the sentences with the reflexive voice the subject is both the doer and the object of the action.

4.10.12. The Category of Cooperation (Биргалик категорияси)

The category of cooperation shows that the action is performed by several persons together. This category exists in Uzbek and it is represented by a system of two-member opposition like **купмок** – **куришмок**, **ювмок** – **ювишмок**. The first member of the opposition is unmarked. The second member of the opposition is formed by adding the morpheme **-иш** to the stem of the verb.

Мен уйни қуришдим (I helped to build the house).

У менинг киримни ювишди (She helped to wash my laundry).

Болалар бақирди (The boys cried).

Улар севинишди (They were glad).

4.10.13. The Category of Causation (Қазативлик категорияси)

This grammatical category is existent in Uzbek. It shows that the person (or persons) denoted by the subject induces another person (or persons) to do something or causes something to change its state. This category is represented by a system of two-member opposition like **ишламок** – **ишлатирмок**, **кулмок** – **кулдирмок**, **чопмок** – **чоптирмак**. The first member of the opposition is unmarked. The second member of the opposition is formed by adding the morpheme **-газ** / **-тиз** / **ғиз** / **-киз** / **каз**, **-из**, **-ир**, **-ар**, **-сар** to the stem of the verb.

У мени кулдирди.

Мен отни чоптирдим.

Биз уни кетказдик.

The meanings of the categorical forms are rendered in English by:
1) lexical means:

I ran the horse.

He made me laugh.

The storm caused the tree to fall.

2) syntactic constructions such as **to have something done**, **to have somebody do something**, **to get somebody / something to do something** etc.

Мен сочимни олдиридим (I have my hair cut).

Мен унга мукаймак олдиридим (I had him buy me an ice-cream).

Мен машинани юртага олмаяман (I can't get the car to start).

The Category of Causation presents great difficulty for Uzbek students in translation.

4.10.14 Non-predicative Verbs (Нопредикатив феъллар)

Unlike predicative verbs non-predicative verbs do not possess the grammatical categories of mood, tense, person and number. They are

double-natured and cannot function as a primary predicate of the sentence.

In the languages compared the non-predicative verbs are of three types: **The Infinitive, The Gerund, The Participle** in English, **The Infinitive, The Participle and the Adverbial Participle** in Uzbek.

4.10.14.1 The Infinitive (Инфинитив)

The Infinitive has verbal and nominal character. Its verbal characteristics are observed in its valence and the grammatical categories.

1) it can take a direct object.

He began to build a house.

Захар сочмоқ эмиш касби илонини.

2) it can be modified by an adverb: to run fast, тез чоғломқ.

3) it has the grammatical categories of voice (to tell-to be told, айтмоқ – айтилмоқ) in both languages, taxis (to write – to have written) and aspect (to read – to be reading) in English.

The nominal characteristics of the English Infinitive are seen in its syntactic functions. Like the noun it can be used as a subject, an object a predicative:

To err is human.

My habit is to get up early.

I regret to have invited him.

In English the Infinitive may be with the particle **to** (to work, to go etc.) and without it (work, go etc.) The rules of choice between them can be found in any English practical grammar.

In Uzbek the Infinitive is formed by adding the morpheme **-моқ** (ишламоқ, ёзмоқ, ўтирмоқ, ўйламоқ etc.)

Unlike the English Infinitive the Uzbek Infinitive cannot function as parts of the sentence (in modern Uzbek), whereas in English the Infinitive can function as any part of the sentence. The reason for that is that the Uzbek Infinitive fell into disuse in the second half of the XX century being ousted by the so-called verbal nouns with the affixes **-иш** and **-ув** which are considered by some linguists to be nouns.

In contrast to the Uzbek Infinitive, the English Infinitive is also used to form many categorical forms of the grammatical categories, parenthetic constructions (to tell the truth, to sum up, to cut the long story short etc.) and the so-called «predicative constructions with the Infinitive» which are as follows:

1) The Objective-with-the- Infinitive Construction:
I heard somebody cry.

We saw him come.

We consider him to be a good man.

2) The Subjective Infinitive Construction:

He was seen to enter the room.

Ann is thought to be a clever girl.

I was made to pay for the damage.

1) The for-to- Infinitive Construction:

For me to do it was a problem.

That is for you to do.

In English the Infinitive is used to form The Present Indefinite, The Past Indefinite, The Future Indefinite, The Future Indefinite-in-the-Past, The Future Continuous, The Future Continuous-in-the-Past, Compound modal and Compound Aspective Predicates. As has already been stated, in Uzbek the Infinitive cannot perform the function of parts of the sentence. Besides, it is used in the formation of only one of the forms of the Present and Past Continuous Tenses (Самарқанддан қайтмоқдаман, Самарқанддан қайтмоқда эдим) and the form expressing intention (Самарқандга бормоқчиман).

So, the role of the Infinitive in English is much higher than in Uzbek.

4.10.14.2 The Gerund (Герундий)

The Gerund does not exist in Uzbek, but its meaning is very close to the meanings of the so-called 'verbal nouns' with the endings **-иш** and **-ув** (ўқиш, ўқув) in Uzbek which are considered to be nouns by some linguists.

The Gerund is formed by adding the morpheme **-ing** to the stem of the verb (playing, speaking, drinking etc.) and it is homonymous with the Participle I which has the same morpheme.

The Gerund has also verbal and nominal characteristics. As a verb it can take a direct object and an adverb:

I want to buy a car.

She wants to speak English well.

It has the grammatical categories of voice (writing – being written, having written – having been written) and taxis (writing – having written, being written – having been written).

Like the Noun the Gerund can be used as a subject, an object, a predicative, be preceded by a preposition, a possessive pronoun and a noun in the possessive case:

- 1) Talking mends no holes (Proverb)
- 2) My aim is **swimming**.
- 3) She began **weeping**.
- I love **riding**.

4) This room was used **for dancing**.

5) **My coming** surprised everybody.

6) **Nick's coming** surprised everybody.

The Gerund is used in forming the so-called Gerundial constructions:

I don't like **you going there**.

Do you mind **my smoking**?

I object to **Bob and Tom going there**.

Unlike the Infinitive and the Participle, the Gerund is never used to form the categorical forms of the grammatical categories.

4.10.14.3. The Participle (Сифатдош)

The Participle exists in both languages. There are two types of the Participle in English - Participle I and Participle II. Participle I is formed by adding the suffix **-ing** to the stem of the verb (writing, speaking, working etc.). As stated above, it is homonymous with the Gerund.

Participle II of standard verbs is formed by adding the suffix **-(e)d** to the stem of the verb (worked, asked, passed etc.). The formation of Participle II of non-standard verbs cannot be brought under a definite rule, therefore they are given in a special list.

In Modern Uzbek the Participle is formed by adding the following elements to the stem of the verb: 1) **-ган** (келган, ёзган), 2) **-ётган** (келаятган, ёзаятган), 3) **-(a)r / -мас** (оқар, оқмас, кетар, кетмас), 4) **-диган** (келадиган, ёзадиган) to the stem of the verb.

The Participle has a verbal and an adjectival or an adverbial character.

The verbal characteristics of the Participle are as follows:

1. It can take a direct object and an adverb:
Leaving **the meeting hurriedly**, she called a taxi.
- Deerly** affected, he left the room.
Тез югурганидан нафаси ичига тушиб кетди.

У ўқиётган китобини стол устига қўйди.

2. It has the grammatical categories of aspect (ёзган — ёзаятган), voice (ёзган — ёзилган) and negation (ёзган — ёзмаган, ёзаятган — ёзмаётган) in Uzbek, taxis (writing — having written, being written — having been written) and voice (writing — being written, having written — having been written) in English.

The adjectival character of the Participle is observed in its ability to perform the function of the attribute:

Who is that **dancing** girl?

Here is the **lost** book.

Рақсга тушаётган қиз ким?

Йўқолган китоб мана.

The adverbial character of the English Participle is observed in its ability to perform the function of an adverbial modifier:

He came in **crying**.

Mike sat **smoking**.

The syntactic functions performed by the Participle are attribute, predicative in both languages and adverbial modifier in English:

This is a **repaired** car.

Бу таъмирилланган машина.

Эшик **қулфланган**.

The door is **locked**.

Though tired, he came to help us.

When questioned, he said nothing.

If pressed, it rings.

In both languages the Participle is used to form the categorical forms of several grammatical categories and the so-called **Participle predicative constructions**. Here are some examples of these English constructions

1. the Objective Participial Construction:

We saw **him smoking**.

I heard **him singing**.

He felt **himself clutched by the collar**.

2. the Subjective Participial Construction:

He was seen **smoking**.

He was heard **singing**.

3. the Nominative Absolute Participial Construction:

Mother being ill, I had to stay at home.

His duty completed, he returned home.

4. the Prepositional Absolute Participial Construction:

She sat with her eyes fixed on the ground.
He came with his men accompanying him.
In Uzbek the Participial Constructions are not many in number and there is no special term for them. Below are given some examples of them:

Дадам чет элдан қайтадиган кун қачон?
Сув тошган шахар қаерда?

4.10.14.4. The Adverbial Participle (Рашидшош)

The Adverbial Participle exists in Uzbek. It is formed by adding the morphemes **-(и)б** (ёзиб, кулиб, ишлаб, ушлаб), **-(а)й** (кепа, йиглай), **-май** (ёзмай, кулмай, ишламай, ушламай), **-гач / -кач / -тач** (ёзгач, кулгач, тикгач, чиқгач), **-гани / -гани / -кани** (ўқигани, чеккани, чиққани), **-гунча / -кунча / -гунча** (келгунча, тикгунча, чиққунча). It has verbal and adverbial characteristics. Its verbal characteristics is observed in its valence and the grammatical categories it possesses. It has the grammatical categories of voice (ўқилгунча – ўқилгунча), aspect (келиб – келмаётми) and negation (келган – келмаган).

As a verb the Adverbial Participle can take an object (Мен китобларимни олиб уйга қайтдим) and an adverb (Ишни тез тутатиб орқага қайтинг).

The adverbial character of the Adverbial Participle is manifested in its syntactic function. Like an adverb it can function as an adverbial modifier.

1. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of time:
Хатни ёзиб бўлгач почтага борди.
2. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of cause:
Касал бўлиб боровладим.
3. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of manner:
У бақириб гапирди.
4. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of purpose:
У менга ёрдам бергани келди.
5. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of comparison:
У ўлгунча, мен ўлсам бўлмасмиди.
6. The Adverbial Participle as an adverbial modifier of cause.
Сув бўлмай, анча қийналишди.

The Adverbial Participle can express taxis meanings. Simultaneity is expressed by the Adverbial Participle with the morphemes **-иб**, **-май**:
Куёш чиқиб, ҳаммаёқ ёришиб кетди.

The Adverbial Participle with the morphemes **-гач / -кач / -тач**, **гунча / -кунча / -гунча** express priority:

Бригадир келгач, иш бошланди.
Акам келгунча, ишни тугатамиз.

The Adverbial Participle is widely used to form predicative constructions such as «Отаси келиб...», «Отаси келгач...», «Отаси келмаган...», «Отаси келмай...», «Отаси келгунча...» which are regarded by most linguists as subordinate clauses.

The Adverbial Participle with the morphemes **-иб**, **-май** is used to form some of the Past Tense forms: **борибди**, **бормайдди**.

To sum up, we should like to refer to an important idea of A.I. Smirnit's. According to A.I. Smirnit's, predicative and non-predicative forms of the verb form a grammatical category which he names «the Category of Presentation». In this category the non-predicative verbs stand in opposition to predicative ones. In this the former expresses pure action, the latter – action plus nominal, adjectival or adverbial feature. We think this idea holds true to all languages having predicative and non-predicative verbs.

4.11. The Preposition / The Postposition (Қўмакчилар)

The terms **preposition** and **postposition** reflect one and the same linguistic phenomenon – a structural part of speech which reflects different relations between substances in the world from the point of view of cognition and the relation of the noun with other parts of speech and with other nouns as well from the point of view of grammar.

In both languages the preposition / the postposition is characterized by its general meaning of **relation**, its combinability with a right-hand noun (if not some exceptions taken into account) in English, with a left-hand noun in Uzbek and by its function of a linking word.

In contrast to English prepositions, Uzbek postpositions are divided into:

- 1) genuine postpositions: **учун**, **қаби**, **сари**, **сингари**, **сайин**, **қадап**, **билан**, **янгилф**, **орқали**, **чоғли**, **оша**, **бўйича**, **хақда** / **тўғрисида**, **бурун**, **доир**, **бери**, **бўён**, **томон**, **бошқа**, **сабабни**, **қараб**, **туфайли**, **қарамай**, **қарамасдан**, **сўнг**, **ташқари**, **чоғи**, **ичра**,

узра, олдин, бўйлаб, аввал, кўра, асосан, биноан, мувофиқ, қарата, кейин, илгари, бошлаб, тортиб, бўлак, ўза, деган, бўйи, нари / нарига, чамаси, холда / йўсинда, қадар, яраша, қарши, қараганда. Е.9.

укам учун	мамлакатимиз узра
булбул қаби	нонуштадан олдин
ғалаба сари	мамлакат бўйлаб
кун сайин	дарсдан аввал
ҳалма сингари	қоидага кўра
пешинга қадар	қарорга асосан
дўстлар билан	илтимосга биноан
почта орқали	режага мувофиқ
асрлар оша	талабаларга қарата
жадвал бўйича	дарсдан кейин
Ўзбекистон ҳақида	дарсдан илгари
дарсдан бурун	шу кундан бошлаб
ишга доир	...дан тортиб
кечадан бери	...гача
кечадан бўён	кун бўйи
университет томон	бир соат чамаси
пулдан бошқа	дўстлар тўғрисида
касалим сабабли	қасал ҳолда
вазиятга қараб	шу йўсинда
қасал туфайли	илтимосга кўра
қасаллигимга қарамай	бахтга қарши
қасаллигимга қарамасдан	ўзига яраша
дарсдан сўнг	рақамларга қараганда
ишдан ташқари	шаҳардан нари
жаҳон ичра	

2) noun-postpositions (уст, ост, орқа, олд, ич, ён, ора, ўрта, бош, тар). Е.9.

уст	устада
ост	остида
орқа	орқасида
олд	олдида
ён	ёнида
ора	тагида
ўрта	
бош	
тар	

одамлар орасида / ўртасида
канал бошида

As in Uzbek the grammatical category of case is highly developed, postpositions are fewer than English prepositions.

According to their structure the prepositions / postpositions are divided into:

1. Simple in both languages: in, at, out, by, with, of, for, қаби, сари, учун, қаби, томон, сўнг, доир etc.
2. Derivative in both languages: along, below, beside; орқали, олдин, бўйлаб, кўра, қараб, қарамай, устида, тагида etc.
4. Compound in English: throughout, within, into, inside etc.
5. Composite in English: owing to, in front of, instead of, in accordance with etc.

Semantically prepositions / postpositions can roughly be divided into the following types:

1. Place: in, on, under, between, at, in, above, below, before, behind, in front of, олдида, орқасида, устида, ёнида etc.
2. Direction: from, to, out of, into, down, towards; томон, сари, бўйлаб, орқали etc.
3. Time: in, on, at, during, till (until), after, since; сайин, сари, довр, аввал, олдин, кейин, сўнг etc.
4. Manner: in, by, at, from, before, with, because, of, with a view to, without; қаби, сингари etc.
5. Purpose and reason: for, from, with, because of, owing to; учун, туфайли, сабабли etc.

In English some verbs are followed by certain prepositions: to depend on / upon, to look for, to look after, to look at etc. The English language learners are recommended to learn these verbs with prepositions.

In Uzbek according to the types of noun governing postpositions fall into three types:

1. The postpositions which are used with words in the nominative case: билан (These postpositions may appear in fiction and poetry as бирлан, бирла, билла, -илла, -ла), учун, қаби, сингари, сайин, сари, сабабли, орқали, туфайли, оша, бўйлаб, бўйича / бўйинча / , узра, ичра, деган / дейдиган / , бўйи, чамаси, ҳақда / тўғрида / , ҳақида / тўғрисида / , холда, йўсинда.

2. The postpositions which are used with words in the dative case: томон, қадар, кўра, қарши, қараб, қараганда, қарамасдан / қарамай, яраша, доир, асосан, биноан, мувофиқ, қарата.

3. The postpositions which are used with words in the ablative case: сўн, кейин, бошқа, ташқари, бўлак, ўра, бери, бўён, нари / нарига, бурун, илгари, бошлаб, тортиб.

As to English prepositions, they govern only personal pronouns and the pronoun **who**: to me, to him, to her, to us, to them, about me, him, her, us, them, to whom, for whom, about whom etc.

English language learners should pay special attention to the phraseological units with prepositions. The use of prepositions in these units cannot be explained by any rules. Below are given some examples of them.

Step by step

At first sight

On a large scale

At all costs

At the end

At least

Still more attention should be paid to the so-called **detached prepositions** in such sentences as:

What are you looking **at**?

There is no pen to write **with**.

Which house do you live **in**?

Where are you coming **from**?

Here is the book much spoken **of**.

Here is music to listen **to**.

Such sentences are very hard for Uzbek students to acquire.

In both languages some of prepositions / postpositions are homonymous with other parts of speech. Compare:

before (prep) – before (adv)

since (prep) – since (conj)

concerning (prep) – concerning (participle I)

кўра (postposition) – кўра (adverbial participle)

деган (postposition) – деган (participle)

4.12. The Conjunction (Боғловчи)

The conjunction as a structural part of speech serves to connect words, word combinations, parts of the sentence, clauses, sentences and complicated syntactic units. It is characterized by the following features:

1) Its general meaning of relation.

2) Its function of a linking word.

As far as their structure concerned conjunctions fall into 4 groups:

1. Simple: and, but, or, that, till, if, va, ё, гўё, аммо, лекин, ҳам etc.

2. Derivative: until, unless, because, provided; агарда, башarti, гўёки, гарчи, ҳамда etc.

3. Compound: although, whereas; холбуки etc.

4. Composite: as if, in order that, as soon as, either... or, neither... nor, шунинг учун etc.

In Uzbek conjunctions **роҳ, ё, ёки, ҳам, хоҳ, дам, баъзан** make pairs by repeating themselves: **роҳ – роҳ, ё – ё, ёки – ёки, ҳам – ҳам, хоҳ – хоҳ, дам – дам, баъзан – баъзан**:

У ё инкинەر, ё ўқитувчи бўлиши мумкин.

У йўлламайди ҳам, қўлмайди ҳам.

In English as a result of repetition of the adverb **now**, there appears a pair conjunction **now...now**:

The market is very unstable, with prices **now** rising, **now** falling (LDCE). It should be mentioned that in English there are the so-called **correlative conjunctions** such as **both...and, either...or, neither...nor, not only...but also, both...and, no sooner...than** which go in pairs.

In both languages, as in many other languages, there exist coordinating and subordinating conjunctions. The former connect units equal in rank and in syntactic functions. The latter connect units unequal in rank. In other words in such relations one of the units is dependent on the other. The coordinating conjunctions in English are **and, nor, as well as, both...and, not only...but (also), neither...nor, or, either...or, or else, else, but, while** whereas, **so, for**. In Uzbek they are **ва, ҳамда, билан, ҳам, аммо, лекин, балки, бироқ, фақат, холбуки, ёки, ёхуд, ёкин, роҳ...роҳ, дам...дам, бам...бам, бир...бир, баъзан...баъзан, хоҳ...хоҳ**.

As to their semantics the coordinating conjunctions in both languages are divided into:

1. Copulative conjunctions: **and, nor, as well as, both...and, not only...but (also), neither...nor** in English, **ва, ҳамда, билан, ҳам, на...на** in Uzbek. These constructions denote that one statement is added to another.

Sam and Bob have come.

He neither read nor wrote.

She not only loved poetry, but also wrote verses.

Унинг юрагида севинч ва бахт лим-лим тошган эди.

Аму билан Сирдан сув чىغان,

Зарафшонни пойлатиб кечган

Чағандозлар бордир бу ерда (Ҳ.О.).

Эркин ҳам шу ерда.

2. Disjunctive conjunction: **or, either...or, or else** In English, **ёки, ёхуд, ёкин, гоҳ... гоҳ, дам... дам, бир... бир, баъзан... баъзан, хоҳ... хоҳ** in Uzbek. Disjunctive conjunctions offer some choice between one statement and another.

Would you prefer tea or coffee?

Either you say you are sorry or get out!

Wear your coat or else you will be cold.

Ё мен борай, ё сен кел.

Ёки улар келишсин, ёки биз борайлик.

У баъзан келади, баъзан келмайди.

Гоҳ ёмгир ёғади, гоҳ қор.

Хоҳ ишон, хоҳ ишонма.

3. Adversative conjunctions: **but, while, whereas** in English, **аммо, лекин, балки, бироқ, фақат, ҳолбуки** in Uzbek. Adversative conjunctions show that one statement or fact is contrasted with or set against another.

He is young but clever.

They want a house, whereas we would like to live in a flat.

Ҳамма келди, аммо Раҳим келолмади.

Бу олма ширин, бироқ бир оз пишмаган.

У сентагина эмас, балки мента ҳам ёрдам қилди.

Subordinating conjunctions mainly connect clauses in complex sentences

Subordinating conjunctions are **that, whether, after, as, as long as, as soon as, before, since, until (till), while, because, for, if, on condition (that), provided (that), providing (that), supposing (that), unless, lest, so that, in order that, as if, (though), as ... as, (not) so ... as, than, so ... that, in spite of the fact that, though, (although)** in English, яъни, -ки, -ким, деб, чунки, шунинг учун, агар, агарда, башарти, бординю, гарчи, гарчанд, башарти, токи, гўё, гўёки, негаки, сабабки etc in Uzbek.

He said that he would come at 9 o'clock.

I don't know whether she is here or not.

I found your purse after you had left the house.

He runs as fast as I do

If I am free I shall come.

I saw her as I was getting off the bus.

I'll come unless I am ill.

I stepped aside so that she might pass.

You speak as if you knew him.

Биласизки, бу ишнинг тепасида тоғангиз турган эди.

У шундай қаттаки, кучоғингиз сиймайди.

Агар тақтиф қилса, бораман.

Унинг гапига ҳеч қим қулоқ солмади, чунки унинг ўртоқлари

орасида обрўси кетиб бўлган эди.

Бизнинг йигитлардан уста ўйинчилар чикса керак, негаки чар-

чашни писанд қилмайди (Ойбек).

Ҳаёт гўзал, ҳаёт мароқли,

Шунинг учун эрка кўнгли шод (Уйғун).

У келмаса керак деб ўйлайман.

Олпоқкина нозик юзи кўёшда шундай тиниқ кўриндики, гўё у

нурдан яратилгандай (Ойбек).

Най садосининг майин тўлкинлари тип-тиник ҳавода ёйлар-

кан, гўё ҳаммаёқ жонланган қаби туғулди (Ойбек).

Comparing English and Uzbek conjunctions, it should be mentioned that English has more conjunctions than Uzbek. This difference is explained by the fact that in Uzbek in connecting the components of complex sentences are used not only conjunctions, but also a lot of verbal forms and other means. Besides, the meanings of a number of English complex sentences are expressed in Uzbek by simple sentences. Compare: He said he had been to London. (complex s.) = У Лондонда бўлганини айтди (simple s.)

4.13. The Modal words (Модал сўзлар)

The modal words express modality lexically. Modality is the relation of the contents of speech to reality as viewed by the speaker. A modal word can function as:

1) a sentence:

— Will you come with me? — **Certainly.**

— Мен билан борасанми? — **Албатта.**

1) parenthesis:

I will **certainly** come.

Мен **албатта** келаман.

As a parenthesis the modal word refers to the whole sentence or to a part of the sentence.

Modal words indicate whether the speaker is sure that the contents of his utterance correspond to reality, or he doubts it, or he regards it as something possible, probable, desirable etc. Accordingly, modal words can be divided into:

1) Those which denote various shades of certainty: **certainly**, **surely**, of course, no doubt, assuredly, **naturally**, undoubtedly, indeed, actually, really, etc in English, **албатта**, **хақиқатдан**, **табiiй**, **дарҳақиқат**, **шубҳасиз**, **сўзсиз**, **роstdан**, **аслида**, **сўзсиз** etc. in Uzbek.

He is **really** a professor.

You know him, **surely**?

He **certainly** works very hard.

It is indeed a beautiful day.

Naturally, you will want to discuss it with your wife (LDCE).

Бу, **шубҳасиз**, бизнинг ютуғумиз (А.К.).

Делсиз ховли, **табiiй**, сугриб-сидирилмаган бўлади (В.Ф.афров).

Бу келаетганларнинг ичида, **дарҳақиқат**, Сафаров билан Самандаров ҳам бор экан (А.К.).

Зиёфат, **албатта**, тўкин-сочин бўлади (Ойбек).

2) Those expressing probability: **apparently**, **maybe**, **perhaps**, **probably**, **possibly**, **presumably**, **obviously** etc. in English, **балки**, **этимол**, **шекилли**, **мумкин**, **афтидан**, **хойнаҳой**, **чоти**, **ажабмас** etc. in Uzbek.

Apparently she never got my letter after all (LDCE).

Maybe it's his imagination.

This is **perhaps** his finest novel.

John **probably** told his father about the accident.

He will **possibly** come to-morrow.

Хосиятхон кўрса, **балки**, кўрқиб кетар эди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Бу, **этимол**, унинг бутун борлиғини захирайди (Ойбек).

Ажабмас, бирон киши топилиб қолса (Р.Файзий).

Муродов эшитмади, **шекилли**, унинг сўзига эътибор бермай кетаверди («Муштум»).

Шарофат, **афтидан**, бунака гаплар билан Сидикжоннинг гашига тегмоқчи эди (А.К.).

Хойнаҳой, меникига тушмасдан кетмассан (Уйғун).

3) Those which denote various shades of **desirability** and **undesirability**: **happily**, **luckily**, **unluckily**, **fortunately**, **unfortunately**, **unhappily** etc. in English, **бахт** / и / им / имиз / нгиз / га, **яхшиям** / ки, **бахтга** **қарши**, **омадимга**, **аттанг**, **афсус** / ки etc. in Uzbek:

Luckily, she was in when I called him.

Fortunately, the fire was discovered soon after it had started (LDCE).

Happily, the accident was not serious (LDCE).

Бахтимга, сиз бор экансиз... (Қодирий)

Бахтимизга, замон ўзгариб, бундай яхши қуналарга етдик (Э.Раҳим).

Мариамнинг **бахтига қарши**, амаки сил касаллиғига учраб ишдан қолди (Ойбек).

Афсуски, тўйиниғизга бора олмадим.

The modal words of the first and the second group play a great role in getting knowledge about the world.

4.14. The Particle (Юқлама)

The particle is characterized by the following features:

1. Its general meaning of "emphatic specification".

2. Its combinability with words of different classes, word combinations, even with sentences.

3. Its function of a specifier. In English a particle is always a word, whereas in Uzbek it may be both a word (**ахир**, **фақат**) and a morpheme (-**ку**, -**чи**, -**ми**), but most of the particles are morphemes.

As to their structure, particles may be:

1) simple: just, still, yet, even, else etc. in English, **ахир**, **хатто** etc. in Uzbek;

2) derivative: merely, simply, alone in English, **нахотки**, **хаттоки** etc. in Uzbek.

3) compound in English: nonsense, fiddlesticks!

4) composite in Uzbek: **роstdан ҳам**, **афсуслар бўлсинки** etc.

In English most particles are homonymous with adverbs (exactly, precisely, simply, never, still), adjectives (even, right, just, only), pronouns (all, either), conjunctions (but), articles (the).

According to their meaning particles fall under the following main groups:

1. Limiting particles: only, just, but, alone, solely, merely, barely etc. in English, фақат, -гина, / -кина / -гина, ёлғиз etc. in Uzbek.

I only wanted to make you speak (Show).

Her name alone was almost enough for one who was terribly susceptible to the charm of words (Galsworthy).

He had taken up with it solely because he was starving (London).
She thought she was merely interested in him.

Улар кичкинагина уйни сотиб олишди.

Уйда фақат икки киши бор эди.

2. Intensifying particles: simply, still, just, yet, all, but, only, quite, even, etc in English, ахир, ҳатто, ҳаттоки, нахотки, -ку, -у, -ю, -ок, -ёқ, -ки, -чи etc. in Uzbek:

He just disliked him.

They did not even know that he was married.

If Jo were only with him! (Galsworthy)

But out there he'll simply get bored to death (Galsworthy).

Мен сенга айтдим-ку.

Ҳозироқ йўлга чиқинг.

Ахир, нима қилай?

Ҳатто Санжар ҳам келмади.

Кетсанг-чи!

3) Connecting particles: too, also, etc in English, -ю, -у in Uzbek.

Somas, too, was silent.

У келди-ю, жанжал бошланди.

Нарсаларни оламан-у, қайтаман.

1) Negative particles: not, never etc. in English, эмас, йўқ, ҳеч etc. in Uzbek.

No, he was not afraid of that (Galsworthy).

I have never seen her.

Бу ишни у қилган эмас.

У хаги келгани йўқ.

Мен у ерда ҳеч бўлмаганман.

5. Interrogative particles exist in Uzbek: -ми, -а, -чи, келасанми?
Келасан-а?

Унра ёрдам берсам-чи?

In English some of the particles (just, only etc.) are polysemantic.

4.15. The Interjection (Ундов)

The interjection expresses emotions or will without naming them. It functions as:

1) a sentence:

Oh!

Вой!

2) as a parenthetical element:

Hurrah for Jogo and Edi (E.M. Gordon)

Э, кўйинг-э.

Some interjections are homonymous with other words: why!, well!, now!, here!, there!, come!, dear!, fiddlesticks! in English, эй, о in Uzbek.

Interjections may be:

simple: hello!, come!, dear! etc. in English, оҳ, э, эй, вой, оббо, ух, вой, туф etc. in Uzbek;

1) derivative in English: goodness! etc.;

2) compound: fiddlesticks! in English, вой-дод, вой-бў etc. in Uzbek;

3) composite: hang it!, dear me! etc. in English, ё Раббйи! ё Оллоҳ! бағора учратур, ер юттур, падар лачнат! etc. in Uzbek.

According to their meaning interjections fall into:

1. Emotional interjection which express the feelings of the speaker. They are ah, oh, eh, bravo, alas, phew etc. in English, эҳ, оҳ, дод, вой, вой-дод, оҳо, туф, эҳе, уф etc. in Uzbek:

...A man jumped on top of the barricade and waving exuberantly shouted, «America! Hurrah!» (Heim)

Alas! The white house was empty and there was a bill in the window (Dickens).

Psst! There's no possibility of being witty without a little ill nature (Sheridan).

Oh, bother! I can't see anyone now (Shaw).

«Dear me!» says Mr. Philp meekly smiling with something shining in his eyes (Dickens).

Phew! (Shaw)
Вой, кўлимни ари чакди (С.Ахмад)

Эх, соз иш бўлди-да! (Ойбек)

Ах, пахтакорлардан айланай! (Шухрат)

Хооо, муңча сахийсиз, Дипнозахон (П.К.).

2. Imperative inflections which show the will of the speaker or his order or appeal to the hearer: sh-sh, tush, here-here, come etc. in English, чух, кишт, бех-бех, ту-ту-ту etc. in Uzbek.

They are here, hush, sh-sh, hush, come, now etc.

Here! I've had enough of this. I'm going (Shaw).

'Upon my word I was not awake, sir,' replied Oliver earnestly.

'Tush, tush, my dear!' said the Jew abruptly resuming his old manner (Dickens).

Хей, кўзингни оч.

Гоҳ-гоҳ «чух!» деб отта бир қамчи уриб кўяди (Ойбек).

Кишт! Хира бўлмай ўлинглар! (Шухрат)

Тўрткўз, маҳ! (А.Қаҳҳор)

4.16. The Onomatopoeia (Тақлид сўзлар)

The onomatopoeia serves to express the sounds (voices) of living-beings and things imitated by the owners of the language or to express the artistic images of actions created by the same owners of the language. Accordingly, onomatopoeian words are divided into:

1) onomatopoeian words expressing sound imitations: chuckle, giggle(of laughing), bubble, bla-bla (of speech), cock-a-doodle-doo (of cocks), quack (of ducks), slop, snap, tap-tap, crack, tip-tip etc. (of different natural phenomena) in English, хах-хах-ха, хи-хи-хи, хи-хи, вах-вах-ха-ха, ках-ках (of laughing), култ-култ (of liquid), инга-инга (of babies), бидир-бидир (of speech), вов, анг-анг (of dogs), мў / му (of cows), мее (of goats), миев-миев (of cats), вақ-вақ (of frogs), куқ-куқ-куу (of cocks), га-га-га (of ducks), гумбир-гумбир, тарс, қарс, қасир-қусир, шак, тақ-тақ, тақир-туқур, дук, дук-дук, дукур-дукур, тарақ-туруқ, пак, пак-пак, тўп-тўп, физ-физ, фар-туру, чик-чик, жиз-жиз, кирт-кирт, лўк-лўк, шир-шир, пак, фийт, финг, финг-тинг, қий-чув, шақир-шукур, тик-тик, жиз-жиз, шолон-шолон etc. (of different natural phenomena) in Uzbek.

Шу онда нимадир қарс этди (Ойбек).

Фарч-туру қалин қор (Ойбек).

Дукур-дукур от келди,

Чикиб қаранг, ким келди (Фольклор).

...биз она-бола хўнг-хўнг йитгаб қолардик (Ойбек).

Кучукбачча қулоқни йиртадиган товуш чиқарди: анг, анг, анг (Ойбек).

2) onomatopoeian words expressing artistic images of different phenomena: лип, лип-лип, ялт, ялт-ялт, апил-тапил, ланг, йилт-йилт, лик, лик-лик, лим-лим, гуж-гуж, ола-була, хил-хил, жипланг-жипланг, лапанг-лапанг, ликка-лика, апил-тапил, дув-дув, данг, живир-живир, даф-даф, гул, поп, лип-лип, милт-милт, жик-жик, виж-виж etc. in Uzbek.

...ичкарига лип этиб кириб кетди (М.Исмоилий).

Ғуломжон апил-тапил кийимларини кийди (М.Исмоилий).

Чакмоқ ялт этиб кетди.

...донг қотиб қолди (М.Исмоилий).

...мевалар хил-хил пишар эди (М.Исмоилий).

Ўйлади-ю, шу бўйи данг қотиб қолди (М.Исмоилий).

Улар ханг-манг бўлиб қолди.

Onomatopoeian words are connected with the national culture. That's why we call them linguacultemes.

Comparing onomatopoeia in English and Uzbek, it is necessary to state that the onomatopoeia is not included in English grammar the reason for which seems to be the fact that in English onomatopoeian words are few in number and all of them are sound imitation onomatopoeian words. We haven't found any image expressing onomatopoeian word in this language.

Syntax (Синтаксис)

The Simple Sentence (Содда гап)

4.17. The Sentence and its Main Features

(Гап ва унинг асосий белгилари)

The sentence is the smallest communicative unit characterising by the following features:

1) It has predication which consists of modality (the relation of the contents of the sentence to reality viewed by the speaker) and time (the relation of the event expressed by the sentence to the moment of speech). The predication may have the meanings of person and number.

2) It is, as a rule, addressed to a definite person (the hearer)

- 3) It has a rheme (new information).
 - 4) It contains the speaker's intention.
 - 5) It is related to a certain speech situation.
 - 6) It has a definite intonation.
- Unlike the sentence the word and word combinations (phrases) do not possess these features.

4.17.1. Syntactic Bonds and Syntactic Relations (Синтактик алоқалар ва синтактик муносабатлар)

Syntactic bonds have nothing to do with semantics. They are based on dependence and independence of elements in syntactic constructions.

As in other languages In English and Uzbek there are three types of syntactic bonds:

- 1) unilateral dependence bond (бир томонлама тобе алоқа): иссиқ чой, чой ичмоқ; hot tea, to drink tea), 2) bilateral dependence bond (икки томонлама тобе алоқа: Дадам касал бўлиб... Дадам касал эди; Father being ill, ..., Father is ill.), 3) independence bond (тенг алоқа: Карим ва Салим; Karim and Salim). In the constructions with unilateral dependence the dependent element (adjunct) can be omitted (I like hot tea > I like tea). In the constructions with bilateral dependence none of the elements can be omitted. As to the construction with independence bond, in them we can omit any of the elements (I saw Bob and Nick > I saw Bob > I saw Nick).

Most Uzbek grammarians regard constructions like «дадам касал бўлиб», «вақтим йўқлиги учун», «вақтим йўқлиги сабабли», «вақтим йўқлигидан» etc. subordinate clauses, although they do not contain the categorical forms of grammatical categories of mood and tense.

Syntactic relations, in contrast, to syntactic bonds are based on semantics. In other words, syntactic relations are abstract syntactic meanings between the elements entering into syntactic bonds. In terms of syntactic relations the above given examples can be interpreted thus:

- hot tea, иссиқ чой (attributive relation)
- to drink tea, чой ичмоқ (objective relation)
- father being ill, дадам касал бўлиб (predicative relation)
- Daddy is ill, Дадам касал (predicative relation)
- Karim and Salim, Карим ва Салим (copulative relation)

Exact number of syntactic relations has not been established yet. According to J. Ermetova (Tashkent, 2006, 11) there are about 40 of them. They are as follows:

1. Predicative relation (Bob has come – Боб келди).
2. Agentive relation (Bob has come – Боб келди).
3. Stative relation (He is asleep – У ухлок).
4. Emotional relation (She is glad – У хурсанд).
5. Relation of existence (Troya was – Троя давлати бўлган).
6. Object relation (to sell books – китоб сотмоқ).
7. Agentive and object relations (I washed – Мен ювиндим).
8. Benefactive relation (I bought him a book – Мен унга китоб сотиб олдим).
9. Instrumental relation (to cut with a knife – пичоқда кесмоқ).
10. Relation of mode (to get something by blackmail – бирор нарсани шантаж йўли билан олмоқ).
11. Facitive relation (to dig a hole – ўра қавламоқ).
12. Attributive relation with a noun (a good book – яхши китоб).
13. Attributive relation with a verb or a state (to read well – яхши ўқимоқ).
14. Causal relation (to die of wounds – ярдан ўлмоқ).
15. Conditional relation (I'll come, if my father allows me – Дадам рухсат берса, келаман).
16. Resultative relation (it was so cold that I had to put on my coat – кун шунчалик совуқ эдики, пальтомни кийишимга тўғри келди).
17. Relation of purpose (I came to help you – Сизга ёрдам бериш учун келдим).
18. Proportional relation (The more you read, the more you know – Қанчалик кўп ўқисанг, шунчалик кўп биласан).
19. Concessive relation (I'll go though I am ill – Касал бўлсам ҳам бораман).
20. Temporal relation (I came yesterday – Мен кеча келдим).
21. Locative relation (I live in Tashkent – Мен Тошкентда тураман).
22. Comparative relation (He is as tall as you – У сиздек баланд бўли).
23. Quantitative relation (ten books – ўнта китоб).
24. Relation of degree (very good – жуда яхши).
25. Relation of measure (two hectares of land – икки гектар ер).
26. Relation of possession (Nick's book – Никнинг китоби).
27. Relation of authorship (Shakespeare's sonnets – Шекспирнинг сонетлари).

28. Whole-piece relation (a piece of bread – бир бўлак нон).
29. Linking relation (Jack and Jane – Жак ва Жейн).
30. Alternative relation (Jack or Jane – Жак ёки Жейн).
31. Adversative relation (On the first hand the baby was crying, on the other hand, the milk was overflowing – Бир ёқда бола йиғлаётган эди, бир ёқда сут тошаётган эди).
32. Explanatory relation (This is Karim, my neighbor – Бу Карим, қўшим).
33. Appellative relation (Tom, will you come? – Том, бу ёққа кел).
34. Modal relation (The possibility of war – уруш бўлиш эҳтимо-ли).
35. Relation of priority (When I came he had already gone – Мен келганда, у кетиб бўлган эди).
36. Relation of simultaneousness (When I came He was working – Мен келганда, у ишлаётган эди).
37. Relation of posteriority (He said he would come – У келаман деди).
38. Commutative relation (to go together – бирга кетмок).
39. Parenthetic relation (Jane, you know her well, has married – Жейн, сен уни яхши биласан).

It should be mentioned that a syntactic construction may express more than one syntactic relations. For example, the complex sentence **Whenever he comes, he kicks a row** simultaneously expresses two syntactic relations – conditional and temporal. This phenomenon is called «syntactic syncretism».

4.17.2. The Pattern of the Sentence (Ғалпининг қолипи)

It is common knowledge that in the process of communication the owners of a language generate unlimited number of sentences. But no matter how numerous the generated sentences are, they are made up on very limited patterns. E. g. by the help of the pattern **Ncom.c. + Be.f + Participle I** we can generate unlimited number of sentences like **John is reading, Bob is working, Mike is swimming**. Although the concrete meanings of these sentences are quite different, they have one common general syntactic meaning (relation) – agentive-predicative relation. But, unfortunately, in no language the exact number of sentence patterns has been established yet. Patterns are of great importance in contrastive linguistics.

4.17.3. The Syntactic Layers of the Sentence (Ғалпининг синтактик қатламлари)

In any language the sentence has three syntactic layers: 1) syntactic structure (parts of the sentence); 2) semantic (propositive) structure; 3) communicative structure.

4.17.3.1. The Syntactic Structure (Синтактик структура)

The syntactic structure of the sentence consists of subject, predicate, object, attribute and adverbial modifier. The main inter-language differences can be clearly seen in this layer of the sentence.

4.17.3.2. The Subject (Эта)

The subject is a part of the sentence to which something is attributed by the predicate. The thing expressed by the subject is the owner (or the agent) of the action expressed by the verb in the active voice or it is the object if the verb is in the passive voice.

Nick bought a car.

The car was bought by Nick

As we'll see later, the thing expressed by the subject may be other than agent and object.

In both languages the subject can be expressed by a noun (or substantivized element) in the common case, pronoun, infinitive, numeral, even by a subordinate clause:

1) Mike is in Tashkent.

Олим уйда.

2) He is ill.

У келмади.

3) To live means to create,

Кетмок ижозат билан (Мақол).

4) Seeing and doing are different things.

Қуриш ишониш демақдир.

5) The wounded are here. «On» is a preposition. «And» is a conjunction. «Tss» means «Be quiet!»

Келмаганлар бешта.

6) Ten were present.

Уч иккидан катта.

7) What he says is wrong.

Ким келмаса жазоланади.

In both languages the word which expresses the subject is in the nominative case. But in Uzbek it may be in the ablative case if it denotes a part of a thing. E.g. Пулдан борми? Ковундан борми? Ковундан йўқ, тарвуздан бор.

In English the subject may be meaningless (without denote) and meaningful. In the former case the subject is regarded formal. E.g.

1. It is raining (Ёмғир ёяпти).

It is ten o'clock (Соат ўн).

2. Bob is coming (Боб келяпти)

In Uzbek there is no formal subject. The subject is always meaningful in this language which can be seen from the above translations.

A subject may be unextended or unextended:

1. The girl is here. Киз шу ерда.

2. The Republic of Uzbekistan is in Central Asia. Ўзбекистон

Республикаси Марказий Осиёда.

In English the subject may be simple and composite. The latter consists of two parts, the first part precedes the predicate, the second part follows it. The composite subject falls into three groups:

1. That the first part of which is expressed by the pronoun **it**, the **second part** – by an **infinitive**, a **gerund** or **for-to-infinitive construction**.

It is useless to cry (Йиғлашдан фойда йўқ; Йиғлаш фойдасиз).

It is no use **disguising facts** (Фактларни яширишдан фойда

йўқ).

It is easy for me to do it (Бунга осонгина удалайман).

It is possible **that he came (should have come, у келган бўлиши мумкин)**.

The subject of this type is usually used with a compound nominal predicate the nominal part of which is expressed by a limited number of words such as **necessary, important, possible, impossible, difficult, interesting, easy, hard, safe, bad, good, dangerous, interesting, a pleasure, a surprise, a necessity, a shock, a misfortune, a waste of time etc.**

2. That the first part of which is expressed by the word **there**, the second part – by a noun in the common case. The predicate is usu-

ally expressed by the verb **to be**, and rarely – by the verbs **to live, to come, to occur, to exist**.

There are books on the table (Стол устида китоблар бор).

There is a ball on the floor (Полда тул бор).

There lived an old man in that house (У уйда бир чол яшарган).

There came a knock at the door (Эшик тақиллади).

There have occurred many changes (Кўп янгилликлар содир бўлди).

The sentences with such subjects and predicates are called 'existential sentences'. In English practical grammar books the first part of the composite subject is considered to be a formal subject, the second part – a real subject. In translation only the real subject is rendered in Uzbek.

3. That the first part of which is expressed by a noun, personal pronoun in the common case or a noun word combination, the second part – by an infinitive, gerund or a participle I. The predicate is expressed by one of the following verbs in the passive voice:

1) the verbs of feeling: to see, to hear, to observe, to watch etc.

2) the verbs of thinking: to think, to know, to believe, to suppose, to expect etc.

3) the verbs of speech: to say, to report, to inform etc.

4) causative verbs: to make, to allow, to let etc.

Nick was seen **crossing** the street (Никнинг кўчани кесиб ўтаётганини кўришибди).

Nick was seen to **cross** the street (Никнинг кўчани кесиб ўтганини кўришибди).

He is thought to be ill (Уни касал деб ўйлашапти).

The plane is reported to have **landed** (Самолётнинг қўнганлигини хабар қилишапти).

I was made to **come** (Мени келишга мажбур қилишди).

Substitution is much more spread in Uzbek than in English. Even the participle and the adverbial participle can easily be substituted in this language:

Йиқилган – Аҳмад (The man who fell is Akhmad).

Кеча келмаганлар – ухта (Those who didn't come yesterday are there).

Ишламаётганлар – иккита (Those who are not working are two).

У ерда борадиганлар шу ерда (Those who will go there are here).

Колоқчи бўлганлар залда (Those who are going to stay are in the hall).

Вазифани бажармаганлар – уч киши (Those who haven't done the assignment are three).

As we can see from the English and Uzbek examples and their translations, in Uzbek the units which express the subject are more diversified than in English. As a result of this difference and due to non-existence of the composite subject in Uzbek, Uzbek students come across a number of difficulties in learning English.

Another difference is that in Uzbek, the subject expressed by a personal pronoun is omitted unless it is the theme in the sentence:

Мен келдим > Келдим.

Биз эртага кетамиз > Эртага кетамиз.

Сиз Олимовмисиз? > Олимовмисиз?

In Uzbek where the categories of number and person are highly developed, there is no need to use the subject expressed by a personal pronoun in accordance with the law of economy in speech. But, as stated above, if the subject coincides with the theme, it cannot be omitted. E. g.

– Бу ишни ким қилди? – Мен қилдим.

– У ерта ким борадим? – Сен борасан.

Ковунни улар эмас, биз олиб келдим.

This difference also causes an interlanguage interference, as a result of which Uzbek students tend to omit the subject ("Will come?") in all languages the order addressed to the second person (the hearer) does not require any subject, because it (addressee) is quite definite from the speech situation:

Come here!

Бу ёққа кел!

Иди сюда!

If there are many people and we want to order one of them to do something, we have to use the personal pronoun **you** in English, **сен** or **сиз(лар)** in Uzbek. In this case we also use a paralinguistic sign (we use our finger to point to the person). In such utterances the subject coincides with the theme: "You come, "Сен кел, "Сиз келинг, "Сизлар келинглар."

In the languages compared the position of the subject in the sentence is not identical. In English the position of the subject mainly depends on the types it belongs to, on the types of the predicate, on the communicative types of the sentence in which it occurs. In both

languages in simple declarative unextended sentences the subject precedes the predicate

(S + P):

Anvar is sitting. Анвар ўтирибди.

Anvar may come. Анвар келиши мумкин.

Anvar was ill. Анвар касал эди.

Anvar has come. Анвар келди.

The things are quite different in English interrogative sentences where, if the predicate contains an auxiliary verb, a link verb or a modal verb, the subject follows these verbs. In Uzbek interrogative sentences the position of the subject in relation to the predicate remains unchanged if there is no secondary parts of the sentence; it keeps up occurring before the predicate. Compare:

Is Anvar sitting? Анвар ўтирибдими?

May Anvar come? Анвар келиши мумкинми?

Was Anvar ill? Анвар касалмиди?

Has Anvar come? Анвар келдими?

In English the position of the composite subject in relation to the predicate is also different: when the subject is composite and the sentence is declarative, the predicate is located within the subject i.e. between the formal and the real subjects. If the sentence is interrogative the formal subject comes after the structural verb, and the real subject – after the predicate:

It is useless to cry. Is it useless to cry?

In the languages compared most of the meanings expressed by the subject are almost identical. Below are presented the meanings of the subject in both languages:

1. Agent – Агенс: Olim is working – Олим ишляпти.

2. Patient – Пациент: Ikin has been punished – Эркин жазоланди.

3. Benefactive – Бенифактив: Mike was bought a car – Майка машина олдинди.

4. Owner of feature – Белги соҳиби: The book is interesting – Китоб қизиқарли.

5. Owner of state – Ҳолат соҳиби: He is asleep – У ухлок.

6. Owner of quantity – Миқдор соҳиби: They are ten – Китоблар – ўнта.

7. Owner of a thing – Бирор нарсанинг эгаси: He possesses a gun – У қуролга эга.

8. Existing thing – Мавжуд нарса: It exists – У бор / мавжуд.

9. Object compared – Қиёсланётган нарса: He is taller than me – У мendan баланд.

10. Thing belonging to a group – Турга мансублик: The horse is an animal – От ҳайвондир.

11. Identified person – Идентификация объекти: He is Salim Karimovich – У Салим Каримович.

12. Thing whose name is pronounced – Номи кўрсатилган нарса: This thing is called «Kivi» – Бу нарса «киви» деб аталади.

13. Cause – Сабаб: The storm caused trees to fall – Бўрон дарахларни йикитди.

14. Consequence (effect) – Натижа (оқибат): The fire was caused by lightning – Ут чакмоқдан чикди.

15. Causator – Каузатор: He had the thief imprisoned – У ўғрини қаматтирди.

16. The person who was made to do something – Мажбур қилинган шахс: He was made to come at 10.

17. Factitive – Фактив: A hole has been dug – Ўра қавланди.

18. Sufferer – Жафо чекувчи: He is suffering – У азоб чекапти.

Realization of these meanings depends on the semantics of the predicate. For example, the meaning 'causator' is realized if the predicate is expressed by a causative verb in the active voice (See 15).

The main differences between the meanings of the subject in English and Uzbek are as follows:

1. In English there is meaningless subject (It is cold – Совук).

2. In English there is a subject expressing cataphoric (кейинги) нарсага ишора қилувчи) meaning (It is nice to stay here – Бу ерда қолиш яхши).

3. In English there is a subject expressing place (The bed hasn't been slept on – Бу краватда ухланганиман).

4. Ability of the subject to express benefactive in English (He was given a present – Унга совға берилди).

5. Impossibility to express the meanings of the subject expressed by substantivized participle and adverbial participle in Uzbek by the subject in English (Алимова ёрдам берганлар қани? Where are those who helped Alimov?)

These differences also cause interlanguage interferences which do not allow the speaker to shift from Uzbek into English.

In both languages the agent (the doer of the action) expressed by the subject may be

1) definite; 2) indefinite; 3) general and; 4) a part of the whole:

1. Аҳмад келди – Akhmad has come.

2. Кимдир келди – Somebody has come.

3. They say he is ill – У касал эмиш; Айтишларича, у касал эмиш. One can see a lot of things here – Бу ерда кўп нарсаларни кўриш мумкин. We can see a lot of things here – Бу ерда кўп нарсаларни кўришимиз мумкин.

4. Бир қанча кишилар келишяпти – Some people are coming.

The Uzbek pronoun **улар**, in contrast to its English counterpart **they**, cannot express the meaning **indefiniteness** (See the translation).

In Uzbek the word **одам** (man) in the function of the subject can be substituted by the pronoun **мен** (I): **Одам** чарчаб кетяпти > **Мен** чарчаб кетяпман (I'm getting tired).

4.17.3.3. The Predicate (Кесим)

The predicate, as stated above, attributes something – action, state, feature, attitude or relation to the doer of the action or the thing expressed by the subject of the sentence.

The subject and the predicate are interdependent parts of the sentence and they are the centre (dominating parts) of the sentence, as well. The dependence of the subject on the predicate is proved by the fact that the verb-predicate opens vacancies for subjects and objects in the process of generating the sentence. As to the dependence of the predicate on the subject, we can see it in the agreement of the predicate with the subject. Agreement is an indicator of subordination (dependence).

The relation between the subject and the predicate is regarded full predicative relation in opposed to that between the subjunctival (грасимон) and the predicative (кесимсимон) in constructions such as «Father being ill», «Дадам касал бўлиб» which is semi-predicative relation.

As to their structure the predicate may be:

1) simple:

He speaks English. У инглиз тилида гапирadi.

He was working. У ишлаётган эди;

2) compound:

He must work. У ишлаши керак.

He was young. У ёш эди.

As seen from the first examples, the verb functioning as a simple predicate may be a synthetic (speaks, гапиради) or analytic form (was working, ишлаётган эди). In English simple predicate the number of auxiliary verbs fluctuates from one to three.

1. I am working.

He has gone.

2. I have been working since morning.

What is being built here?

The books will be sent tomorrow.

3. When you come, the house will have already been built.

The predicate expressed by a phraseological unit is regarded a simple predicate, because a phraseological unit, like a word, expresses a whole notion and it is indivisible:

She took care of the baby.

Мени кўриб қалайлаги учиб кетди.

Depending on whether the predicate is expressed by a verb or not, it is traditionally divided into two groups: verbal (works, ишлайди) and nominal (am a student, талабаман).

In Uzbek the nominal predicate may be simple and compound:

1. Мен ўқитувчиман (I am a teacher).

2. Мен ўқитувчи бўламан (I shall be a teacher).

In English the nominal predicate is always compound and it contains one of the following link verbs: to be, to appear, to grow, to get, to feel, to go, to run, to turn, to turn out, to run, to prove, to feel, to remain, to seem, to smell, to taste, to look, to keep etc. which locates before the predicate. All the link verbs, excepting to be, partly retain their lexical meaning.

In modern Uzbek the so called "predicative morphemes" -ман, -сан, zero morpheme, -миз, -сиз, -сизлар, -дир are used instead of link verbs. Compare:

Хозирги замон: I am a teacher – Мен ўқитувчиман.

This is a human being – Бу инсондир.

Ўтган замон: I was a teacher – Мен ўқитувчи эдим.

Келаси замон: I shall be a teacher – Мен ўқитувчи бўламан.

The fact that in Uzbek some nominal predicates, in contrast to English ones, do not contain link verbs cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English, as a result they do not use the link verb (*He a student).

Depending on the participation of modal verbs in English, the words мумкин, керак, шарт etc. in Uzbek and the verbs expressing

the beginning, duration, cessation and repetition of the action predicates are divided into the following groups:

1. The compound verbal modal predicate.

He may come. У келиши мумкин.

I must go. Мен кетишим керак.

2. The compound verbal aspect predicate.

I kept glancing at her. У қарайверди.

I used to write verses. У шеър ёзиб турар эди.

3. The compound modal nominal predicate.

It might be Tom. Бу Том бўлиши мумкин.

4. The compound aspect nominal predicate.

I continued to be glad.

5. The compound modal aspect predicate.

He may keep talking for hours. У соатлаб тўхтамай гаплаша олиши мумкин.

Below are presented the main patterns of predicates in English and Uzbek:

The Simple Nominal Predicate (Содда от ҳесим)

As was stated above, such type of predicate exists in Uzbek.

1) N / Substantivized unit + predicative morpheme

(Мен ўқитувчиман; Бизлар ярадорлармиз)

2) Adj + predicative morpheme (Сен ақлисан)

3) Rpn + predicative morpheme (Бу менман)

4) Rpn (Уйим шу)

5) Rpn + га (Бу сенга)

6) Rpn + да (Қитоб манда)

7) Rpn + дан (Бу совға биздан)

8) Num + predicative morpheme (Машиналар учта)

9) Adv + predicative morpheme (Сиз қаердасиз?)

10) Adv (Тўлимиз оз)

11) N / substantivized unit + га (Хат Эркинга; Бу нарсалар келмаганларга)

12) N / Rpn + учун (Совға Салим учун; Совға сиз учун)

13) N + да predicative morpheme (Мен Москвадаман)

10) N + дан (Хат Эркиндан)

11) N / Rpn + predicative morpheme + ники (Машина меники; Машина Салимники; Бу кетганларники)

- 12) **N / Ptn / substantivized unit + кўмакчи** (Филым севги хақида: Китоб улар хақида; Мақола дангасалар хақида)
- 13) **Inf** (Захар ичмоқ – ўлмоқ)
- 14) **Verbal noun** (Харакат номи) (Яхши кўрган нарсам – чўмилиш)

- 15) **керак** (Менга ручка керак)
- 16) **тегишли / тааллуқли** (Бу сизга тегишли / тааллуқли)
- 17) **Participle** (Бу пиёла синган)
- 18) **бор / йўқ** (Чой бор; Чой йўқ)
- 19) **бор эмиш / экан** (Уларда пул бор эмиш / экан)
- 20) **йўқ эмиш / экан** (Уларда пул йўқ эмиш / экан)
- 21) **эга + predicative morpheme** (У кўролга эга)
- 22) **мавжуд** (Шундай хайвонлар мавжуд)
- 23) **мавжуд + эмиш / экан / эди** (Шундай хайвонлар мавжуд эмиш)

The simple nominal predicate may be extended:
Бу Америка кўшма штатлари.

The Compound Nominal Predicate (Кўшма от кесим)

In English: 1) **Be.f + N / substantivized unit** (I am a teacher. Here are the wounded)

- 2) **Be.f + Adj** (She is beautiful)
- 3) **Be.f + Num** (We are six)
- 4) **Be.f + Ptn** (It's me)
- 5) **Be.f + Adv** (I am here)
- 6) **Be.f + Abs. Ptn / N + 's** (It is mine; It is Nick's)
- 7) **Be.f + prep + N / Ptn / substantivized unit** (It is for Bob. It is for the wounded; It is for you)
- 8) **Be.f + PlI** (The door is broken)
- 9) **Link verb which has partly lost lexical meaning + Adj** (He got nervous; He seemed nervous; He remained silent)
- 10) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + N / substantivized unit.** (It must be Tom; They must be the wounded)
- 11) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + Adj.** (It must be hot)
- 13) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + Num** (It must be six)
- 14) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + Ptn** (It must be you)
- 15) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + Adv** (He must be here)
- 16) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + Abs Ptn / N + 's**

(It must be mine; It must be Nick's)

- 17) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + prep + N / Ptn** (It must be for Nick; It must be for her; He must be in London)
 - 18) **Modal verb / its equivalent + be + PlI** (It must be broken)
- In Uzbek: 1) **N / substantivized unit + эмок / бўлмоқ.f** (Эркин шоир эди; Эркин шоир бўлади. Булар – фарзанди йўқлар)
- 2) **Adj + эмок / бўлмоқ.f** (У касал эди; У касал бўлади)
 - 3) **Num + эмок / бўлмоқ.f** (Ручкам учта эди; Ручкам учта бўлади)
 - 4) **Ptn + эмок / бўлмоқ.f** (Ўша мен эдим; Унга ёрдам берган мен бўлман)
 - 5) **Adv + эмок / бўлмоқ.f** (Сен қаерда эдинг? У қаерда бўлдинг?)
 - 6) **Abs. Ptn / N / substantivized unit + 's + эмок / бўлмоқ.f** (У меники эди; У кетмайдиганларники эди; У Эркинники эди)
 - 7) **N / substantivized unit / Ptn + га + эмок.f** (Совға Нодирга эди; Совға урушга кетганларга эди; Совға сенга эди)
 - 8) **N / substantivized unit / Ptn + учун + эмок.f** (Совға Нодир учун эди; Совға урушга кетганлар учун эди; Совға сиз учун эди)
 - 9) **N / substantivized unit / Ptn + дан + эмок.f** (Совға Нодирдан эди; Хат урушга кетганлардан эди; Совға улардан эди)
 - 9) **N / Ptn + дан иборат** (Асар уч бобдан иборат; Асар шулардан иборат)
 - 10) **N / substantivized unit / Ptn + эмиш / экан** (У врач эмиш / экан; Улар ярадорлар эмиш / экан; У сен эмишсан / экансан)
 - 11) **Adj + эмиш / экан** (У касал эмиш / экан)
 - 12) **N / substantivized unit / Ptn + да + эмиш / экан** (У Ригада эмиш / экан; Билетлар кетадиганларда эмиш / экан; Китоб сенда эмиш / экан.
 - 13) **Abs Ptn / N / substantivized unit + ники + эмиш / экан** (Китоб уники эмиш / экан; Китоб Анварники эмиш / экан; Китоблар кетганларники эмиш / экан)
 - 14) **бор + эмок.f** (Пул бор эди)
 - 15) **йўқ + эмок.f** (Пул йўқ эди)
 - 16) **эга + эмок / бўлмоқ.f** (У кўролга эга эди; У кўролга эга бўлади)
 - 17) **эга + эмиш / экан** (У кўролга эга эмиш / экан)
 - 18) **Adj + Link verb which has partly lost lexical meaning** (Овқат бемаза туюлпти; Бундай сўзлар кўмакчи саналади)

Here are some examples of compound verbal predicates with assistant verbs from Uzbek:

- Паспортимни олиб патта ёза бошладилар (F.фулом).
 ...ўзи онасини кўргани кириб кетди (М.Исмоилий).
 Тўлпор жонивор...кишнаб юборди.
 Бу вазифани бажара оламиз.
 Шошилинг, бўлмаса, улгурмай қоламиз.
 Уф, чарчаб кетдим (С.Ахмад).
 Кеча йикилиб тушдим.
 Овқатни еб кўрдим.
 Хатларни ўқиб чиқдим.
 Тоғларни белуш кўриб ётибди.
 Романни ўқиб бўлдим.
 Кинога боргим келди.
 Хатни ёзиб ташлади.
 У сутни ичиб юборди.
 Улар мени синаб кўришди.
 У болани ура кетди.
 Ручкамни синдириб қўйдим.
 Шу фирмага ишлаб юрибман.
 Шу ерда яшаб турибман.
 У кетиб қолди.
 2) ҳаракат номи + (эгаллик кўшимчаси) + модал сўз (керак, шарт, зарур, мумкин, лозим):
 Мен **боришим** мумкин.
 Мен **боришим** керак.
 Менинг **боришим** шарт.
Боришим зарур.
Боришим мумкин.
 3) шарт майли + керак:
 Равшан эртага келса керак.
 Улар эртага кетишса керак.
 У кеча келган бўлса керак.
 Сиз уни кўрган бўлсангиз керак.
 4) шарт майли + экан:
 Ёрдам берса экан, борсам.
 Тақдир қилмаган бўлсам экан, мenden хафа бўлса.
 5) сифатдош + экан, эмиш:
 У кеча кетган экан / эмиш.
 У эртага кетар эмиш / экан.

- У кетадиган эмиш / экан.
 6) V + моқчи + экан / эмиш:
 У кетмоқчи эмиш / экан.
 Олим Тошкентда қолмоқчи эмиш / экан.
 7) бўйруқ майли + гин / син + эди:
 Унга айтгин эди.
 У келсин эди.
 8) V + моқчи + эди:
 У бизникига келмоқчи эди.
 У бизникига келмоқчи экан / эмиш.
 9) V + тудек + бўлса:
 У келгудек бўлса, мента хабар қилинг.
 Келгудек бўлсанг кўнгирак қил.
 10) сифатдош + кўринмоқ / туюлмоқ in the predicative form:
 У келадиغان кўринади.
 У келган кўринади.
 11) participle + га ўхшамоқ in the predicative form:
 У келганга ўхшайди.
 У келадиганга ўхшайди.
 12) verbal noun + possessive morpheme + га + кўзи етмоқ / тўғри келмоқ in the predicative form:
 Келишига кўзим етмайди.
 Боришимга тўғри келади.
 Боришга тўғри келади.
 Predicates containing modal verbs or their equivalents in English, words expressing modality like **мумкин, лозим, керак, шарт, тўғри келмоқ** etc. in Uzbek are regarded compound modal verbal predicates:
 Не may come – У келиши мумкин.
 Yesterday I had to stay here – Кеча шу ерда қолишимга тўғри келди.
 The main differences in predicates between English and Uzbek are observed in compound verbal predicates, the reason for which is existence of modal verbs and nonexistence of assistant verbs in English. English modal verbs and Uzbek assistant verbs cause a lot of interference when Uzbek students speak English. Particularly English interrogative sentences are hard for Uzbek students to acquire due to separate location of the components of the predicate:
 Are you working?

Have you finished the letter?
Should I help him?

In English dialogues the lexical part of compound verbal predicate drops out or the verb is substituted by a prop verb. Compare:

– Were you going to school? – Yes, I was.

– Мақтабга кетәйтган эдингми? – Ҳа.

– Have you finished the letter? – Yes, I have.

– Хатни туғатдингми? – Ҳа, туғатдим.

– I speak English. – So, do I.

– Мен инглизча гапирарман. – Мен ҳам.

This difference causes interlanguage interferences

According to their semantics predicates fall into the following groups:

1. The predicate expressing action.

Мен Самарқандга кетгилман.

I am going to Samarkand.

2. The predicate expressing a feature:

Филм қизиқарли.

The film is amazing.

3. The predicate expressing a possessed thing:

Менда машина бор.

I have a car.

4. The predicate expressing existence:

Троя was. It exists. There is water there.

Троя бўлган; У мавжуд; У ерда сув бор.

5. The predicate expressing the state of the person or the thing expressed by the subject:

He is ill; The pen is broken.

У касал; Ручка синик.

4. The predicate expressing location:

He is in Moscow.

У Москвада.

7. The predicate expressing time:

The meeting is at 2 o'clock

Мажлис соат иккида.

8. The predicate expressing agent:

It is Karim who did it.

Буни қилган Карим.

9. The predicate expressing patience:

It is John who was beaten.

Калтақланган Жон.

10. The predicate expressing benefactive:

The gift is for Karim.

Соға Каримга.

11. The predicate expressing quantity:

They are six.

Улар олтита.

12. The predicate expressing classification:

This is a watch.

Бу соат.

13. The predicate expressing identification:

It is Zakir Imatovich Kambarov.

У Зокир Эрматович Қамбаров.

14. A nominating predicate:

It is called «Kivi».

У «киви» деб аталади.

15. The predicate expressing cause:

It is from your stubbornness.

Бу ўжарлигиндан.

16. The predicate expressing consequences (result):

Its consequence is death.

Бунинг оқибати – ўлим.

17. The predicate expressing causator:

It is you who made him cry.

Уни йиғлатган сен.

18. The predicate expressing the sufferer:

It is I who is suffering.

Иштироб чекаётган мен.

19. The predicate expressing the thing aimed at:

My aim is to study

Мақсадим – ўқиш.

20. The predicate expressing term:

What are your terms?

Шартингиз қанақа?

21. The predicate expressing a part of the whole:

He is one of the rich.

У бойлардан бири.

22. The predicate expressing sender:

The letter is from Jane.

Хат Жейндан.

23. The predicate expressing addressee:
This letter is for Mike – Бу хатлар Майкка.

It should be noted that these semantic types of the predicate can further be divided into smaller types.

There are also differences in the agreement of the predicate with the subject in English and Uzbek. In Uzbek the predicate almost always agrees with the subject in person and frequently in number, whereas in English the agreement depends on the tense forms of the predicate, modal verbs used, on the semantics of the word functioning as a subject, on the location of homogenous subjects. Compare:

Мен келдим – I came. Биз келдик – We came.

Сен келдинг – You came. Сизлар келдингиз – You came.

У келди – He came. Улар келишди – They came.

Мен келишим мумкин – I may come.

Сен келишинг мумкин – You may come.

У келиши мумкин – He / she / it may come.

Биз келишимиз мумкин – We may come.

Сизлар келишингиз мумкин – You may come.

Улар келиши мумкин – They may come.

My family is getting large – Оилам катталашяпти.

My family are having rest – Оилам(дарила) дам оляпти.

There is a pen and pencils on the table – Столда ручка ва қаламлар бор.

There are pencils and a pen on the table – Столда қаламлар ва ручка бор.

Neither the children nor Bob is here – Бу ерда на болалар, на Боб бор.

Neither Bob nor the children are here – Бу ерда на Боб, на болалар бор.

The reason of these differences is explained by the fact that the grammatical categories of person and person are highly developed in Uzbek than in English.

4.17.3.4. The Object (Тўлдирувчи)

Being one of the secondary parts of the sentence the object expresses:

1) the person or thing to which the action expressed by a verb in the active voice directed:

I bought a book – Мен китоб олдим.

2) the person or thing for whose sake the action expressed by a verb in the active voice is carried out:

I bought him a book – Мен унга китоб олдим.

3) the doer of the action (agent) expressed by a verb in the passive voice (if it has the preposition *by* in English, the postposition *томонидан* in Uzbek):

The house was built by my father.

Уй *дадам томонидан* қурилган.

4) the instrument or something which is used in the action expressed by the verb (if it has the preposition *with* in English, the postposition *билан* or the pattern *N + да* in Uzbek):

I cut the tree with a saw. Дарахтни *аррада* / *арра билан* кесдим.

Below are represented some examples of objects in English and Uzbek:

1) I bought Helen a book – Мен Еленга китоб олдим.

I bought the book for Helen – Мен китобни Еленга олдим.

2) I bought it for you – Мен уни сenga олдим.

3) Add two more – Яна иккита қўш.

4) I want to smoke – Чеким келяпти.

У емоқни билади-ю, қусмоқни билмайди.

5) I gave up smoking – Мен чекишни ташладим.

6) He helps the poor – У ночорларга ёрдам беради.

Келганларни қўтиб ол.

Кетаётганларни тўхтат.

Тўлдан ажралганни бўри ер (Мақол).

Stop your «oh-oh» – «Вой-вой»ингни тўхтат.

7) What happened there I don't know – У ерда нима бўлганини билмайман.

Traditionally the object is divided into direct and indirect. The direct object (I bought an ice-cream) is more closely and directly connected with the predicate, and its use in the sentence does not depend on the other objects, whereas the use of the indirect object in the sentence, as a rule, depends on the presence of the direct object.

In terms of modern linguistics the indirect object denotes *benefactive* (I bought him an ice-cream), *instrument* (I cut it with a knife), *agent* (It was sent by David) etc.

English grammarians distinguish between prepositional and non-prepositional objects:

He is reading a book (non-prepositional object).

He is looking at me (prepositional object).

He bought **me** a book (non-prepositional object).

He bought a book **for me** (prepositional object).

In English the verb and the preposition govern the objects expressed by a personal pronoun (Tell **me / him / her / us / them**) or the relative pronoun **who** (The man **whom** you wanted to see is here.) (I bought it **for her**).

In Uzbek a direct object expressing a lifeless thing is formed by the noun in the accusative or nominative case. In the first case the thing expressed by the object is always definite, in the second case it is indefinite. Compare:

Менга **ручкани** беринг (Give me **the pen**).

Менга **ручка** беринг (Give me **a pen**).

In Uzbek the indirect object is mostly formed by a noun or personal pronoun in the dative case or by a noun or personal pronoun with the postposition **учун**.

Ручкани **сизга** олдим.

Ручкани **сиз учун** олдим.

In contrast to Uzbek, in English there are composite objects which are divided into two groups:

1) The Objective-with-the-Infinitive Construction:

I saw **Ron come** (Мен Роннинг келганини кўрдим).

I saw **Ron coming** (Мен Роннинг келаётганини кўрдим).

The first part of this object (subjectival) is expressed either by a noun in the common case or by a personal pronoun in the objective case. The second part (predicative) is expressed by the Infinitive or the Participle I.

2) The compound object consisting of formal and real objects:

I felt it difficult **to refuse**.

I consider it impossible **for me to stay here**.

I think it strange **going there so late**.

The first part (real object) is expressed by the pronoun **it**, the second part (real object) – by the **Infinitive**, the **Gerund** or **for-to-Infinitive**.

In English the use of the object expressed by the pronoun **it** is obligatory, whereas the use of its Uzbek counterpart **уни** is optional. Compare:

– Чолак ошхонада. – Олиб кел (**уни**).

– The bucket is in the kitchen. – Bring it.

In the languages compared the object has the following meanings:

1. Patience (пациенс, объект): У **нонни** кесди – He has cut the bread.

2. Benefactive (бенифактив): У **менга** олма берди – He gave me an apple.

3. Agent (агенс): Уй **ишчилар** томонидан қурилган – The house was built by workers.

4. Instrument (асбоб, қурол): Нонни **пичоқда** кесдим – I cut the bread with a knife.

5. Factive (фактив): У **ўра** қавлади – He dug a hole.

6. Manner (усул, йўл): У **пулни** кўрқитиш йўли билан олди – He got the money by threatening.

7. The thing compared (қийёсланаётган нарса): У **мendan** ёш – He is younger than me.

8. The thing possessed (эгаллик қилинган нарса): У **талантта** эга – He has a talent.

9. Causee (мажбурланган шахс ёки нарса): У **мени** қаттиқ асабийлаштирди – He infuriated me.

10. Cause (сабаб): Мен **шамолни** дарахтни йиқитганини кўрдим – I saw the wind cause the tree to fall.

11. Consequences (натижаси, оқибат): Довул **офат** келтирди – The typhoon caused calamity.

12. Place (ўрин): Биз **Самарқандни** зиёрат қилганимиз – We are touring Samarkand.

13. Coordinating person (иш-ҳаракатни бирга бажарувчи): I came with **Mike** – Мен **Майк** билан келдим.

14. Addressee (адресант): Бил, was the letter written to you? – Бил, хат **сента** ёзилганими?

15. Sender (адресат): Mike, is the letter from you? – Майк хат **санданими**?

In both languages subordinate clauses and their synonyms functioning as objects denote not things, but events:

У **қачон қайтди** билмайман.

Мен **Валининг** келганини кўрдим.

In English a simple declarative sentence consisting of a subject, a predicate and a direct object the word order is **S + P + O**: I like football, He speaks English, Mike helps David, He looked at me. Sid spoke about sport.

In Uzbek their order mainly depends on the position of the theme. If the theme is the object and the predicate together or the object alone, the object is located before the predicate: *У дёворни бўяди, У дёворни бўяди*. If the subject is theme, the order is as follows: *О + S + P: Дёворни ў бўяди, Самад бўрини ўлдирди, Бўрини Самад ўлдирди*.

The word order in a simple declarative sentence consisting of a subject, a predicate, non-prepositional indirect object and a direct object the word order is **S + P + Nonpr.O + Dir.O**:

I bought him a book.

If the indirect object is prepositional the order is **S + P + Dir.O + Pr.indr.O**:

I bought a book for him.

In Uzbek the word order in a simple declarative sentence consisting of a subject, a predicate, an indirect object and a direct object, if the theme is the direct object and the predicate together, or the direct object alone, the word order is **S + Indr.O + Dir.O + P**:

Мен укамга китоб олдим.

Мен укам учун китоб олдим.

Мен укамга китоб олдим.

Мен укам учун китоб олдим.

If the theme is the indirect object, the order is **S + Dir.O + Indr.O + P**:

Китобни укамга мен олдим.

Китобни укам учун мен олдим.

Укамга китобни мен олдим.

Укам учун китобни мен олдим.

If the theme is the subject, the order is **Dir.O + Indr.O + S + P** or **Indr.O + Dir.O + S + P**:

1. Китобни укамга мен олдим.

Укамга китобни мен олдим.

2. Китобни укам учун мен олдим.

Укам учун китобни мен олдим.

In the first case the indirect object is non-prepositional, in the second – without postposition.

4. 18. The Attribute (Аниқловчи)

The attribute is a secondary part of the sentence which modifies nouns, pronouns or any other units having a nominal character. In

English it can be in prepositional or in postpositional, which mainly depends on the length of the attribute. The attribute expressed by a unit bigger than a word, as a rule, is located in postposition in relation to the word it modifies.

1. This is a red pen.

Where is my bag?

2. Here is the pen you lost.

The man sitting on the bench is Nick.

Where is the letter written by Mike?

In Uzbek the attribute, as a rule, is located in pre-position:

Бу кизикарли китоб.

Совуқ сув келтиринг.

Кечали хат стол устида.

Стол устидаги китоб қани?

Сиз айтган гап тўғри экан.

Мени кўрмоқчи бўлган киши қани?

English postpositional attributes cause interlanguage interferences as a result of which Uzbek students fail to shift from Uzbek into English.

The features expressed by the attribute are: the quality, number, material, size, taste, colour, length, weight, nationality, state, location, origin, kinship, rank, social state etc. of things and persons.

In the languages compared the attribute is expressed by:

1) an adjective: He is a clever boy – У ақли бона;

2) a pronoun: It is our school – У бизнинг мактаб;

3) a numeral: I have two cats – Менда иккита машина бор;

4) a noun: This is a gold watch – Бу олтин соат;

5) an adverb: I have many books – Менда кўп китоблар бор;

6) a participle: This is a broken glass – Бу синган стакан;

7) a gerund in English, a verbal noun in Uzbek: This is a writing table – Бу ёзиш столи;

8) a subordinate clause: These are the people who have children – Булар боласи бор кишилар.

Unlike Uzbek in English the attribute can be expressed by an infinitive: I've got my wife and a little child to look after. (Dreiser).

In Uzbek the attribute can be expressed by predicative participle constructions which are regarded attributive clauses by most Uzbek grammarians:

Мен олиб келган китоб қани?

Сиз ёзган хат жўнатилди.

Биз сув босган жойга бордик.

All the attributes are traditionally divided into two large groups: qualitative and relative (For information on them see the part «The Adjective»)

Another difference is that in Uzbek there exists the so-called "izafet". E.g. **мактабнинг боғи; мактаб боғи**. But this difference does not cause any interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English.

As stated above, the English so-called "the group possessive" (The king of England's son is here. The man I saw yesterday's book is on the table) presents a lot of difficulties for Uzbek students.

English attributive constructions like "**many a student**" (**many a + N**) seem extremely strange for Uzbek students whose language does not possess them.

It is common knowledge that several attributes may cooccur forming either homogeneus or stepped (погонали) combinations:

I have **black, red, yellow** pencils.

Менда **қора, қизил, сарик** қаламлар бор.

I have **one long black** pencil.

Менда **битта узун қора** қалам бор.

The coequivalent attributes of English and Uzbek may differ in the units which they are expressed by. Compare:

1. This is a **wooden** house (adjective) — Бу ёғоч уй (noun)

2. Where is the student **who didn't come yesterday?** (clause) — Кеча келмаган талаба қани? (predicative construction)

Linguists distinguish apposition which is a special kind of attribute which is expressed by a noun which characterizes or explains the word modified by giving the person or thing another name. There are close and loose (detached) appositions.

A close apposition is not separated by commas and stands in close connection with the word modified and in English it is located before the word modified. A close apposition denotes a title, rank, profession, relationship, nationality, sex, nick name, similarity, origin etc.

In Uzbek the close apposition denoting kindredship stands after the word it modifies: **uncle Tom** = Tom to'ra = Tom amaki

Here are some examples of close appositions:

Aunt Polly = Поли хона, Поли амама

Captain Brown = капитан Браун

Professor Mamatov = профессор Маматов

A loose apposition is not so closely connected with the noun. It is always separated by comma, post-positive and has a stress of its own. E.g.

Dr. Michcliffe, **my predecessor**, was a classmate of my father's. (Sanborn)

Anna Karolina was written by Lev Tolstoy, **the great Russian writer**.

Бу Аҳмаджон, **менинг дўстим**.

Вали, ўқитувчимизнинг ўғли, келди.

In Modern English there appeared a tendency of forming attributes with stepped combinations without grammatical forms and prepositions like **gas emission protest demonstration**.

4.19. The Adverbial Modifier (Хол)

The Adverbial Modifier modifies a verb, an adjective or an adverb. According to its meaning it falls into the following groups:

The Adverbial Modifier of Manner (Равиш ҳоли)

The adverbial modifier of manner is polysemantic. It denotes the quality, intensity, abruptness, duration, attitude to the action.

He runs **fast** — У тез югиради.

He works **well** — У яхши ишлайди.

Suddenly it began raining — Бирдангина ёмғир ёға бошлади.

She hasn't been back **long** — У анчадан бери қайтмапти.

The Adverbial Modifier of Time (Пайт ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of time is expressed by:

1) Adverbs of time: now, then, today, yesterday, tomorrow, when etc.

Peter has come **today**.

What are you doing **now**?

When will you come?

2) Prepositional phrases with prepositions **in, on, at, during, within, for, before, after, till / until, by, past, on / upon, since** (in 2007, on Sunday, during the lesson, before dinner).

Bill was born **in 1996**.

I have been sitting here since morning.
Navoiy lived in the XV century.

3) Word combinations: next + day / week / month / year / Sunday
..., last + week / month, / year / Sunday, this + week / month / year
/ Sunday..., that + day / week / month / year / Sunday etc.

I'll come next week.

He has come this week.

She went to Samarkand last month.

4) Participle I:

Coming here, I saw Bob.

Having finished the work, we played football.

5) The unit formed by the patterns:

when + Participle II,

when + N,

when + Prep. phrase,

while + Participle I:

When questioned, she explained everything very carefully.

When a boy, he was naughty.

While dancing, I lost my purse.

6) The subordinate clause of time: When he came I was sleeping.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of time is expressed by:

1) Adverbs of time: hozir, bugun, ertaga, avval, sўn, keyin, xali, buttur, azaldan, dastlab, endi, avvaldan, bir kun, bugun-erta, xali-beri, kundan-kunga, qanchon etc.

Hozir ular ishda (A.K.).

Qanchon kelasan?

U xali-beri kelmaydi.

2) The nouns expressing time in the dative, ablative and locative cases: avgustda, ёзда, seshanbada, tўg'riqizda etc.

Men ёзда dam olaman.

U oltinida keladi.

3) The syntactic units formed by the patterns -dan beri, -dan buyin etc.

U kechadan beri shu erda.

4) Predicative constructions: Siz kelguncha, men ўtirib turaman;

Kuёsh chikmasdan, ish boshlamaymiz.

Er kurgach, ish boshlaymiz.

Boqsa siz kelmasdan oldin rўy berdi.

U Salim ketgandan keyin keldi.

Kuёsh chikishi bilanok, ish boshladik.

These constructions semantically correspond to English subordinate clauses of time:

Men kelguncha, kut = Wait until I come.

The Adverbial Modifier of Place and Direction (Ўрин ва йўналиш ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of place and direction is expressed by:

1) Adverbs of place: here, there, where, within, outside, inside, southwards etc.

I live here.

Where are you going?

The plane flew southwards.

2) Phrases with the prepositions in, at, on, under, by, behind, near, above, below, over, outside, inside, round, before, after, next to, beside, in front of, between, among, opposite, against, towards, from, to, out of, into, along, across, down, up, through, past, about, as far as, within, beyond etc.

The apples are in the basket.

He is sitting next to Mary.

She works at school.

The children are going towards the river.

3) Pronouns expressing place: somewhere, anywhere, nowhere. We saw him nowhere.

4) The subordinate clause of place:

Stop where you are.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of place and direction is expressed by:

1) Adverbs of place: kaerda, kaerdan, kaerga, nariga, yuqoriga, pastga, yuqoriga, xar kaerda, orada, allaqayda, chekka-chekkada, ўrtaда, atroфда etc.

feruza kaerda yshaydi?

Ular kaerga ketishdi?

U yuqoriga chikib ketdi.

2) Nouns in the dative, ablative and locative cases: Moskvaда, Moskvaдан,

Moskvaда etc.

U Pondondan kaitdi.

Эртага Самарқандагга кетаман.

- 3) The word combinations formed by patterns N + (possessive affix) + *ost / ust / old / ich / en / tepa / orqa / ora / b'yi* (стол устига, стол устидан, стол устида, стол тагида etc.)
 Китоб стол устида.

Мактаб орқасида бор бор.

- 4) The subordinate clause of place: **Каер обод бўлса**, шу ерда одам кўп.

The Adverbial Modifier of Cause (Сабаб ҳоли)

In both languages the adverbial modifier of cause is rich in forms and shades of meaning.

In English it is expressed by:

- 1) Prepositional phrases formed by the patterns **from / for / with / of / through / out of / by / at / considering + N** (from hunger, for bravery, with fear, of necessity, through my fault, by mistake, at his request, considering his merits) and **because of / as a result of / by reason of / owing to / thanks to / due to / in view of / for fear of / from want of / for the sake of + N / gerund, the cause of.**

The man died **from** poison.

It happened **through** my fault.

He arrived late **because of** the storm.

- 2) Interrogative words **why, for what reason.**

Why are late?

- 3) The subordinate clause of cause:

As I was busy, I did not go to the party.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of cause is expressed by:

- 1) The units containing **N + -дан** (захардан), **-лиқдан** (хурсанд-ликдан), **-ганидан** (аччиқланганидан).

У **захардан** ўлди.

Мен **хурсандлигимдан** йилгаб юбордим.

- 2) The units containing **-гани учун / сабабли / туфайли** (ачингани учун / сабабли / туфайли).

У **касаллиги сабабли** ўқишга бормади.

- 3) The units containing **-га кўра** (илтимосига кўра).

Мен бу ишни **унинг илтимосига кўра** қилдим.

- 4) Interrogative words **нега, нима учун, нима сабабдан.**

Нега келмадинг?

- 5) Predicative constructions:

Касап бўлиб кела олмадим.

- 6) The subordinate clause of cause:

Бўни у кўрмаган, **чунки унинг кўзи ожиз.**

The Adverbial Modifier of Purpose (Мақсад ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of purpose is expressed by:

- 1) The Infinitive: I came **to study**.

- 2) The syntactic units formed by the patterns **in order to + Infinitive, so as to + Infinitive** (in order to study, so as to prevent war), **so that:**

I came here **to study**.

I packed him a little food **so that** he wouldn't get hungry (LDCE)

- 3) The syntactic units containing **for-to-Infinitive:**

They opened the way **for her to come to him** (Douglas)

- 4) The syntactic units containing **for + Gerund:**

They cleared swamp **for planting** (Eliot)

- 3) The subordinate clause of purpose:

I turned away, **so that Frith should not see my face** (Du Maurier)

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of purpose is expressed by:

- 1) The words with **-гани** (ўқигани, ишлагани).

Мен бу ерга **ўқигани** келдим.

- 2) The constructions **N / Verbal noun + учун / ниятида / мақсадида** (ўқиш учун, ўқиш мақсадида, ўқиш ниятида)

Мен бу ерга **ўқиш ниятида** келдим.

- 3) The subordinate clause of purpose: Мен бу ерга **сента ёрдам берай деб** келдим.

The Adverbial Modifier of Condition (Шарт ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of condition is expressed by:

- 1) The prepositional phrase **with / without + N / Pron:**

I can't do it **without** you.

With you I can do anything

- 2) The syntactic unit formed by the patterns **in case of + N** (in case of fire).

Call 01 **in case of fire**.

- 3) The syntactic unit formed by the patterns **but for + N / Pers. Pron and But + N / Pers. Pron:**

But for you I shouldn't have got it.

There is nobody here **but John**.

- 4) The syntactic unit formed by the pattern **if + P.II: If pressed it rings.**

5) The phrase **if necessary**:
I'll give my life **if necessary**.

6) The syntactic unit formed by the pattern **except (for) / except-ing + N / Pron**:

The road was empty **except for some cars**.

He answered all questions **excepting the last one**.

7) The subordinate clause of condition:

If he is not here by the end of the week, I shall go after him

(Austen)

I will do anything you wish, my brother, **provided it lies in my**

power (Dickens)

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of condition is expressed by:

1) The units containing **-тан тақдирда** (келмаган тақдирда,

ёғир ёққан тақдирда):

Соғини ёмонлашган тақдирда мента кўнгирок қилинг.

2) The form **N / Personal Pr. + -сиз** (бизсиз, усиз, Каримсиз,

менсиз)

Менсиз буни қила олмайсиз.

3) The form **N / Personal Pr. + билан**:

Сиз билан ҳамма нарсани қилиш мумкин.

4) The form **N / Personal Pr. + -дан ташқари / -дан бошқа**:

Сиздан ташқари / бошқа ҳамма бор.

5) Predicative constructions:

Иш тугамасдан кета олмаймиз.

6) The subordinate clause of condition:

Вақтим бўлса келаман.

Кўнгирок қилмасангиз, келмайди.

The Adverbial Modifier of Concession (Тўсиқсизлик ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of concession is expressed by:

1) The syntactic unit formed by the pattern **despite + N** (despite illness):

He came **despite the storm**.

2) The prepositional phrase **though + Adj**:

Though young, he is strong.

3) The prepositional phrase **notwithstanding + N**:

Notwithstanding his opposition, she decided to stay there.

4) The subordinate clause of concession:

I came **though it was terribly cold**.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of concession is expressed by:

1) The syntactic unit containing **-га қарамай / қарамасдан**:

Чарчаганимга қарамай / қарамасдан келдим.

2) The subordinate clause of concession:

Қасал бўлсам ҳам келдим.

The Adverbial Modifier of Result (Consequence) (Натижа ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of result is expressed by:

1) The syntactic unit containing **as a result (of)**:

As a result of crisis the plant has gone bankrupt.

2) The syntactic unit containing **too + adj + Infinitive**:

He is **too young to know that**.

3) The sentence containing the word **consequently**:

Consequently it went bankrupt.

4) The subordinate clause of result:

It was too cold that I **had to stay in**.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of result is expressed by:

1) The sentences containing the units **натигада, бунинг натижасида / оқибатида**:

Жала оқибатида кўчаларга сув тошди.

2) The subordinate clause of result:

Дўл бир зумда шундай жадалга олдики, ер оппоқ бўлди

(Ш.Рашидов)

The Adverbial Modifier of Cooperation (Биргалик ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of cooperation is expressed by the

units **together, jointly, in cooperation, as one, in unison, side by side, hand in hand, shoulder by shoulder** etc., in Uzbek - by the units **бирга, биргаликда, бир ёқадан бош чиқариб, кўлни кўлга бериб** etc.:

The Adverbial Modifier of Degree and Measure (Микдор-даража ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of degree and measure is expressed by:

1) The units: much, little, a little, a lot, again, nearly, hardly, almost, very, rather never, ever, slightly, once, once more, once again, ten times, partially, extremely, exceedingly, too, scarcely, rarely, bit by bit, step by step, quite, absolutely, entirely etc.

He works a lot.

He is too young.

We must do it **step by step**.

She is **absolutely** right.

I have **almost** finished the work.

The task is **extremely** difficult.

2) The subordinate clause of degree and measure:

I'll do it **as better** I can.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of degree and measure is expressed by:

1) The units : кўп , оз , кам , сал , хил, бир оз , қиттак , йиллаб , ойлаб , хафталаб , тагин , яна , соатлаб , жуда , ниҳоятда , гоҳ , обдан , озмунча , имкон қадар , асло , сира , зўрға , аранг , қисман , тўлиқ , сал-пап , оз-моз , қадамма-қадам , мутлақо , беш баробар etc.

У кўп меҳнат қилди.

У мутлақо соф.

У спортни жуда яхши кўради.

Мен имкони қадар тез қайтаман.

У вазифани зўрға бажарди.

У вазифани қисман бажарди.

Салима гоҳт гўзал қиз.

2) The subordinate clause of degree and measure:

Турмуш қанча завқли бўлса , йиллар шунча тез ўтгандай туюлади.

The Adverbial Modifier of Comparison (Қиёс ҳоли)

In English the adverbial modifier of comparison is expressed by:

1) The units formed by the patterns as ... as + N / Pron (as tall as you), not so ... as + N / Pron (not so tall as you), than + N / Pron (than you), like + N / Pron (like a nightingale) etc.

He runs as fast as you.

She sings like a nightingale.

He is as clever as his father.

He is taller than me.

2) The units containing as if or as though:

And then his wife's face flushed and contracted as though in pain (Gaskell)

He saw as if visible in the air before him... (London)

3) The subordinate clause of comparison:

He is younger than we are.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of comparison is expressed by:

1) The units formed by the patterns N / Pron + дек / дай (сендек, сендай), N / Pron + каби (сен каби), N / Pron + дан (сендан), N / Pron + га қараганда (сента қараганда), N / Pron + га нисбатан (сента нисбатан), N / Pron + дан кўра (сендан кўра) etc.

У сиздек тез югуради.

У сизга қараганда қари кўринади.

Анвар бизга нисбатан чаккон.

2) The subordinate clause of comparison:

Олпоқ нозик юзи кўёшда шундай тиниқ кўриндики, гўё нурдан яратилгандай (Ойбек).

The great differences between English and Uzbek adverbial modifier of comparison cause interlanguage interferences which do not allow Uzbek students to shift from Uzbek into English.

The Adverbial Modifier of Attendant Circumstances (Йўлдош ҳодисани ифодаловчи ҳол)

In English the adverbial modifier of attendant circumstances is expressed by the adjective, the participle and the absolute nominative construction:

He died young – У ёш ўлди.

He came tired – У чарчаб келди.

He sat smoking – У чекиб ўтирди.

He came crying – У доғлаб кирди.

He entered his hand in his pocket – У кўлини чўнтагига солган ҳолда кирди.

In Uzbek the adverbial modifier of attendant circumstances is expressed by the adjective, the participle, the adverbial participle and the predicative construction formed by the pattern N + Participle + -ган + ҳолда:

У ёш ўлди.

У чарчаб келди.

У чекиб ўтирди.

У додлаб кирди.
У кўлини чўнтагига солган ҳолда кирди.

The Adverbial Modifier of Unexpected Circumstances (Кутилмаган ҳодисани ифодаловчи ҳол)

The adverbial modifier of unexpected circumstances does not exist in Uzbek. In English it is expressed by the syntactic units containing the verbs **to find, to know, to discover, to see, to hear, or to learn**:

I woke up **to find the house in fire**.

She turned **to find both men watching her** (Winston)

Every type of adverbial modifier can be further be divided into smaller groups, but this issue does not enter our task.

Although there are many types of adverbial modifier, they can be divided into three general groups: 1. Those which characterize internal features of the action (У тез югуради. He runs **fast**). 2. Those which characterize the thing expressed by the subject or the object (У ёш ўлди. He died **young**). 3. Those which characterize external features of the action or the event expressed by the sentence (У касалдан ўлди. He died **from illness**. У сиздан тез югуради. He runs **faster than you**).

4.19. The Semantic Structure of the Sentence (Ғалпининг семантик структураси)

The syntactic structure of the sentence-subject, predicate, object, attribute and adverbial modifier cannot reflect the outer world adequately. If they could do so, in translation from a language into another the syntactic structures of the sentence in the source and the target languages would be identical (the subject > the subject, the predicate > the predicate, the object > the object so on.). The following example of translation shows that the things are not so.:

The house was built by workers – Уйни ишчилар қурган.

Here the subject of the English sentence corresponds to the object of the Uzbek sentence.

The event and its components are reflected by the semantic structure of the sentences which is called the propositive structure by some linguists. The components of an event are substance (thing or person), its actions (Bob works), properties (Bob is young), states (Bob is ill), relations to other substances (Bob is reading a book) etc.

In **Bob is reading a book** the relation between two substances (Bob and book) is expressed by the verb **to read** in the Present Indefinite Tense, the first substance (Bob) becomes the doer (agent) of the action, the other (book) – the object (patient) to which the action is directed.

The meanings of **modality, time, theme and theme** are not included in the semantic structure of the sentence. That's why the sentence **The delegation has arrived** and the phrase **the arrival of the delegation** are identical from the point of view their semantic structure.

The semantic structure of the sentence actually presents the nominative aspect of the sentence.

In modern linguistics the semantic structure of the sentence is presented by the terms **agent, patience, instrument, factive, locative, benefactive** etc. It should be noted that the theory of the semantic structure of the sentence has not been developed enough. It needs further investigations.

The main differences between the semantic structures of the sentence in languages are observed in their forms i.e. the means of expressing the semantic roles (agent, patience, benefactive, instrument etc.). Let's compare again the English sentence «The house was built by workers» with its Uzbek equivalent «Уйни ишчилар қурган». In these mutually equivalent sentences the semantic roles are expressed quite differently. The agent in the English sentence is expressed by a noun with the preposition **by**, whereas in its Uzbek counterpart it is expressed by a noun in the nominative case. As the patience is concerned, it is expressed by a noun in the nominative case in the English sentence, - by a noun in the objective (accusative) case in the Uzbek sentence.

When translating some Uzbek sentences without agent into English, we have to add an agent to the semantic structure of the English sentence. E.g.

«Кеча Чирчиққа борилади» > Yesterday we / they / our students / ... went to Chirchik. The agent is picked up preceding from the context or speech situation.

4.20. The Communicative Structure of the Sentence (Ғалпининг коммуникатив структураси)

Communicating with each other people exchange information and the information is supposed to be new to the hearer from the point

of the speaker. The part of the sentence (utterance) which contains this new information is called **rheme**, the other part which does not carry new information is called **theme**. E.g. In the English sentence **Akhtad has come** (Ахмад келди) the theme is **Akhtad** (Ахмад) and the rheme is **has come** (келди). In other words the new information is not Akhtad, but the action committed by him. So, the third syntactic layer of the sentence is the theme-rheme structure. To our mind, it is better call it "communicative structure of the sentence".

As the theme is not new information, it is usually dropped in dialogical speech, whereas the rheme can't be dropped:

– Where's Helen? – (She is) in the hall.

– Whom did you see? – (I saw) Nick.

– Елена кани? – (У) залда.

– Кимни кўрдинг? – Никни (кўрдим).

It must be borne in mind, in translation the rheme must be rendered into the target language.

There are similarities and differences in expressing the rheme in English and Uzbek. In both languages the following units are used to express the rheme and the meanings attached to them: 1) interrogative words; 2) negative pronouns and adverbs; 3) logic stress; 4) correlative or twin conjunctions such as **хам...хам both...and, на...на, neither...ног, ё...ё, either...or**; 5) the repetitive linking adverbs **роҳ...роҳ, пов...пов**; 6) the phrases formed by the patterns **на факат...балки, not only...but also, N / Pron + дек / дай, as + N / Pron, like + N / Pron**; 7) the particles **факат, only, simply, merely, худди шундай, худди шунақа, exactly, даярли, almost, nearly**. E.g.

Who came? – Ким келди?

Neither Tom nor Nick came – На Том, на Боб келди.

He is like Bob – У Бобга ўхшайди.

I have only two friends – Менинг факат иккита дўстим бор.

Almost everybody was present – Даярли ҳамма бор эди.

I have never seen him – Мен уни ҳеч кўрмаганман.

Nobody came – Ҳеч ким келмади.

In Uzbek the rheme usually stands before the predicate:

1. Мен кеча **Эркинни** кўрдим.

2. Мен **Эркинни** кеча кўрдим.

3. Кеча **Эркинни** мен кўрдим.

There is also syntactic way of expressing the rheme in Uzbek. In this way the rheme becomes a predicative of the compound nominal predicate:

1. Мен кеча **Эркинни** кўрдим > Кеча мен кўрган (одам) **Эркин** эди.

2. Мен **Эркинни** кеча кўрдим > Мен **Эркинни** кўрган вақт кеча эди.

3. Кеча **Эркинни** мен кўрдим > Кеча **Эркинни** кўрган (киши) мен эдим.

In English there are some other means of expressing the rheme which are alien to Uzbek. They are the syntactic units formed by the following patterns:

There + be, f + N + ... (There is a book on the table)

There + Vf + ... (There came a man)

It is / was + N + who / whom / whose / that + ... (It was John who did it)

It take, f. + Pron / N + N + infinitive (It took me ten minutes to get there)

It is / was + preposition + N that / where ... (It was in London that it happened) In English the rheme can also be expressed by inversion:

Prep + N / Pronoun + Vf (In he ran.)

Participle II + Bef + N / Pronoun (**Reflected in the mirror** was Olwen)

Participle I... + Bef + N / Pronoun (**Lying on the floor** was a dead man.)

It is common knowledge that the rheme in the previous sentence may turn into the theme of the following sentence. E.g.

This is **our school**. It was built in 2005 (our school > it)

Бу **бизнинг мактаб**. У 2005 йилда қурилган (бизнинг мактаб > у)

4.21. The Types of the Simple Sentence (Соғда гапнинг турлари)

Although the number of sentences is limitless they can be divided into a small number of groups according to some general features. Below we shall consider these classifications in English and Uzbek.

Classification of the Sentence according to the Aim of Communication (Гапнинг коммуникация мақсадларига кўра турлари)

According to the aim of communication sentences are divided into declarative, interrogative, imperative and emotional (exclamatory).

4.21.1. The Declarative Sentence (Дарак гап)

A declarative sentence states a fact in the affirmative or negative form. In declarative sentences the subject normally precedes the predicate. It is generally pronounced with a falling intonation:

He went to the university early.

Университетга барвақт кетди.

The fact may be relevant to outer world (It is raining,) or to the internal world of the speaker. (I'd like to drink tea – Мен чой ичишни истар эдим. If only I were not ill – Қани энди касал бўлмасам! I order him to go – Мен унга кетишни буюраман. This is for you – Бу сента. I recommend you to help him – Мен унга ёрдам беришингизни таклиф қиламан).

Unlike the other types of the sentences, declarative sentences do not contain interrogative words, the imperative mood, a rising intonation in both languages, and the particle **-ми** in Uzbek.

Declarative sentences in English and Uzbek mainly differ in the order of parts of the sentence. Compare:

In English: S + P + O I have bought a book.

In Uzbek: S + O + P Мен китоб олдим.

In English: S + P + P + IndO + O I have bought him a book.

In Uzbek: S + IndO + O + P Мен унга китоб олдим.

4.21.2. The Interrogative Sentence (Сўроқ гап)

In the interrogative sentence the speaker asks the hearer a question (Do you work? What is your name? Will you come at ten or at twelve?), or asks him to confirm what he says (You work, don't you?)

As to their meanings interrogative sentences fall into five groups: general questions (Did you see him? – Уни кўдингизми?), special questions (What are you doing? – Нима қиласиз?), alternative questions (Will you go to Samarkand or Chirchik? – Самарқандга борасизми ёки Чирчиққа?), and disjunctive questions (You are Uzbek, aren't you? – Сиз ўзбексиз-а? Сиз ўзбексиз, шунда / шундай эмасми?) and rhetorical questions (Who can win us? – Бизни ким енга олади?).

A general question requires the answer **yes** or **no** and uttered with a rising intonation. There are great differences in the structure of general

questions in the languages compared. In Uzbek to form a general question, the particle **-ми** is added to the predicate of the declarative sentence and the falling intonation is substituted by a rising one. Depending on the form of the predicate the particle **-ми** may stand at the end of the predicate or before the morpheme of person and number. E.g.

Улар келишди > Улар келишди + **ми**?

Мен бораман > Мен бораман + **ми**?

Боришим шарт > Боришим шарт + **ми**?

У Фарғонадан > У Фарғонадан + **ми**?

Сен уни кўргансан > Сен уни кўрган + **ми** + сан?

Сен талабасан > Сен талаба + **ми** + сан?

У талаба эди > У талаба + **ми** + ди? У талаба эди + **ми**?

Сен Эрматовсан > Сен Эрматов + **ми** + сан?

In English if the predicate contains structural verbs one of them must be placed before the subject:

He is working > Is he working?

He has come > Has he come?

He will come > Will he come?

He can speak English > Can he speak English?

He is a student > Is he a student?

He has been working since morning > Has he been working since morning?

If there is not such verbs in the sentence, **do**, **does** or **did** must be used before the subject, and the lexical part of the predicate must be substituted by the Infinitive. The intonation becomes rising:

He came yesterday > Did he come yesterday?

He speaks English > Does he speak English?

They speak English > Do they speak English?

In both languages there are general questions which are formed by the help of rising intonation. E.g.

– Кеча у келмади. – Келмади? – Менга пул керак. – Пул?

– Yesterday he didn't come. Didn't come? – I need money. – Money?

These sentences express not only a question, but also surprise. In Uzbek general questions unlike English the predicate can be expressed by the verb in the imperative mood:

У келсинми?

Эртага келайликми?

Ёрдам берайми?

Улар қотишсинми?

The Special question (Махсус савол)

A special question begins with an interrogative word (who? what? when? etc.), which shows what information is required.

Special questions are uttered with the falling intonation and may refer to any part of the sentence:

Yesterday Bill returned from Moscow – Бил кеча Москвадан қайтди.

Who returned from Moscow yesterday? – Ким кеча Москвадан қайтди?

What did Bill do yesterday? – Бил кеча нима қилди?

When did Bill return from Moscow? – Бил қачон Москвадан қайтди?

Where did Bill return from? – Бил кеча қаердан қайтди?

Some special questions carry a covert request:

Who can help me? Ким менга ёрдам бера олади?

In the languages compared the position of the interrogative words in the sentence is different. In English they stand at the beginning of the sentence, whereas in Uzbek they normally stand in the positions of the parts of the sentence to which they refer. This difference causes interlanguage interferences (Errors: *Yesterday did you see Kate? *In Moscow what did you do?)

The Alternative Question (Альтернатив савол)

An alternative question indicates choice and contains the conjunction **or** in English and **ёки / ё** in Uzbek. It differs from a general question only in its intonation. In contrast to the general question it is uttered with a falling intonation:

Shall I do it **or** will you do it yourself? Буни мен қиламанми ёки ўзингизми?

Will you come tomorrow **or** today? Эртала келасизми ёки бугунми?

The Disjunctive Question (Айирув савол)

A disjunctive question is a very short question which is attached to a statement and repeats its meaning. In English it is formed by means of repeating both the auxiliary and subject of the preceding statement.

If the statement is negative, the question is affirmative. The statement part is uttered with a falling intonation, the question part with rising intonation:

You are a student, aren't you?

You aren't a student, are you?

You speak English, don't you?

You don't speak English, do you?

In Uzbek the disjunctive question is formed by attaching to a statement the particle **-a** or the phrase **шундаки / шундай эмасми?**:

Сиз талабасиз-а?

Сиз талабасиз, шундай / шундаки эмасми?

Сиз инглизча гапирасиз-а?

Сиз инглизча гапирасиз, шундай / шундаки эмасми?

Сиз талаба эмасиз-а?

Сиз талаба эмасиз, шундай / шундаки эмасми?

Сиз инглизча гапирмайсиз-а?

Сиз инглизча гапирмайсиз, шундай / шундаки эмасми?

In English and Uzbek there are some questions like **I am a teacher and you? Men ўқитувчиман, сиз-чи?** The second part of these questions are the phrases **and you?, what about you?, and yours?** etc. In English, **сиз-чи?, сизники-чи?, сизда-чи?** etc. in Uzbek, **I am from Tashkent, and you? – Men Toshkentdanman, сиз-чи?**

I have a car, and you? – Men da mashina bor, сизда-чи?

My car is new, and yours? Mening mashinam yangi, сизники-чи?

Rhetoric questions belong to special questions. They have a stylistic colour and carry a covert statement.

Who can win us? Bizni kim eng o'ladi?!

Who doesn't know it? Kim bilmaydi buni?!

The great differences between interrogative sentences in English and Uzbek cause a lot of interlanguage interferences as a result of which Uzbek students may fail to shift from their mother tongue into English.

4.21.3. The Imperative Sentence (Буйруқ гап)

By the imperative sentence the speaker induces the hearer to do something. The inducement is expressed in the form of order, request,

advice, begging, warning, threat and appeal. A considerable role in this plays intonation, semantics of the concrete verb.

The English use the word **please** when they induce somebody to do something (**Please**, bring me a chair). Uzbek students usually fail to do so when they speak English, as a result they make pragmatic mistakes.

English imperative mood has no categories of number and person. It has only one form which signals of the second person (the hearer). In order to induce the persons other than the second person the speaker uses sentences formed by the pattern **Let + N / Per. Pron. in the accus. case + Inf.** (Let me go; Let us go; Let him go; Let her go; Let it go; Let them go; Let the boy go; Let the children go). Whereas Uzbek imperative mood has the categories of number and person:

- 1-per. plur. Планни ўз вақтида бажарайлик.
- 2-per. sing. Планни ўз вақтида бажар.
- 2-per. plur. Планни ўз вақтида бажаринглар.
- 3-per. sing. Планни ўз вақтида бажарсин.
- 3-per. plur. Планни ўз вақтида бажаринсин.

In this language the imperative mood in the third person has also passive form:

План ўз вақтида бажарилсин (The plan must be fulfilled in time).
Планлар ўз вақтида бажарилсин (The plans must be fulfilled in time).

Ўт очилсин! (Fire!)

In Uzbek colloquial speech the past tense form of the indicative mood and the conditional mood can express inducement:

Кетдик.

Қани, бошладик.

Аҳмадларниқига бориб келсангиз.

Бизга чой келтирсангиз.

In both languages inducement can be expressed covertly:

Боб, эшикни очик қолдирдинг.

Bob, you have left the door open.

These sentences imply «Close the door».

In Uzbek the affixes **-гин / -кин / -қин**, the particles **чи, да / дэ, а, э / е / ей** used after the predicate of the imperative sentence adds modal and stylistic meanings to the meaning 'inducement':

У ерга боргин.

Бу ёкка кел-чи.

Бор-э.

Бунақа қилмагин-да.

As we know, every language has special means to induce animals and birds to do something (Пиши! Бе бе! Пшал! etc.). These means are regarded by many linguists vocative sentences. In our opinion, they are a kind of imperative sentences which are used in relation to animals and birds. Foreign language learners must know them. But, unfortunately, they are not presented in dictionaries.

It is difficult for Uzbek students to learn English units which are used to induce the first and the third persons to do something.

4.21.4. The Emotional Sentences (Эмоционал гап)

One should distinguish the sentences which express pure emotion (Он! Уф!) and the sentences which express **statement / order / question + emotion** (Қандай яхши кун-а! Йўқол! Нера бординг?!). The first better be called "genuine emotional sentences", the second – "mixed emotional sentences". Below are some more examples of mixed emotional sentences:

- Дамп him!
- Hurrah! Mother defile!
- Son of a bitch!
- Oh my God!
- Swine!

Падарингга ланъат!

Балота учрагу!

Итвачча!

Яшай Яшавор!

Войдод!

Жин уругу!

Эхел!

Genuine emotional sentences serve to directly express joy, bliss, hate, insult, curse, anger, indignation etc., and they are connected with the culture of the nation whose language is being learned, therefore they are linguacultemes.

Most mixed emotional sentences are formed by the patterns **Long live + N, Down with + N, Now + Adj + N / Pron + Be f., What (a) + Adj + N (+ Pron + Be f.)** in English, **Яшасин + N, Йўқолсин + N, Қандай + Adj + N + (-а / -я) in Uzbek**:

- Long live Uzbekistan! Яшасин Ўзбекистон!
- Down with war! Йўқолсин уруш!

How beautiful she is! What a beautiful girl (she is)!

Қандай чиройли қиз-а! Қандай яхши бола-я!

The sentences like «Қани энди машинам бўлса!» – «If only I had a car!», «Қани энди кеча мен шу ерда бўлган бўлсам!», «If only I had been here yesterday!» which express strong wish can also be regarded "mixed emotional sentences".

The differences between English and Uzbek emotional sentences cause a lot of interlanguage interferences as a result of which Uzbek students may fail to shift from their mother tongue into English.

It is necessary to state that at present when there appeared pragmatics and the theory of speech acts these traditional types of sentences according to the aim of communication ceased to suit linguists and they have been replaced by the so called «pragmatic types of the sentence», which are more specific than them and include them.

I.P.Ivanova, V.V.Burakova and G.G.Pocherisov (Иванова И.П. и др., 1981, 272 – 278), give the following list of pragmatic types of the sentence:

1. **Consative** (Expresses statement): The earth rotates – Ер айланади.
 2. **Promissive** (Expresses promise): I am sure to help you – Аябатта, ёрдам бераман.
 3. **Menasive** (Expresses threat): I'll kill you – Ўлдирарман сени.
 4. **Performative** (The speaker performs the action expressed by the verb at the moment of its pronunciation): I apologize – Кечирим сўрайман.
 5. **Directive** (Expresses inducement): Get out – Йўқол.
 6. **Questive** (Expresses question): Will you come? – Келасизми?
- The theory of pragmatic types of the sentence needs further development. The above mentioned pragmatic types of the sentence are very few in number. The real number of them is, in our opinion, more than one hundred.

4.21. 5. The Affirmative and Negative Sentences (Тасдиқ ва инкор гаплар)

In a sentence we affirm or negate something. Accordingly sentences may be affirmative and negative. One should distinguish completely and partly negative sentences:

He did not come (Completely negative sentence)

He came hatless (Partly negative sentence)

In English completely negative sentences the predicate contains:

- 1) the grammatical morphemes: **do not (don't), does not (doesn't), did not (didn't)** (I work – I don't work. He works – He doesn't work. I worked – I didn't work);

- 2) the verbs expressing unreality: If only I were young! If only he had been here yesterday!

- 3) lexical units: **not, no, neither...nor, neither, nobody, no one, nothing, nowhere, never, none, without** (He is Uzbek – He is **not** Uzbek. He can speak English – He cannot speak English. He has a car – He has **no** car. It is **neither** good **nor** bad. **Neither** can I;

- 4) negative pronouns and adverbs: **Nobody** came; **No one** came; I saw **nothing**; It is **nowhere**; I have **never** been there; **None** of them is here;

- 5) rhetoric questions: Who can offend them?;

- 6) the phraseological units such as When two Sundays come together, When the Ethiopian changes his skin.

In Uzbek completely negative sentences the predicate contains:

- 1) the grammatical morpheme **-ма** (У келди – У келмади; У келди – У келмайдими; У келган – У келмаган etc.);

- 2) conditional mood (Хозир пулим бўлса эди!); Кошки, у тушунсал)

- 3) lexical units **йўқ, эмас, на...на** (У келди – У келгани **йўқ**; У келган – У келган **эмас**; У на ўқиди, на ёзди; У ишчи – У ишчи **эмас**; У ишчи эди – У ишчи **эмас** эди).

Negative morphemes **-сиз, бе-, no-** added to the predicate (Бу фойдасиз; Бу бефойда; Бу ноаниқ)

- 4) syntactic units formed by the patterns **У + -иБ + бўл + predicative morpheme** (Бориб бўлман), **Уг + -я / -а + Уг** (Келадими, келадими, Оласан-а, оласан),

- 5) rhetoric questions (Бизни ким энга олади?)

- 6) the phraseological units such as Туяни думи ерга текканда; Қизил қор ёқканда.

7) negative pronouns and adverbs which occur with negative predicates. This phenomenon is called 'multi-negation' (Хеч ким келмади; Хеч кимни кўрмадим; Хеч кимга хеч нарсга кўрсатмадим; Уни хеч кўрмаганим; У ерга хеч қачон бормаيمان etc.).

Unlike Uzbek sentences English sentences are mononegative. Compare:

Nobody came – Хеч ким келмади.

I saw **nobody** there – У ерда хеч кимни кўрмадим.

He bought **nothing** – У ҳеч нима олмади.
 He was **nowhere** – У ҳеч қаерда йўқ эди.
 This difference causes errors like *Nobody didn't come.
 In both languages the opposition "affirmation-negation" in general questions neutralizes. Compare:
 У келдими? – У келмадими?
 Did he come? – Did he not come?

4.21.6. Unextended and Extended Sentences (Ёйиқ ва йиғиқ гаплар)

Unextended sentences in contrast to extended sentences comprise only a subject and a predicate, whereas extended sentences comprise a subject, a predicate and at least one secondary part of the sentence.

Examples of unextended sentences:

I am a doctor.

He is sleeping.

Olim is in Moscow.

Men врачман.

У ухлаетти.

Олим Москвада.

Examples of extended sentences:

He is a good boy.

She bought a car.

I wrote a letter to my friend.

Yesterday I wrote a letter to my friend

У яхши бола.

У машина олди.

Мен ўртоғимга хат ёздим.

Мен кеча ўртоғимга хат ёздим.

4.21.7. One-member and Two-member Sentences (Бир таркибли ва икки таркибли гаплар)

A two-member sentence comprises a subject (subject group) and a predicate (predicate group):
 I am reading an interesting book.
 The street noises died down at last.

Мен Тошкентдан кеча кайтдим.
 Эртала ўртоқларим билан тоққа борамиз.

A one-member sentence does not comprise a subject and predicate but consists only of one member, which may be interpreted as the subject, as the predicate, or as neither of them.

Morning, cold and grey.

Wind. Dusk. November rain, darkness, wind and dirt.

Куз. Пахта терими бошланди.

Кўктам. Қорлар эриган.

In English there are two-member sentences the subject of which is meaningless (it is cold; it is raining). This phenomenon is alien to Uzbek. The subject is always meaningful in this language.

In both languages two-member sentences fall into the following types: Definite personal sentences: Halima is here. Халима шу ерда.

Indefinite personal sentences: Somebody has come. Кимдир келди. **They say** he is ill.

General personal sentences: One / You can learn a lot of things here. Киши / Одам бу ерда кўп нарсани ўрганиши мумкин.

The types of one-member sentences are as follows:

	In Engl.	In Uzb.
1. Indefinite personal sentences (Кеча Самарқандга борилади) (Кеча театрга борилади)	+	-
2. General personal sentences (Пуч ёнғок билан кўйин тўлғазма) (Don't teach your grandmother to suck eggs)	+	+
3. Infinitive sentences (To phone just now?)	-	+
4. Verbal noun sentences (Шу пайтда кўнгироқ қилиш?)	+	-
5. Номинатив (атов) гаплар (Тун. Night.)	+	+
6. Этикет гаплар (Хайр! Good-by!)	+	+
7. Сўз-гаплар (Ха. Йўқ. Аксинча, Нахот? Урай) (Yes. No. Hurrh!)	+	+

As seen from the table there is no one-member indefinite personal (Кеча театрга борилади) and one-member verbal noun sentences

(Шу пайтда кўнгирок килиш?) in English. Whereas in Uzbek there is no infinitive sentences (To phone just now?), but, it should be noted, that English infinitive sentences are synonymous with Uzbek verbal noun sentences: To phone just now? = Шу пайтда кўнгирок килиш? The differences between English and Uzbek one-member and two-member sentences cause a lot of interlanguage interferences as a result of which Uzbek students may fail to shift from their mother tongue into English.

4.21.8. Uncomplicated and Complicated Simple Sentences (Мураккаблашмаган ва мураккаблашган содда гаплар)

An uncomplicated simple sentence comprises one predicative line (structive) (one subject-predicate structure):
I couldn't go to the meeting.

Мажлисга бора олмадим.

Whereas a complicated simple sentence comprises at least one full and one semi-predicative structure:
Mother being ill I couldn't go to the meeting.

Онам касал бўлиб, мажлисга бора олмадим.

Semi-predicative structures (Mother being ill, Онам касал бўлиб) are dependent on full predicative structures (I couldn't go to the meeting, мажлисга бора олмадим) and they cannot exist without them.

Complicated simple sentences are the sentences which have the features of simple and complex sentences. As has already been stated, in many Uzbek grammar books they are regarded complex sentences. Semi-predicative syntactic units are formed by the following patterns.

In English:

N / Pron + being + Adj / N, N + having + Pl, N + Pl, It + being + Adj, There + being + N / Pron, N / Pron ... Inf / Pl, N / Pron + Inf / Pl

In Uzbek:

N / Pron + V + (и)б, N / Pron + V + га, N / Pron + V + гуна, N / Pron + V + май, N / Pron + V + ган / кан, N / Pron + V + ар / мас, N / Pron + V + (и)ш + эгалик аф, + билан, N / Pron + V + иш + эгалик аф, + га қарамай / қарамасдан, N / Pron + V + ган + эгалик аф, + дан бери / бўён / кейин / сўнг, N / Pron + V + ган + эгалик аф, + сабабли / учун / туфайли, N / Pron + V + ган + эгалик аф, + сари / сайин.

Most Uzbek complicated simple sentences are rendered into English by complex sentences: У Тошкентга келгандан бери шу ерда туради – He has been living here since he came to Tashkent. English complicated simple sentences present great difficulties for Uzbek students in learning English.

4.21.9. Elliptical and Non-elliptical Sentences (Тўлиқ ва эллиптик гаплар)

In the process of communication the speaker is always economical in using speech units. For instance, when he uses imperative sentence, he usually does not indicate the doer of the action. Because it is quite clear from the speech situation:

Come here.

Stop talking.

Бу ёққа кел.

Галлашма.

In the languages including Uzbek where the categories of number and person are highly developed the subject to be expressed by a personal pronoun is usually not used:

Келдингми? Келдингларми? Келдимми? Келишдимми? Борасанми? Борасизларми? Бораманми? Борамизми? Борадимми? Боришадимми? Whereas in English where those categories are poorly developed this phenomenon is not observed. Compare:

Уқитувчимисиз? Are you a teacher?

Ҳозир ухлаётиман. I am sleeping now.

Эртала келасанми? Will you come tomorrow?

So, in non-elliptical sentences nothing is omitted, whereas in elliptical sentences some part of the sentence is omitted, but it is easily restored by the context, the speech situation or presupposition.

In all languages homogenous parts of the sentence appeared as a result of speech economy: Олим қалам олди + Олим ручка олди = Олим ручка, қалам олди. In modern linguistics the sentences with homogenous parts are not regarded "elliptical sentences".

Uzbek is more economical than English in using the direct object. Compare:

Чакиринг. Call him / her / them.

Elliptical sentences are used both in dialogues and monologues. But they are the most characteristic feature of the oral speech. In di-

alogues everything can be omitted but the part of the sentence which is a theme:

– Кеча ўртоқларинг билан Брайтонга нима учун бординглар? –
Чўмилдишга.

– У ердан қачон қайтдинглар? – Кечқурун.

– Why did you go to Brighton with your friends? – To bathe.

– When did you return from there? – In the evening.

4.22. The Address (Ундалма)

The address belongs to linguocultemes. It may appear in speech in one of the following three statuses:

1. Address as a simple independent one-member sentence which is called «vocative sentence» by some linguists.

– **Mr. Brown!** – Yes.

– **Жаноб Браун!** – Ҳа.

The given vocative sentence has all the main features of the sentence: modality (inducement to do something), tense (present tense), the person (the second person), number (singular) and it has special vocative intonation. Also the sentence has illocutive force (intention) and perlocutive effect. Perlocutive effect is seen in the reply «Yes» of the addressee.

2. Address as a semi-predicate syntactic unit in the structure of complicated sentence.

Mr. Brown, your son has come.

Жаноб Браун, ўглингиз келди.

In such positions the predicativeness of address weakens i.e. address with full predicate turns into address with semi-predicate.

3. Address as a parenthetic element of the sentence.

Are these things yours, **sir?**

Бу нарсалар сизникими, **сэр?**

Here address does not express appellation, as speech contact between listener and speaker has already been established. **Sir** (сэр) here is a parenthetic element of the sentence which expresses politeness of the speaker towards the listener.

The address has 9 functions (Сейтжанов Ж. 2012). They are as follows:

1) the function of naming the addressee (listener): **Janos**, do not worry (Flora Kidd). **Янош**, ташвишланма;

2) the function of attracting interlocutor's attention to the message.

In the above-produced example the address **Janos** (Янош) not only names addressee (listener) of speech, but he is also induced by the addresser (speaker) to listen to him;

3) the function of expressing attitude of the speaker towards the listener. The attitude may be positive, negative or neutral:

Come in, **my darling** (Flora Kidd). Кир, **жоним** (positive attitude).

Not back to Tom, **silly** (Flora Kidd). Томни олдига қайтиб борма, **жинни** (negative attitude).

Children, stop talking (Flora Kidd). **Болалар**, гаплашишни тўхтатинг (neutral attitude);

4) the perlocutive function (the function of influencing the addressee (listener) to achieve the purpose): Darling, come here. **Жоним**, бу ёққа кел. In this case probability of meeting the request of the speaker by the addressee (listener) is much higher than when he is addressed not politely;

5) the function of identification: **Guy**, are you Otto Jackson? Йигитча, сиз

Отто Жаксонмисиз?

6) pointing function: Hey **you**, come here! Ҳой сиз, бери келинг;

7) the function of expressing respect: – Are you Bob? – Yes, **sir**. –

Сиз Бобмисиз? – Ҳа, **сэр**;

8) the emotive function: **My God!** But you cannot marry him (Flora Kidd).

Э худо! Ахир, сиз унга турмушга чиқа олмайсиз-ку;

9) the regulative function:

As is known, the choice of address from a language arsenal depends on many factors: the social status, age, the degree of acquaintance, friendship, sex, nationality, the place and time of the communication, educativeness of the communicators etc. These factors regulate the communicators during the communication. For example, the subordinate cannot give orders to his boss.

It must be noted, usually some functions are carried out simultaneously, this phenomenon is called syncretism of functions. Nevertheless the function of naming the addressee (listener) is always present in address. For example, in the above-produced sentence **Yes, sir**, the address **sir** has minimum two functions: the function of naming the addressee (listener) and the function of expressing politeness (respect).

There are great differences between the address in English and Uzbek. Below we produce some examples supporting this view.

In the shop:

Амаки, бу сизни кониктирадимми? — Sir, does this suit you?
 Хопла, сизга нима керак? — Madam, What do you want?
 Ака, пулингиз тушиб қолди. — You have dropped your money, Sir.
 Отахон, бу кўйлак сизга катта. — This shirt is too big for you, Sir.
 Олажон, мана бунни кийиб кўринг. — Madam, try this one, please.

4.23. Parenthesis and Inserted Sentences (Гапнинг кириш бўлаклари ва киритма гаплар)

A parenthesis either shows the speaker's attitude towards the idea expressed in the sentence or connects the given sentence with its following or preceding parts, or summarizes that which is said in the sentence. It is connected with the sentence or its part semantically and often separated from then by comma or dash.

A parenthesis can be expressed by:

1. Modal word:

certainly, surely, of course, no doubt, assuredly, undoubtedly, indeed, actually, really, maybe, perhaps, apparently, possibly, probably, happily, luckily, unluckily, fortunately, unfortunately, unhappily, etc in English, албатта, хақиқатдан, табиий, дарҳақиқат, шубҳасиз, сўзсиз, ростдан, аслида, балки, эҳтимол, афтидан, чамаси, хойнаҳой, шекилли, чопи, бахт / и / им / имиз / нлиз / га, яхшиям / ки, бахтга қарши, омадими, аттанг, афсус / ки etc. in Uzbek.

He **certainly** works very hard (LDCE).

Maybe you could move that chair (LDCE).

We are going on holiday soon, **probably** next month (LDCE).

It's **really** cold today (LDCE).

Fortunately, the fire was discovered soon after it had started.

Unfortunately, they were out when we called.

Happily, the accident was not serious.

Бу, **шубҳасиз**, бизнинг ютуғумиз (А.Қ.).

Бу келасётларнинг ичида, **дарҳақиқат**, Сафаров билан

Самандаров ҳам бор экан (А.Қ.).

Эҳтимол, у шу ердадир.

Ажабмас, бирон киши топилиб қолса.

Ёмғир ёғади, шекилли.

Бахтимга, сиз бор экансиз.

Бахтга қарши, ёмғир ёғиб қолди.

Яхшиямки, у келган экан.

Афсуски, машинамиз йўқ.

2. Connective adverbs: so, thus, hence, consequently etc. in English, демак, шундай қилиб, ҳулла, ундан чиқди, -ки etc. in Uzbek. **Thus**, the role of the verb in such and like cases comes at most to that of a grammatical intermediary (Block, 136).

Hence, the verb under examination is rather to be interested as a transferred participle, or a gerundial participle (Block, 122).

Демак, унинг гаплари ёлгон экан-да (Мирмуҳсин).

Ҳулла, шу ерда қолишингизга тўғри келади (Мирмуҳсин).

3. Words or phrases expressing order:

first... second... third..., firstly... secondly..., first(y)...then, at first...then, at the beginning...at the end etc. in English, биринчидан... иккинчидан..., аввал... кейин..., аввал... сўнгра..., олдин... кейин..., бошида... охирида..., дастлаб... кейин... etc. in Uzbek.

Firstly he is a cheat, **secondly** he is a liar (LDCE).

First(y) I'll mention the advantages, **then** I'll mention disadvantages (LDCE).

At the beginning of the lesson we did some exercises, **at the end** we had a quiz.

Биринчидан, мен уни танимайман, **иккинчидан**, мен унга ҳеч нима қилганим йўқ.

Аввал уйла, **кейин** сўйла (Мақол).

Олдин мана бу тугмани босинг, **кейин** нарисисини босинг.

Дарсинг **бошида** машқлар бажардик, **охирда** диктант ёздик. As for as inserted sentences conceived, they add some new additional information to the main idea and it has its communicative structure (theme-theme structure) and a peculiar intonation: Mr. Brown (You know him very well) has come.

Жаноб Браун (Сиз уни жуда яхши биласиз) келди.

Mr. Robert (Perhaps you saw him) has passed away.

Жаноб Роберт (Балки, сиз уни кўргандирсиз) вафот этди.

Composite Sentences (Қўшма гаплар)

4.24. On Composite Sentences

The composite sentence is higher than the simple sentence in rank and they contain at least two full syntactic predicative structures (simple sentences) which are semantically, grammatically and intonation-

ally connected with each other. These syntactic predicative structures form together a whole syntactic unit having its own pattern.

Within the composite sentence simple sentences become to some extent dependant. The degree of their dependence is different in complex and compound sentences. As simple sentences lose their quality within the composite sentence, English grammarians call them 'clauses', but not 'sentences'. Nevertheless a clause has a subject and a predicate.

4. 24.1. The Compound Sentence (Ботланган кўшма гаплар)

A compound sentence consists of two or more clauses coordinated with each other. In a compound sentence the clauses may be connected by:

① Coordinating conjunctions

and, but, yet, or, neither, nor, neither...nor, not only ...but (also), still, either...or, nor, for, so, however, nevertheless, whereas, now...now in English, ва, ҳам, ҳам...ҳам, ҳамда, аммо, лекин, бироқ, ё, ё бўлмаса, ёки, ёхуд, ёинки, хоҳ...хоҳ, яъни, на...на, гоҳ...гоҳ, дам...дам, бир...бир, ҳали...ҳали, эса, бўлса / бўлсам / бўлсанг / бўлсак / бўлсаларинг in Uzbek.

It was a nice place, **and** Mr. and Mrs. Witta were rather were proud of it (Dreiser).

The man had his head a little lowered, **but** the woman held her head high (Lindsay).

He knew there were excuses for his father, **yet** he felt sick at heart (Gopin).

Take it **or** leave it.

He did not tell me, **neither** did he seem offended (Thomson).

He did not play at school, **nor** did he study (London).

Neither the moon was visible in this dark night, **nor** were stars.

Not only was he dissatisfied, **but** he was extremely indignant

It is raining, **still** we must go out (LDCE).

Either you don't speak distinctly, **or** I do not hear well (Ganshina).

He did not play at school, **nor** did he study (London).

I shan't buy it, **for** I can't afford it (Ganshina).

There is not a cab anywhere, **so** I want to have your carriage

(Voynich).

My room is small, **however** it is very comfortable (LDCE).

This year's fall in profits was not unexpected, **nevertheless** it is very disappointing (LDCE).

They want a house, **whereas** we would like to live in a flat (LDCE). **Now** it rained, **now** it snowed.

Болалар юктарни аравага ординлар ва ўзлари пиеда йўлга чиқдилар (П. Турсун).

Унинг шухрати ҳам баганд, обрўи ҳам жойида (С. Бабаевский). Эркин кўнғироқ килди, мен ҳам бордим.

Куликлар курдирилди ҳамда куриб ётган ерларга сув чиқарилди.

Уруш ҳам тугади, отаси ҳам қайтиб келди. (П. Қодиров)

Ҳаво булут бўлди, аммо ёмғир ёлмади.

Ҳаво булут бўлди, бироқ ёмғир ёлмади.

Ҳаво булут бўлди, лекин ёмғир ёлмади.

Илгарилари ҳам кун шундай қизирмиди, ё бўйил ёз иссиқроқми? (Ойбек)

Келасанми ёки мен борайми?

Бу вазифани хоҳ ўзингиз бажаринг, хоҳ бировга топширинг.

Унинг бир қизик одати бор эди, яъни бизнинг уйларимизга кўл каттар эди (Чехов).

На кўча бор, на мустаҳкам уй-жой кўринади (Ойбек).

Гоҳ осмонни тутиб ашула янғрайди, гоҳ аллақадердан гармон товуши келиб қоларди.

Дам жаҳлим чиқади, дам кулгим қистайди (Ойбек).

Бир тачанка тарақлаб қолар, бир хўкизларнинг бўйинтуруғи фижирлаб қолар эди.

Ҳали музика чапинади, ҳали ашула айтилади (М. Асқарова).

Мен ишладим, сен эса маза қилиб ухладинг.

Мен ишладим, сен бўлсанг маза қилиб ухладинг.

② Conjunctive adverbs:

therefore, otherwise, (or) else, consequently, hence, thus, accordingly, then in English, кейин, сўнг, унда, шунда, ўшанда, йўкса, бўлмаса, демак, ҳуласа in Uzbek.

They lost the bet, **therefore** they must pay (BACS).

You'd better go now, **otherwise** you'll miss your train (LDCE).

Don't come near me with that look, **else** I'll knock you down (Eliot).

The bank refused to help the company, **consequently** it went bankrupt (LDCE).

The town was built near the bridge on the river Cam, **hence** the name Cambridge (LDCE).

This undertaking is independent of an addition to that of bank issuing the irrevocable credit, **thus** providing the exporter with a twofold assurance of payment (Gardside).

They asked him to leave the meeting, he went **accordingly** (LDCE). It is getting late, **then** you had better go home (Ganshina).

Дам олаверинглар, **кейин** сойга тушамиз (Эртақдан).

Савва ҳақида яна икки оғиз гапирай, **сўнг** бошқа гапларга ўтамиз (С.Бабаевский).

У ерда икки киши бор эди, **ўшанда** мен нима қилишимни билмайд қолдим.

Тезроқ келинг, **бўлмаса**, қайтиб кетамиз (М.Асқарова).

Бу хамроҳни олдиноқ қўлга олдик, **йўқса**, бу хам ўз атрофига бир неча кишиларни тўллаб бизни анча овора қилган бўларди (Ҳамза).

Ваъдангни бажармадинг, **хуллас**, ишлар пачава (Ойдин).

У келмади, **демак**, унга бир гап бўлган (Ойбек).

3 Words or phrases expressing order:

First... second... third..., firstly... secondly..., first(y)... then, at first... then, at the beginning... at the end etc. in English.

Биринчидан... иккинчидан..., аввал... кейин, аввал... сўнгра, олдин... кейин, бошида... охирида, дастлаб... кейин etc. in Uzbek.

First, I don't know him, **second**, I've done nothing to him.

Firstly he is a cheat, **secondly** he is a liar (LDCE).

First(y) I'll mention the advantages, **then** I'll mention disadvantages (LDCE).

At the beginning of the lesson we did some exercises, **at the end** we had a quiz.

Биринчидан, мен уни танимайман, **иккинчидан**, мен унга ҳеч нима қилганим йўқ.

Аввал ўйла, **кейин** сўйла (Мақол).

Олдин мана бу тугмани босинг, **кейин** нарисисини босинг. Дарсинг **бошида** машқлар бажардик, **охирида** диктант ёздик.

4 Antiphrastic units:

His car is old, mine is new.

Nights are short, days are long.

Унинг машинаси эски, меники янги.

Кечалари қисқа, кундузлари узун.

5 Parallel constructions:

I went to London, he went to Paris.

Мен Лондонга кетдим, у Парижга кетди.

6 Onomatopoeia:

The wind blew, the clouds gathered, the rain fell. I looked, I called, no one answered (Dickens).

The month was July the morning fine, the glass-door stood ajar, though it played a fresh breeze (Bronte).

Кўлланнинг сайроқи кушлари табиат кўринишларини қўйламоқдалар, кўм-кўк кўкатлар силкиниб кушларни олқилламоқдалар (Ойбек).

Ҳамма чуқур хўрсинди, Анорхон пик-пик йиғлади (Ойбек).

7 Logical Connection:

Light is on in the room, there is someone there.

Don't go out, you may catch cold.

Тез юрма, чарчаб қоласан.

Жим тур, биров борга ўхшайди.

In Uzbek, in contrast to English, the clauses of the compound sentences may also be connected by particles. These particles are - да, -у/-ю:

Эшик фирч этиб очилди- да, руҳсат сўраб Дарвешали кирди (Ойбек).

Шу пайт офтоб яна булут остига кирди-ю, палатани шом қоронғилиги босди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Кечаси қалин қор ёққан-у, ҳаво унчалик совуқ эмас эди (П.Турсун).

We can distinguish the following semantic types of coordination:

1. Two or more unconnected events which take place at the same period of time:

The hills were dry at this season, and the wild grass was golden (Steinbeck).

The moon went down, he stars grew pale, the cold day broke, the sun rose (Dickens).

Чорпоннинг бериги ёнида қариган Абдурахимбой, унинг ёнида Абдурахим ва Муллабобит номили икки катта ўғли ўтирар ва буларнинг рўпараларида туманинг бойларидан бир неча киши ўтирмақда эди (С.Айний).

Дарё мавж уриб оқмоқда, кушлар сайрамоқда, боғалар ярим яланғоч, дарё томонга кетмоқда.

In such sentences if the number of the components of the compound sentence are more than two, they are connected by the introduction of numeration, if the components are only two they are con-

nected by the conjunction **and** in English, by **va** in literary Uzbek. In oral speech falling intonation is used instead of **va**.

✓2. Two or more events which take place in consecutive order:

Suddenly lit like a flame on the officer's face, and a click came heavily against the orderly's thigh (Lawrence).

He pressed a button in the wall, and all the details of that room sprang into something stronger than daylight (Chesteron).

First I wrote a letter, and then my friend and I watched a film on the TV...

Дарахтларнинг устидан онда-сонда кушларнинг садоси бир зумигина яйрар, яна оғир жимжитлик чўқар эди (Ойбек).

Бир вақт дастурхонлар ёзилди, турли таомлар кирди.

У отини дарахтга боғлади ва иккимиз маскид томонга юрдик (А.Қаҳҳор).

Ярим соат ўтар-ўтмас орадаги беғоналик пардаси кўтарилиди-ю, Сиддиқжон саргузаштини қисқача сўзлаб берди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Хабар бирпасда бутун қишлоққа тарқалди-да, бир талай одам йигилди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Авал сув келтир, кейин ўчоққа ўт ёқ.

✓3. Adversative relation:

He seemed to be asking a very serious question, but she couldn't put that question into words (Wilson).

She felt sad yet at the same time relieved that it was time to leave (LDCE).

I can't go, nevertheless I appreciate the invitation (LDCE).

They want a house, whereas we would rather live in a flat (LDCE). The company's profits have fallen slightly, however, this is not a serious problem (LDCE).

Собир ўқтамни кабинага ўтиришга қистади, лекин у унамади (Ойдин).

Олимкул алик олди, аммо Тожибой индамади (П.Турсун).

Кўрбоши қаттиқ жерқиб полвонни гапдан тўхтатмоқчи бўлди, бироқ полвон давом этди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Мен сента яши маспахат бердим, сен эса / бўлсанг хулоқ солмадинг.

Кун қизиб борди-ю, осмондан бир томчи нам тушмади.

Хужрангиз кўп дилкаш экан-у, битта этажерка етишмайдиди-да (А.Қаҳҳор).

✓4. Comparative relation:

Жисимимиз йўқолур – ўчмас нойимиз (Х.Олимжон).

The north is cold, the the south is hot.
This pencil is long, that pencil is short.

Биллаги зўр бирни йиқар, биллими зўр мингги йиқар (Мақол).

✓5. Two events which do not take place:

Neither the moon were visible in this dark night, nor were the stars (Ganshina).

I am not going to work today, and nor is Susie (LDCE).

Унинг на Кулобда уй-жойи бор, на бу ерда оёқ босадиган жойи (С.Айний).

Болалар ҳам келмади, ўйин ҳам бўлмади.
Болалар келмади, ўйин ҳам бўлмади.

In these sentences the clauses are connected by the conjunctions «neither...nor», and «nor» in English, «на...на», «ҳам...ҳам», «ҳам» in Uzbek.

✓6. Besides the first event (action) there takes place another event, or besides the first feature of the thing or person there is another one:

Not only was he dissatisfied but he was extremely indignant (Ganshina).

Not only did he speak more correctly, but he spoke more easily (London).

У нафақат хорижий тилларни билар эди, балки ўша тиллардан ўнга яқин бадийий асарларни ҳам она тилимизга таржима қилган эди.

У фақатгина буюк олим эмас, балки ажойиб инсон ҳам эди.

✓7. Alternative relation.

We must hurry or we shall miss the train (Ganshina).

Either you apologise or I'll never speak to you again (Murphy).

You must pay 100 dollars, or else go to prison (LDCE).

A painter has to be forbidding, Dad, otherwise people would think he was sadging (Galsworthy).

Мен борайми ёки / ё сен келасанми?

Ё унинг товуши чиқмайди, ё одам йўқ (А.Мухтор).

Ё мен борай ёки сен келгин (Фольклордан).

Нури тоҳ севиниб ширин хаёлларга ботади, тоҳ бутун вижддини кўрқув босарди (Ойбек).

Дам беэгатим хуруж қилади, дам иситма сўғлимгача ёндирарди (Ойбек).

Бир ёмғир ёғади, бир қор ёғади.

Ҳали музика чапинида, ҳали ашула айтилади (М.Асқарова).

Тез кел, бўлмаса, жойсиз қоласан.

✓ 8. Causative-consecutive relation:

I had to be educated, therefore we had to live in a town (Ganshina).
He felt no fear, for he was a brave man (BAPC).
The train leaves in half an hour, so you had better hurry (BAPC).
This increases the working capital, and thus helps to finance the business (Gardside).

The service was terribly slow, consequently all the consumers got angry (Gardside).

He was not a soul that ever loved passionately, hence she could not suffer passionately (Dreiser).

He asked us to inform him of your decision, and we acted accordingly (LDCE).

It rained heavily, and the river flooded the valley.
Ғамхонада қашоқлик қулди ва оила тутдай тўқилди (Ҳ.Олимжон).

У келди-ю, жанжал бошланди (А.Мухтор).
Сен келдинг — ясанди дунё (Уйғун).

Қўндан-қўнга сарғайиб сўла бошлади; уни ғам адо қилмоқда эди (М.Иброҳимов).

Бирор нарса қийсанг бўлар эди, ҳаво совуқ.
Қўп яхши гапирасиз, олдингиздан кишининг кетгиси келмайди.
Қизчанг йиғлайди — сен борма (Ойбек).

9. Syllogism (Base-conclusion relation):
He didn't come, (so) something must have happened to him.

He finished the test in five minutes, (so) it must have been easy.
Сайда бунга жуда суюнди: демак, ҳисобот юзасидан бўладиган

музокара қизгин тус олади (А.Қаҳҳор).
Қаландаров Саиданинг зарбага бундай эгчиллик билан чап беришини кутмаган бўлса керак, ўзи шошиб қолди (А.Қаҳҳор).
Уйни йиғилтиришга улғурмаймиз — ҳозир меҳмонлар келиб қолишади.

Чирок ёниб турибди, кимдир бор.
Conditional relation:
Start earlier, and you'll catch the night train.

Scratch my back and I'll scratch yours (Proverb).

Мақтанчоқ бўлманг — хижолат тортмайсиз (Мақол).
Давлат тинч — сен тинч (Ойбек).
Concessional relation:

The meat was bad, but he kept on eating it.

Роса жала қуйди, лекин ўйин давом этгаверди.

12 Explanatory relation:

His hatred for dogs is very well grounded: he was bitten by one when he was a child (Ganshina).

We worked hard. Ron carried bricks and I laid them.
Хотинлар ташвишли ҳаракатга тушдилар: бири кириб кетишга

шовди, бири нима иш қилишини билмагандай шошиб қолди... (А.Мухтор)

In compound sentences almost each clause has its theme:
I wrote a letter, he watched TV.

Мен хат ёздим, у телевизор кўрди.
This pencil is long, that pencil is short.

Бу қалам узун, наригиси қалта.
The order of clauses in English and Uzbek compound sentences is similar.

In compound sentences (1), (4) the order of clauses are free, in (2), (3), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), (11) is fixed.

As in other languages compound sentences in English and Uzbek may be open and closed. Closed compound sentences, in contrast to closed compound sentences, cannot take other clauses. Below are some examples of 1) open and 2) closed compound sentences:

✓ 1) The birds sing their small hearts out, the band plays its gayest tunes, the white clouds race in the high blue heavens (Galsworthy).

Қатортол қилгогининг табиати ҳам тезгина жонланди, қўн сайин гуркиради ва тоғ этаклари, сой қирғоқлари баҳорнинг эркатойи бўлган чечаклар ва кўм-кўк ўтлар билан ясанди (М.Асқарова).

✓ 2) The room was dark, but the street was lighter (Dickens).
Take it or leave it (Barkhidarov).

Simon had apparently been working, for the table in the middle was littered with papers (Maugham).

He did not play at school, nor did he study (London).
Нима воқеалар бўлганини ҳеч қим билмас эди, аммо Бепоев саҳронинг қоқ ўртасидан бу ерга алпақандай миш-миш тапплар эшитилган эди (А.Мухтор).

Унинг ҳам кўзи қаттиқ, ҳам тили тез эди (Ойбек).
На қўндузи оромим бор, на уйқуда ҳаловат (Уйғун).
Сиз кетинг бу маҳалладан ё биз кўчиб кетамиз (А.Қаҳҳор).

Сўз келди — нур келди.

As for as the use of the grammatical categories in compound sentences concerned, they are all used in this type of the sentence. But the use of them to some extent depends on the above given types of compound sentences. E.g.

1) in the compound sentences the components of which are connected by the conjunctions neither ... nor, ha...на, the predicate verbs have the same categorical forms of tense and negation. For examples see (5).

2) in the compound sentences the components of which are connected by now... now, дам... дам, гоҳ... гоҳ, бир... бир, хали... хали, not only... but (also), нафақат... (балки) ... ҳам, фақатгина... эмас... (балки) ... ҳам, фақат...гина эмас, (балки)..., by the words expressing order and parallel construction the predicative-verbs are in the same tense form. For examples see (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (10), (12)

In both languages the clauses of compound sentences may be one-member and two-member sentences.

In the languages compared the components of the compound sentences can be subjected to pacelling (ажралиб чиқиш), as a result of which there may appear complicated syntactic units:

Notes above warned him that the maids were beginning to get up. And grasping two valises, he tiptoed on downstairs (Galsworthy).

He wished to pay the mason the just value of his work, no more and no less. But this he could not ascertain (Shaw).

Surely, Amelia could not refuse such advantageous changes for the boy. Nor could she (Thackeray).

He felt like a gap among it all. Whereas the Captain was prouder, override (Lawrence).

Eulalia was so moved that she could weep again. Nevertheless he wrote to her friends in Glasgow promising to be with them by a stated date (Corrard).

Unfortunately, our present needs are completely covered and we cannot make use of the 40 bags sent in excess of our order. These bags will, therefore, be held in our warehouse until we receive your instructions (Gardside).

The service was terrible slow. Consequently all the consumers got angry (Gardside).

She only valued rest to herself when it came in the midst of other people's labour. Hence, she hated Sundays... (Hardy)

Бу эргаш гапда пайт маъмуни ҳам, шарт маъмуни ҳам бор. Аммо у гап грамматик қурилишига ва асосий маъмуни пайт бўлишига кўра пайт эргаш гап саналади (Хўлат).

Any syntactic unit is formed by a certain pattern. The main patterns of compound sentences are as follows:

(Note: S for sentence, ant.con for antonymic connection, = for connection by parallel constructions, ~ for intonational connection, log.r. for logical connection)

In English

S and S; S but S; S or S; S yet S; neither S nor S; S neither S; S nor S;

not only S but (also) S; S still S; either S or S; S for S; S so S; S however S;

S nevertheless S; S whereas S; now S now S; S hence S; S therefore S; S then S;

S otherwise S; S (or)else S; S then S; S consequently S; S accordingly S;

S thus S; first(ly) S second(ly) S; at first S then S; at the beginning S at the end

S; S ant.r. S; S = S; S ~ S; S log.r. S

In Uzbek

S va S; S ammo S; S бироқ S; S лекин S; S ҳам S; S ҳамда S; ҳам S ҳам S;

S ё S; S ёки S; S ёхуд S; S ёинки S; S ё бўлмаса S; хоҳ S хоҳ S; S яъни S; на S на S; гоҳ S гоҳ S; дам S дам S; бир S бир S; хали S хали S;

S эса S; S бўлса S; S кейин S; S сўнр S; S унда S; S шунда S; S ушанда S;

S йўқса S; S бўлмаса S; S демак S; S хуллас S; биринчидан S иккинчидан S;

аввал S кейин S; аввал S сўнгра S; олдин S кейин S; бошида S охирида S;

дастлаб S кейин S; S ant.r. S; S = S; S ~ S; S log.r. S.

A speech sample for each pattern can be found among the above given examples.

So, the main patterns of compound sentences in English 32, in Uzbek 40. This difference is explained by the fact that in Uzbek there more synonymous patterns than in English.

4.24.2. The Complex Sentence (Эргашган кўшма гап)

A complex sentence consists of a principle clause and one or more subordinate clauses which are connected on the basis of subordination and there is only one theme in it. The clauses in complex sentences may be connected by conjunctions and connectives or without them (asyndetically). In these sentences the subordinate clause modifies either the whole principle clause (When he came I was sleeping) or one of its components (The man who is standing under the tree is Mike).

The syntactic relation between clauses in complex sentences is stronger than those in compound sentences, therefore they are rarely subjected to parcelling. As far as the classification of complex sentences conceived, there is a traditional classification based on the syntactic functions (subject, predicate, object, attribute, adverbial modifier) of the subordinate clauses. E.g. the subordinate clause functioning as a subject is called "subject clause". Hence, the term "complex sentence with a subject clause".

4.24.2.1 The Complex Sentence with a Subject Clause (Эга эргаш гапли кўшма гап)

The functions of the subject clause are either to be the subject of the principal clause (What was important to her was matrimony (London), Ким шундай деган бўлса, ёлгон гапирибди (С.Аҳмад), or to reveal the meaning of the pronoun in the principal clause:

It is strange that he did not come at all (Ganshina).

Шуниси аниқки, у ўша кунни уйда бўлмаган (А.Мухтор).

Speech samples in English

1. Who breaks, pays (Proverb).
2. What's done can't be undone (Proverb).
3. Whatever can blow men up can blow society up (Shaw).
4. Whether she was determined to bring matters to crisis or whether she was prompted by some private sign from Mr. Buff is more than I can tell (Collins).
5. Who came is not important to me.
6. What happened to him is not important to me.
7. When they arrived is not important to me.

Since when he has been working is not important to me.

8. Where Nick lives is not important to me.
 9. Why Nick is leaving so early is important to me.
 10. How he came to school is not important to me.
 11. How much money it costs is not important to me.
 12. How many people came is not important to me.
 13. How long he has been living here is not important to me.
 14. How often he comes here is not important to me.
 15. How old you are is not important to me.
 16. Who(m) you saw is not important to me.
 17. To whom you should talk is not important to me.
 18. Whose book you borrowed is not important to me.
 19. With whom he came is not important to me.
 20. What he saw is not important to me.
 21. What he talked about is not important to me.
 22. What kind of shoes he bought is not important to me.
 23. What countries he visited is not important to me.
 24. Which he wants is not important to me.
 25. Which book he brought is not important to me.
 26. It is impossible that he came.
 27. It became clear that he stood no chance of winning (LDCE).
 28. It is Nick who did it.
 29. It is there that we had an accident.
 30. That he is a former minister is not important to me.
 31. It happened that she was in the hall at that moment.
- Speech samples in Uzbek
1. Ким келмаса, у менинг дўстим эмас.
 2. Ким келмаса, ўша / шу ўғри бўлади.
 3. Ким Бировга чуқур қазиса, унга ўзи йиқилади.
 4. Кимки ёлгонни кўп гапирса, у одамлар орасида обрўсиз бўлади.
 5. Кимки келмаса, ўша / шу ўғри бўлади.
 6. Кимда-ким Нурмоножжи Қаландаровни...бадара қилинсин деса, кўлини кўтарсин.
 7. Кимда савол бўлса, қолсин.
 8. Кимнинг саволи бўлса, қолсин.
 9. Кимдаки ҳар кунни...шўғулланиб турса, у соғлом ва бакувват бўлади (М.Асқарова).
 10. Ҳар ким ҳам астойдил ўқиса, кўп нарсани хотирасида сақлай олади (М.Асқарова).

11. Ҳар кимки ўзига эҳтиёт бўлса, у бировни ўтри тутмас (Мақол).
12. Кеча нима қилинган бўлса, бўлун ҳам шу (нарс) қилинади.
13. Кеча нима қилинган бўлса, бўлун ҳам ўша (нарс) қилинади.
14. Нимаики йўқолган бўлса, ҳаммаси топилади.
15. Қайси киши эрталаб шундай зарядка қилса, у дардга чалинмайди.
16. Шуниси аниқки, у хатингизни олмаган (Ойдин).
17. Шу нарс аниқки, у сиздан хафа.
18. Марълумки, ер кўёш атрофида айланади.
19. Кўриниб турибдики, сиз жуда чарчагансиз.
20. Ким келди, номарълум.
21. Бу кимнинг айби, номарълум.
22. У кимни хафа қилган, номарълум.
23. Совға кимга олинди, номарълум.
24. Совға кимда, номарълум.
25. Совға кимдан келди, номарълум.
26. У ким билан келди, номарълум.
27. У китобни ким орқали жўнатди, номарълум.
28. Нима бўлади, номарълум.
29. Бу ниманинг қисми, номарълум.
30. У нимани синдирди, номарълум.
31. У нимага бундай қилди, номарълум.
32. У нимадан хафа бўлди, номарълум.
33. У нимада келди, номарълум.
34. Нима сабабдан бундай қилди, номарълум.
35. Нима учун бундай қилди, номарълум.
36. Нима китоб йўқолди, номарълум.
37. У нима билан урган, номарълум.
38. У нимасини йўқотган, номарълум.
39. Неча келди, номарълум.
40. Унга қаер ёқади, номарълум.
41. У қаернинг одами, номарълум.
42. У қаерга кетди, номарълум.
43. У қаерда бўлган, номарълум.
44. У қаердан келди, номарълум.
45. У қачон вафот этган, номарълум.
46. У қачонни мўлжаллапти, номарълум.
47. Иштихон қачонга белгиланган, номарълум.
48. У қачонгача бўлади, номарълум.

49. Иштихонлар қачондан бошланади, номарълум.
 50. У қачондан бери ишлапти, номарълум.
 51. У қачондан буён ишлапти, номарълум.
 52. У қандай келди, номарълум.
 53. У қандай китоб ёзган, номарълум.
 54. У қанақа китоб ўқияпти, номарълум.
 55. У қанақасини олди, номарълум.
 56. У қанақасидан олди, номарълум.
 57. Нечта одам келган, номарълум.
 58. Қанча одам келган, номарълум.
 59. Машинани қанчага сотди, номарълум.
 60. Қовунларни қанчадан олди, номарълум.
- If we model these English and Uzbek complex sentences with a subject clause the number of their patterns will be 31 in English, 52 in Uzbek.
- In English complex sentences with a subject clause like **What he says is wrong** the connection between the clauses are expressed by a connective pronoun(who, what, where, when, why, how, which, to whom, with whom, from whom, what about, what kind, from where, how much, how many, how long, whose, since when etc.) and the link verb to be in the predicative form. But in their Uzbek counterparts the connection is expressed by three means: 1) connective words (ким, ким билан, ким орқали, нима, нима сабабдан, нима учун, нима билан, неча, қаер, қачон, қачонни, қачонга, қачонгача, қачондан бери, қачондан буён, қандай, қанақа, нечта, қанча, қанчага, қанчадан etc.; 2) intonation; 3) word order (the principle clause is in pre-position).
- In English complex sentences with a subject clause containing introductory **it** the connection between clauses is expressed by two means simultaneously-by the personal pronoun **it** and a connective pronoun (who, that, when etc.):
- It is impossible **that** he will come
 - It is not certain **when** he will come
 - It became clear **that** he stood no chance of winning.
 - It is John **who** did it.
- In Uzbek it is expressed by the diestic words such as «шуниси», «бундан», «шунақаси», «шунақангиси», «шу нарс», «бир нарс», «бир нима» and the conjunction -ки:
- Шуниси қизикки, кучук билан кийикнинг баъзи одатлари бир-бирлариникига ўхшаб кетади (Ё.Шукуров).

Бундан чиқадикки, Зуннунхўжа сени сўроқлаб топган... (А.Қаҳҳор)

Шу нарса аниқки, унинг қўлида ҳеч нима бўлмаган (Ё.Шукуров).
Шу нарса шубҳасизки, у катта муваффақиятларга эриши.

Бир нарса аёнки, у халқимиз ардоғида.

If the predicate of the principle clause is expressed by the words «маълум», «равшан», «қўриниб турмоқ», the clauses are connected by the conjunction -ки which stands immediately after these words: Маълумки, ҳамма нарсага оsonлиқча эришиб бўлмайди.

Ҳозирданок кўриниб турибдики, дангасаликки, айёрликки билмайдиган йилгитта ўхшайсиз (А.Қаҳҳор).

Хуштаклардан равшанки, генерал ўзининг «фаолиятини» урушининг биринчи куниданок бошлаган.

In some Uzbek complex sentences with a subject clause the connection between the clauses are expressed by correlative pronouns the first member of which («ким», «кимки», «кимда-ким», «кимда-ки», «ҳар ким», «ҳар кимки», «нима», «нимаки») is in the principle clause and the other member («у», «ўша», «ўзи», «шу», «ҳаммаси», «барчаси», «бари») in the subordinate clause. The predicate of the subordinate clause is expressed by verb in the conditional mood.

In complex sentences the verb in the conditional mood or a verb with -ар экан make some contribution to connecting clauses:

Ким ишласа, у тишлайди (Мақол).

Аравадан нима тушган бўлса, ўша йўқолди, холос (С.Аҳмад).

Кимки Бировни хурмат қилар экан, у, албатта, хурмат кўради.

The order of clauses in English and Uzbek complex sentences with a subject clause is fixed. Their positions are interchangeable.

In complex sentences with a subject clause containing the introductory subject it in English, the conjunction -ки in Uzbek the principle clause is in post-position. In other cases it is in pre-position.

In Uzbek the complex sentences with a subject clause which is introduced by the correlative pronouns the first member of which is «кимда-ким», «кимдаки», «ҳар кимки», «нимаки» have stylistic colouring.

Most Uzbek complex sentences with a subject clause containing connectors (қачон, нима, ким, нима учун, қандай, қанча etc.) are synonymous with simple sentences:

У қачон келади, номаълум = Унинг қачон келиши номаълум.
У нималар олди, номаълум = Унинг нималар олганлиги номаълум.

Кимлар келган, номаълум = Кимлар келганлиги номаълум.

У нима учун келди, номаълум = Унинг нима учун келганлиги номаълум.

У қандай баҳо олди, номаълум = Унинг қандай баҳо олганлиги номаълум.

У қанча тўлаган, номаълум = Унинг қанча тўлаганлиги номаълум.

If the predicate of the principle clause is expressed by the words «маълум», «равшан», «қўриниб турмоқ», the clauses are connected by the conjunction -ки which stands immediately after these words: Маълумки, ҳамма нарсага оsonлиқча эришиб бўлмайди.

Ҳозирданок кўриниб турибдики, дангасаликки, айёрликки билмайдиган йилгитта ўхшайсиз (А.Қаҳҳор).

Хуштаклардан равшанки, генерал ўзининг «фаолиятини» урушининг биринчи куниданок бошлаган.

4.24.2.2. The Complex Sentence with a Predicate Clause (Кесим эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

In Uzbek in such sentences the subordinate clause points to the denotate of the deictic words «шу», «шундай», «шунда», «бундай» used in the principle clause. In English the subordinate clause is the predicative of the compound nominal predicate of the principal clause.

Speech samples in English

That's what I am (Dickens).

This was not what he expected (Maugham).

That's where Captain Butler is (Mitche).

That is because you have done a good action (Whilde).

That was why I had not gone with him (Du Maurer).

It was as if these men and women had matured (Heym).

It was as though our last meeting was forgotten... (London)

That was how he treated me.

That's what he said.

The fact is he has already come (Summe).

The thing is I have no time at all.

The reason was that he really didn't want to kill Maria (MacGinniss).

The consequence of all these changes was that no one was happy (LDSE).

The truth is you have made mischief

The question was how was the matter to be kept quiet (Dreiser).

The thing to be settled on now is whether anything can be done to save him (Dreiser).

The net result of all our discussions was that she agreed to take the job (LDCE).

And it seems that there is no cure (Carr).

It sounds as if the government does not know what to do (LDCE).

It sounds as though the government does not know what to do (LDCE).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Улардан талабамиз шуки, бундан буён ҳалол меҳнат билан ўз долларини ўзлари тозаласинлар (Ойбек).

Елғиз айтар сўзим шулки, вазифангизга тамом киришгайсиз... (Ойбек)

Бизда одат шундайки, уйга келган меҳмонга ҳам кўсак чувитамиз (Ойбек).

Қудратнинг аҳволи шундай эдики, Сорокинни ерга қўйса, яна кўтариб олишга ақли етмас эди (Р.Файзий).

Масала шундаки, бек афанди, Қобил ҳамон гумроҳлигини юрибди (Х.Ғулом).

Унинг табиатдаги кўза ташланадиган хусусияти шу эдики, меҳнатсевар йигит эди (С.Бабаевский).

Шикоятимизнинг маъмуни шундан иборатки, Афандини ишдан ҳайдаб юборсанг (М.Асқарова).

In English the components of the complex sentence with a predicative clause are connected by the following means:

1) the conjunctions **that, whether, as if, as though, if, because**:

His excuse for leaving early was that his wife was ill (LDCE).

2) the link verb **to be** and the conjunctive pronouns **who, what, which**:

That is what he said.

3) the link verb **to be** and the conjunctive adverbs **when, where, how, why**:

That was why he did not follow your instructions.

4) the link verb **to be**: The thing is I am short of time.

4) he link verb **to seem** and the conjunction **that**:

It seems that the problem can't be settled soon.

5) the link verb **to remain** and the conjunction **that**:

The fact remains that the job has to be done (LDCE).

6) the link verb **to sound** and the conjunction **as if / as though**:
It sounds as if I ignore you.

In Uzbek the means are deictic words or phrases such as **шуки, шу эдики, шу бўлдики, шулки, шундаки, шундан иборатки, шундайки, шунчаки, шундай эдики, шу ердаки**:

Субъектларнинг оқибати **шу бўлдики**, Қаландаров обкомга уч-рамай, райкомга қайтди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Ғалимнинг хулосаси **шуки**, электростанция курамыз (С.Аҳмад).
Вазифанг **шундан иборатки**, таланган молларнинг ҳаммасини қайтарасан (С.Бородин).

Онахоннинг тушунмагани, хайрон бўлгани **шу эдики**, Ефим билан Собиржон кўпроқ аллақандай нотаниш шахарлар, қандайдир деҳқонлар ҳақида сўзлашар эдилар (А.Мухтор).

Масаланинг қизиги **шу ердаки**, улар уч соатнинг ичида шунча кўл иш қилишган (М.Асқарова).

Бизнинг ҳалқимиз **шундайки**, у дўстини кўллаб-кўлтиктайди, душманини ер билан яқсон қилади (М.Асқарова).

In Uzbek the complex sentences with a predicate clause containing the connectors **шулки, шундайки, шундан иборатки, шу бўлдики** have stylistic colouring and are used in written speech.

The positions of the components of the complex sentences with a subject clause are fixed in both languages; the predicative clause is always in post-position.

4.24.2.3. The Complex Sentence with an Object Clause (Тўлдирувчи эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

The object clause concretizes the meaning of the verbal predicate, pronoun or some abstract noun in the principle clause and functions as an object to the predicate of the principle clause.

Speech samples in English

I don't know what you mean (O. Wilde).

I don't know about what the book is.

I don't know with what he came.

I don't know what kind of books he likes.

I don't know what countries he visited.

I don't know who came.

I don't know by whom the book was written.

I don't know when he came.
 I don't know since when he has been working.
 I don't know where he is.
 I don't know why he came.
 I don't know how he came here.
 I don't know how much money he has.
 I don't know how many children he has.
 I don't know how deep this river is.
 I don't know how often he comes here.
 I don't know how long he has been working.
 I don't know how old he is.
 I don't know whom he saw.
 I don't know with whom he came.
 I don't know whose book it is.
 I don't know which he will take.
 I don't know which countries he visited.
 I knew that he would come.
 I knew he would come.
 I don't know if he will come.
 I don't know whether he will come.
 He laughed at what he said.
 Listen to how he reads.
 He was asked about what he was going to do in summer (Ganshi-na).

The sting of it reminded him of why he was there (London).
 They were delighted with what they saw.
 You can do whatever you like.
 You can take whoever wants to go.
 You may take whichever seat you like.
 I like it very much that you like my work (Hemingway).

Speech samples in Uzbek
 Kim keltan, bilмайман.
 U kimning kitobi, bilмайман.
 U kimni kurtan, bilмайман.
 Kitobni kimga bergan, bilмайман.
 Kitobni kimdan olgan, bilмайман.
 U kim bilan keltan, bilмайман.
 Xatni kim orqali junatgan, bilмайман.

Nima buldi, bilмайман.
 Xatni nima bilan e'zgan, bilмайман.
 Bu nimaning bulagi, bilмайман.
 U nimani kurtan, bilмайман.
 Tuzni nimaga soldi, bilмайман.
 U nimada keldi, bilмайман.
 U nimadan xafa buldi, bilмайман.
 U nima uchun keltan, bilмайман.
 U nima sababdan bunday qilgan, bilмайман.
 Uni nima bilan urgan, bilмайман.
 Xatni nima orqali junatgan, bilмайман.
 U nimasini iyyotgan, bilмайман.
 U nima kitob olgan, bilмайман.
 U nima keltan, bilмайман.
 U nima keltan, bilмайман.
 U nima keltan, bilмайман.
 U kachonni muljalappti, bilмайман.
 Imtixon kachon boshlangan, bilмайман.
 Imtixon kachondan boshlangan, bilмайман.
 Imtixon kachonga davom etadi, bilмайман.
 U kachondan beri ishlappti, bilмайман.
 U kachondan buyon ishlappti, bilмайман.
 Unga kaer e'kadi, bilмайман.
 Bu kaerning kovuni, bilмайман.
 U kaerni ektiradi, bilмайман.
 U kaerta keltan, bilмайман.
 U kaerda turibdi, bilмайман.
 U kaerdan keltan, bilмайман.
 U kaeraga boradi, bilмайман.
 Bu kovun kaerniki, bilмайман.
 U kanda keltan, bilмайман.
 U bu ishni kanda qilip baxjargan, bilмайман.
 U kanda mashina olgan, bilмайман.
 U kanaqa mashina olgan, bilмайман.
 U kanaqasini olgan, bilмайман.
 Kanaqasiga bunday bulishi mumkin, bilмайман.
 Kanaqasidan olgan, bilмайман.
 Nечта olgan, bilмайман.
 Nечта odam keltan, bilмайман.
 Ularga nечтаdan tegdi, bilмайман.
 Nечтаga олиш mumkin, bilмайман.

Уларга канча керак, билмайман
 Канча одам келди, билмайман.
 Машинасини канчага сотган, билмайман.
 Канчага чидаш мумкин, билмайман.
 Уларни канчадан олган, билмайман.
 У келдими, билмайман.
 Сиз шунга билдингиз, халк ўз ишини билиб қилади (Ойбек).
 Шунга эришмоғимиз кераки, моддий ва маънавий бойликлар-
 дан хамма тенг баҳраманд бўлсин (Асқарова).
 Ким келса, ичкарига олинглар.
 Кимнинг вақти бўлмаса, уларни уйларида жўнатинг.
 Иш кимга оғирлик қилса, унга енгилроқ иш беринглар.
 Кимда кулол бўлса, уни жавобгарликка тортинглар.
 Кимки кучли бўлса, уни / уларни курашга жалб қилинг.
 Кимда-ким Тўрўтнинг Фиротини олиб келса, шунга бераркан
 Нигорхон қизини (Ислом шоир).
 Уйдагилар нимани буюрса, шунга бажар (Ҳамза).
 Эшитдимки, қаҳрамон ном олибсан (Ф.Йўлдош).
 Ёшайманки, сайроқ кушларнинг Зафар этсин тараннум
 (Ҳ.Пўлат).
 Мен ўйлайманки, бу тақлифни шу ерда ўтирганларнинг кўнгли-
 лиги ёқайди (И.Раҳим).
 У биринчи қарашдаёқ кўрдик, Гўлнор захарланган эди (Ой-
 бек).
 Мен тушундимки, сиз бизга ёрдам беришни ва ишлашни истай-
 сиз (Ғ.Абдурахмонов).
 Фараз қилайликки, шу йўлни тутдик (Ойбек).
 Онахон қалби билан сездики, Собирхонни қандайдир хавфли,
 даҳшатли бир ишга бош қўшибди (А.Мухтор).
 Дўстларим, мен ишонаманки, сизлар менинг номимни автода
 муқим қилишга восита бўласиз (С.Абдулла).
 Мен айтаманки, ҳар қанча оғирлик бўлса ҳам, ўзимиз тўғрилай-
 миз (С.Аҳмад).
 Бой кўрдикки, ўғилларнинг кўлидан ҳеч иш келмас экан.
 Билиб қуйки, сени Ватан кутади (Ғ.Ғулом).
 Ефим Данилович аниқ пайқадикки, у ўзи ҳақида ўйлаётгани йўқ
 (А.Мухтор).
 Йилитлик ҳақида оғт ичаманки, у зот кеча мен билан учрашган
 (Ойбек).
 Софья олам галирдиларки, уларнинг вазифаси янги завод-

лар, фабрикалар куриш, душманларга қарши курашиш (А.Мух-
 тор).
 Мен... илтимос қиламанки, кичк кийидан иборат курилиш бри-
 гадаси ажратилсин (С.Аҳмад).
 У келмаса керак деб ўйладим.
 In English the components of the complex sentence with an object
 clause are connected by the following means:
 1) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause) and a connective
 word (in the subordinate clause). In this the valence of the verb plays
 the main role, because verbs open vacancies for subjects and objects
 through their valence:
 I don't know who broke it.
 Уни ким синдирган, билмайман.
 2) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause) and a preposition +
 a connective word (in the subordinate clause):
 Listen to how he sings.
 I was delighted with what I saw.
 3) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause) and the conjunction
 «that» (in the subordinate clause):
 He said that he was tired.
 4) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause) and the conjunction
 «if» / «whether» (in the subordinate clause):
 I don't know if he will come.
 I don't know whether he will come.
 5) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause):
 I know you love that girl.
 Биламан, у қизни севасиз.
 6) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause), the pronoun «it»
 and the conjunction «that» (in the subordinate clause):
 I like it very much that he likes my work.
 In Uzbek the components of the complex sentence with an object
 clause are connected by the following means:
 1) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause) and a connective
 word (in the subordinate clause):
 Уни ким синдирган билмайман.
 2) a multi-valence verb (in the principle clause):
 Биламан, у қизни севасиз.
 3) the conjunction -ки (in the principle clause):
 Ўйлайманки, бу тақлиф хаммага ёқди.
 Эшитдимки, қаҳрамон ном олибсиз.

- 4) the conjunction «деб»;
- Оқ-жорани ажратгин деб айдим (Ойбек).
- 5) the connective pronoun «ким» + Vsa (in the subordinate clause) and the pronoun «уни» (in the subordinate clause). Sometimes «уни» may be dropped out:

Ким келса, (уни) ичкарига олинг.

- 6) the connective pronoun «кимнинг» + Vsa (in the subordinate clause) and the pronoun «уни» (in the principle clause):

Кимнинг куроли бўлса, (уни) топширсин.

- 7) the connective pronoun «кимга» + Vsa (in the subordinate clause) + and the pronoun «унга» (in the principle clause):

Кимга китоб берилган бўлса, унга дафтар ҳам берилсин.

- 8) the connective pronoun «кимда» + Vsa (in the subordinate clause) + and the pronoun «уни» (in the principle clause):

Кимда кулол бўлса, (уни) топширсин.

- 9) the connective pronoun «кимки» + Vsa (in the subordinate clause) + and the pronoun «уларни / уни» (in the principle clause):

Кимки бу фикрга қўшилмаса, уларни ўз фикрларини баён қилишга чақирамиз.

- 10) the connective pronoun «кимда-ким» + Vsa (in the subordinate clause) + and the pronoun «ўшанта / унга» (in the principle clause):

Кимда-ким буни билмаса, унга / ўшанта хабар қилинган.

- 11) the connective pronoun «нимани» + Vsa (in the subordinate clause) + and the pronoun «шунини» (in the principle clause):

Нимани буюрса, шунини бажар.

- 12) the particle «-ми» (in the principle clause):

Келадими, билмайман.

The biggest difference between English and Uzbek complex sentences with an object clause is the existence of the so called phenomenon "sequence of tenses" in English which requires the use of one of past tense forms if the predicate of the principle clause is expressed by a past tense forms in some complex sentences including complex sentences with an object clause:

David says: I **shall come** > David said that he **would come**.

David says: I **am ill** > David said that he **was ill**.

David says: I **have** a car > David said that he **had** a car.

David says: it **is raining** > David said that it **was raining**.

David says: I **can speak English** > David said that he **could speak English**.

David says: Ron **may come** > David said that Ron **might come**

David says: I **am to go** > David said that he **was to go**
 David says: I **must go** > David said that he **had to go**.
 David says: I **have just come** > David said that he **had just come**.
 The differences between English and Uzbek complex sentences with an object clause cause a lot of interlanguage interferences.

4.24.2.4. The Complex Sentence with an Attributive Clause (Аниқловчи эргаш гаглии қўшма гап)

An attributive clause serves as an attribute to some noun or pronoun in the principal clause. This noun or pronoun is called "an antecedent". In English the unit expressing the antecedent usually is:

- 1) a subject: The **book** which you want is on the table;
- 2) an object: I brought the **book** which you want;
- 3) A predicative: This is the **book** you want.

In contrast to Uzbek, English has complex sentences with an attributive clause whose antecedent is the content of the whole principle clause:

We played football in the rain which angered my parents (Биз ёмғирда футбол ўйнадик, ammo бу ота-онамни ранжитди).

This kind of English complex sentence with an attributive clause are translated into Uzbek by compound sentences.

Attributive clauses are of two kinds: limiting and descriptive. Limiting attributive clauses restricts the meaning of the antecedent and is not separated by a comma.

Here is the house **that Jack built**.

Жак курган уй мана.

Please, give me the letter **which was written by Tom**.

Менга **Том ёзган** хатни беринг.

A descriptive attributive clause does not restrict the antecedent, it gives some additional information about it and is often separated by a comma.

He returned the copies to Gradman, who took them without looking up (Gaisworthy).

Mr. Prusty, who kept no assistant, slowly got off his stool (Cronin).

Севги шундай навбахори, у тикандан гул қилур (Э.Воҳидов).

У шундай иблики, бойликка хирс қўйган ҳар қандай одамни йўлдан оздиради (О.Юсупов).

Speech samples in English

The woman who lives next is a doctor.
 The woman that lives next door is a doctor.
 Where is the cheese which was in the fridge?
 We arrived at the house in which I lived.
 A widow is a woman whose husband is dead.
 The woman whom I saw yesterday is here.
 The woman with whom I came is my aunt.
 The man to whom I wrote a letter is my friend.
 The man with whom I came is my friend.
 The man from whom I received a letter is my friend.
 The man for whom I bought the gift is my teacher.
 The man about whom I am talking is our manager.
 The house we built is in Andijan.
 The hotel where we stayed wasn't clean.
 The day when I came was Monday.
 There was no reason why he should read it (Hichens).
 The question how their lives would end seemed the deepest possible Enigmas (Hardy).
 With his former doubt whether this dry hard personage were quite in earnest... (Dickens)
 Speech samples in Uzbek
 Севги шундай навбахорки, у тикандан гул қилур (Э.Вохидов).
 У шундай иблиски, бойликка хирс кўйган ҳар қандай одамни йўлдан оздиради (О.Юсупов).
 Ер ўрик эмаски, ўзи гулпаб, ўзи пишса (А.Қаҳҳор).
 Халқ қайси йўлдан юрса, сен ҳам шу йўлдан юр (Ойбек).
 Ким олдига каттароқ суяк ташласа, ўшанинг орқасидан кетаверади (О.Юсупов).
 Баъзи иборалар борки, улар халқ латифалари, масаллари орқали тўғилган (С.Долимов).
 Айрим инсонлар борки, уларга битта гап кифоя.
 Хув анови ерда шунақанги чиройлилари борки, қараб тўймайсиз (А.Кўчимов).
 Унинг бир ёмон одати борки, уни ташлаши керак.
 Саида гап тамом бўлди деган ҳаёлда ўрнидан турмоқчи эди (А.Қаҳҳор).
 Машинаси бор бола шу ерда.
 Машинаси йўқ одамлар келмади.
 Кимнинг қуроли билим бўлса, унинг келажаги порлоқ (Ж.Абдуллахонов).

У қайси ҳовлигидаки кўнса, ҳамма хужраларда ўша кеча палов пиширилган экан (С.Айний).
 In English the connection between the attributive clause and its antecedent is expressed by:
 1) relative pronouns: **who, whom, whose, which, that, as** in the subordinate clause. (Pronouns may take a preposition).
 The man **who** is coming here is Sid.
 2) relative adverbs: **where, when, why, how** in the subordinate clause.
 The house **where** I lived is in London.
 I am interested in the problem **why** the event happened.
 3) a multi-valence verb in the subordinate clause.
 The book I read is interesting.
 In Uzbek the connection between the attributive clause and its antecedent is expressed by quite different means. They are as follows:
 1) the pronoun **шундай** and the conjunction **ки** in the principal clause.
 У **шундай** иблиски, бойликка хирс кўйган ҳар қандай одамни йўлдан оздиради (О.Юсупов).
 2) the pronoun **қайси** and conditional mood in the principal clause, and the pronoun **шу** or **у** in the subordinate clause.
 Халқ **қайси** йўлдан юрса, сен ҳам шу йўлдан юр (Ойбек).
 3) the pronoun **ким** and conditional mood in the principal clause and the pronoun **ўша** in the subordinate clause.
 Ким олдига каттароқ суяк ташласа, ўшанинг орқасидан кетаверади (О.Юсупов).
 4) the pronoun **баъзи** and the conjunction **ки** in the principal clause the pronoun **улар** in the subordinate clause.
 Баъзи иборалар борки, улар халқ латифалари, масаллари орқали тўғилган (С.Долимов).
 5) the pronoun **айрим** and the conjunction **ки** in the principal, the pronoun **улар** in the subordinate clause.
 Айрим инсонлар борки, уларга битта гап кифоя.
 6) the word combinative **бир хил** and the conjunction **ки** in the principal clause, the pronoun **улар** in the subordinate clause.
 Бир хил одамлар борки, улар сени бир зумда тушуниб олади.
 7) the pronoun **шунақанги** and the conjunction **ки** in the principal clause.
 Хув анови ерда шунақанги чиройлилари борки, қараб тўймайсиз (А.Кўчимов).

8) the connective **пропону** **кимнинг** conditional mood in the principal clause, the pronoun **унинг** in the subordinate clause.

Кимнинг кўроли билгим бўлса, унинг келажаги порлоқ (Ж. Абдуллахонов).

9) the connective **пропону** **қайси** and conditional mood in the principal clause, the pronoun **ўша** in the subordinate clause.

У **қайси** ҳовлигигаки **қўнса**, ҳамма хужраларида **ўша** кеча палов пиширилар экан (С. Айний).

10) the word **деган** before the antecedent in the principal clause: **Уни** **қўраман деган** ниятда келдим.

11) the possessive form of the third person (**-си, -и**) and the word **бор** or **йўқ** in the subordinate clause:

As for as the position of the attributive clauses concerned, in English they are always post-positive, whereas in Uzbek limiting attributive clauses are prepositive, descriptive attributive clauses are post-positive.

These differences between English and Uzbek cause a lot of interlanguage interferences in the English speech of Uzbek students. There is much similarities between English and Russian complex sentences with an attributive clause. Compare:

The man **who is sitting on the bench** is my brother.
Человек, **который сидит на скамейке**, мой брат.

Скамейкада ўтирган одам менинг акам.

Uzbek students who know Russian well easily transfer their skills of Russian into English, as a result they avoid interlanguage interferences in their English speech.

It should be stated that the meanings of most English complex sentences with an attributive clause are expressed in Uzbek by simple sentences.

4.24.2.5. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause (Холат эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

An adverbial clause performs the function of an adverbial modifier which modifies a verb, an adjective or an adverb of the principal clause.

According to their meaning English and Uzbek complex sentences with an adverbial clause are divided into several types which will be subjected to comparison below.

4.24.2.5.1. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Time (Пайт эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

An adverbial clause of time shows the time of the action in the principal clause. In this the time of the actions of the principal and subordinate clauses may be 1) prior, 2) simultaneous or 3) posterior in relation to each other. Such order of actions in time, as has already been stated, is called "taxis".

1. When I came, he had already gone.
 2. While she was cooking, I watched TV.
 3. He said he would come.
- У келгачан деди.

Speech samples in English

When I woke in the morning I went to the window and looked out (Hemingway).

Agnes shook his head while I was speaking (Dickens).

As night came on, track grew narrower and narrower (Dickens).

I'll stay until he comes.

He didn't stop till he reached the station (Lawson).

The clock struck one before Old Jolyon had finished (Galsworthy).

After Mrs. Hall had left the room, he remained standing in front of the fire (H. Wells).

We've come a long way since this committee started a year ago (A. Saxton).

As soon as he dressed, he went downstairs to the telephone booth (M. Wilson).

As long as I live, the personality of Doñan Gray will dominate me (O. Wilde).

I go back whenever you want (Hemingway).

Scarcely he had arrived when he had to leave again (LDCE).

Hardly had we started when the car got a flat tyre (LDCE).

No sooner had we sat down than we found it was time to go (LDCE).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Сайда нонушта қилаётганда, Қаландаров дераза пардаси остидан бошини тикиб ҳол-аҳвол сўради (А. Қаҳҳор).

Дутор чалиб ўтирсам, тори узиллиб кетди (Қўшиқ).

Манзура уйдан чиқиб кетар экан, йўлакда икки жажоки қиз йўлини тўсди (А.Мухтор).

Содиқжон гапни нимадан бошлашни билмай турган эдики, Боттабойнинг ўзи гап очди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Радио эшитаётган эдим, кимдир чакириб қолди.

Баҳор бошланди-ю, далада ишлар қизиди (М.Қурбонова ва бошқ.).

Сора бўви ўз ҳаётидан гап очдим, ҳаммамиз ёнига тўпланишиб олардик (М.Асқарова).

Хали уйга етмаган ҳам эдимки, ёмғир ёғиб кетди.

Уч кун ўтдики, ундан дарақ йўқ.

Пахта очилдими – теримни бошлаб юборамиз (М.Асқарова).

Эшиқдан биров келди дегунча югуриб бориб саломлаш (М.Асқарова).

Кетаман деса, жавоб бермади (М.Асқарова).

Бўлган воқеани айтган экан, сочи тика бўлиб кетибди (А.Мухтор).

Иш хали битганича йўқ эдики, у бизга яна топириқ берди (А.Мухтор).

Магазин қачон очилган бўлса, ўшандан бошлаб у ердан хотин-халаж ўзигмайди (А.Мухтор).

In English the connection between the subordinate clause of time and the principal clause is expressed by 1) the conjunctions **when, while, as, till, until, before, after, since, as soon as, as long as, now that**, 2) correlative conjunctions **scarcely...when, hardly...when, no sooner...than**, 3) the connective adverb **whenever**. The first member of the correlative conjunction locates in the principal clause, the other member – in the subordinate clause.

In Uzbek the connection between the subordinate clause of time and the principal clause is expressed by the forms 1) **-гандя, -ар экан, -ган экан**, 2) **conditional mood**, 3) the conjunctions **-ки, дегунча, деб, деса**, 4) **the past tense form + special intonation**, 5) the particles **-ю, -ми, 6) the elements хали...эдики**.

One of the peculiarities of the English adverbial clauses of time is that in these clauses the present tense forms are used instead of future tense forms:

When he **comes** we shall go to the river.

You'll get it when you **pay**.

Below we shall dwell on the meanings of some English conjunctions expressing time. **When** depending on the used tense forms expresses simultaneousness or precedence:

1. When he came to the beach, the storm was at its height (Ganshina).

2. When they finished packing, they went to get a taxi (Ganshina). The conjunctions **as, while** and the connective adverb **whenever** express simultaneousness:

He saw her, **as** he was getting off the bus (LDCE).

As they stood up Ivoly clapped him on the shoulder (Cronin).

While he inspected, Kristine sat and knitted at a distance (Cronin).

They arrived, **while** we were having dinner (LDCE).

Whenever money was due to her, she lingered (Thornston).

He visits me **whenever** he comes to England (Cusack).

Before expresses precedence:

Some months went by before they met again (Ganshina).

I had written my letter before he came (Ganshina).

After expresses posteriority:

The heavies began again soon **after** it was light (Aldington).

Bring me things **after** they are packed (Ganshina).

Since expresses the starting point of the continued action or state:

It has been raining ever **since** I came here (Ganshina).

Since we came here, we hadn't a single sunny day (Ganshina).

Till and until express the finishing point of an action or state:

I'll be here **till** you come.

Wait until I call.

As long as shows the limit of the continuation of the action in the principal clause:

You may keep the book **as long as** you like (Ganshina).

You can stay here **as long as** you want (Hemingway).

As soon as expresses a narrow temporal gap (interval) between the actions of the principal and subordinate clauses:

As soon as I saw Susan, I stopped noticing my surroundings (Bronte).

I'll phone you **as soon as** he comes.

Scarcely ... when, hardly ... when, no sooner ... than express immediate start of the the action of the subordinate clause after the action of the principal clause:

Hardly had I reached the station **when** the train started (Ganshina).

Scarcely had I opened the door **when** a gust of windblow the candle (Ganshina).

No sooner had I reached home **than** a violent thunderstorm broke out (Ganshina).

The subordinate clause of time often modifies the whole principal clause, but there are rare cases when it modifies a part of the principal clause:

1. I'll visit him when I go there.

2. I want to visit him when I go there.

The English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of time the components of which are connected by the correlative conjunctions *scarcely ... when, hardly ... when, no sooner ... than* present a lot of difficulties for Uzbek students to acquire them.

4.24.2. 5.2. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Place (Ўрин эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

An adverbial clause of place shows where the event denoted by the principal clause takes place.

Speech samples in English

I looked where she pointed (Collins).

... the street singers and players were making their nightly pilgrimage, pausing, wherever they saw a lighted window of a dark figure on a balcony (Hichens).

His cats follow him everywhere he goes (LDCE).

Where there's a will, there's a way (Proverb).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Кўз қаерда бўлса, меҳр ҳам шу ерда бўлади (Мақол).

Қаерда сув сероб бўлса, у ерда табиат кўркам бўлади (Р.Маҳмудов, А.Нурмонов).

Хасанхон қаерда бўлса, қий-чув ҳам шунда бўлур.

Оқсоқол қаерда бўлса, ўша жойда иш бир тартибда борарди (Ў.Хошимов).

Хозирча қаерга юборсалар, ўша жойга бораверинг (Н.Раҳмат).

Қаердан келса, шу ерда яхши ном қолдиради (Ғ.Абдурахмонов).

Қаерда ишламасин, орқасидан фақат яхши гап қолади (С.Аҳмад).

Қаерда бекорчилик бор экан, у ерда бемаъничилик авж олади

(М.Асқарова).

Қаердаки бу мутаносиблик бузилса, фожиа келиб чиқади (С.Айний).

Қайси томонда яхши ер бўлса, шу ерни зўрлик билан қўлга киритдилар (С.Айний).

Шамол қай томонга эсса, майсалар ҳам шу томонга бошини эгеди.

Опанг қайси томонга борса, сен ҳам ўша томонга бор (М.Асқарова).

У қайси томондан келса, ўша томонга борма.

In English the connection between the subordinate clause of place and the principal clause is expressed by: 1) connective adverbs *where, wherever, everywhere*, 2) the parallel construction *there is... there is*.

In Uzbek the connection between the subordinate clause of place and the principal clause is expressed by:

1) the connective adverb *қаерда + conditional mood* in the subordinate clause and the pronoun *шу ерда / жойда* in the principal clause;

2) the connective adverb *қаерда + conditional mood* in the subordinate clause and the pronoun *у ерда / жойда* in the principal clause;

3) the connective adverb *қаерда + conditional mood* in the subordinate clause and the pronoun *шунда* in the principal clause;

4) the connective adverb *қаерда + conditional mood* in the subordinate clause and the pronoun *ўша ерда / жойда* in the principal clause;

5) the connective adverb *қаерда + conditional mood* in the subordinate clause;

6) the connective adverb *қаерда + conditional mood* in the subordinate clause and the pronoun *ўша ерга / жойга* in the principal clause;

7) the connective adverb *қаердан + conditional mood* in the subordinate clause and the pronoun *шу ерда / жойда* in the principal clause;

8) the connective adverb *қаердаки + conditional mood* in the subordinate clause and the pronoun *у ерда / жойда* in the principal clause;

9) the connective adverb *қаерда + V + ar экан* in the subordinate clause and the pronoun *у ерда / жойда* in the principal clause;

10) the connective adverb *қаерда + V + ar экан* in the subordinate clause and the pronoun *ўша ерда / жойда* in the principal clause;

11) the connective adverb *қаерда* in the principal clause and the negative form of the imperative mood in the subordinate clause;

12) the phrase *қайси томонда + conditional mood* in the subordinate clause, the phrase *ўша тамонда* in the principal clause;

13) the phrase қайси томонга + conditional mood in the subordinate clause, the phrase ўша томонга in the principal clause;

14) the phrase қайси томондан + conditional mood in the subordinate clause, the phrase ўша томонга in the principal clause;

15) the connective adverb қаёққа + conditional mood in the subordinate clause, the phrase ўша томонга in the principal clause.

In English subordinate clauses of place are postpositive, except those which are introduced by parallel construction **there is ... there is**, whereas in Uzbek it is prepositive.

The differences between English and Uzbek complex sentences with an adverbial clause of place cause interlanguage interferences.

4.24. 2.5.3. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Course (Сабаб эргаш гапли кўшма гап)

An adverbial clause of cause expresses the cause of the event denoted by the principal clause (As he was ill, he did not go to school) or expresses the argument for what is said in the subordinate clause (There is someone in the room, because the light is on).

The meaning of the English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of cause is expressed by simple sentences with an adverbial modifier of reason. In Uzbek compare:

As I was ill I couldn't come. > Касал бўлганим учун келолмадим.
> Касал бўлиб келолмадим.
> Касаллигим учун келолмадим.

Speech samples in English

He offered to accompany her, as the distance was considerable and the days were short (Hardy).

I love you because you brought me up to something better (Shaw).

Since you can't answer the question, perhaps we'd better ask someone else (LDCE).

Once she arrives, we can start (LDCE).

Now that John's arrived we can begin (LDCE).

I am afraid lest he be offended (LDCE).

I dare not go there for fear that he might see me.

Speech samples in Uzbek

Ойна опа хатни охиригача ўқий олмади, чунки ховлининг эшигини кимдир тақиллата бошлади (Ш.Холмирзаев).

Юрати бир нимани сездими, овозининг бори-ча бакирди (С.Барноев).

Хукуматнинг бир долзарб иши бордирки, зудлик билан олиб кетган (А.Мухтор).

Сизнинг айтишингиз нокўлай бўлиб қолади деб индаганим йўқ (А.Қаҳҳор).

Хар бир орузнинг бажарилади, негаки сен Ватанга муносиб иш қилгансан (А.Қаҳҳор).

Мен бунга шубҳаланаман, сабабки Бўронбекнинг ўзи қора байрида қочган дейишди (Х.Ғулом).

Андак сабр қилингиз, зероки бу шартларни фоят лозим билурман (Ойбек).

Климов қизикроқ гап айтди, шекилли, Журабой бутун гавдасини ларзага келтириб қўлди (С.Ахмад).

Сайфулла дарча тагида ўтирган бўлса керак, Холмурод шошилмай қараб турди (П.Турсун).

In English the connection between the subordinate clause of cause and the principal clause is expressed by: 1) the conjunctions **as, because, since, now that, lest** and 2) the prepositional phrase **for fear that**

In Uzbek the connection is expressed by: 1) the conjunctions **чунки, ки, деб, негаки, сабабки, зероки, шу сабабдан** etc. 2) the modal word **шекилли**, 3) the particle **ми** and 4) the phrase **conditional mood + керак**.

In English the position of the subordinate clause of cause in relation to the principal clause depends on the conjunctions. In case of the usage of the conjunctions **once, now that, lest, for fear that** the subordinate clause is postpositive.

In case of the usage of the conjunctions **as, since, because** it may be prepositional or postpositional depending on the theme and stylistic requirements.

In Uzbek the subordinate clause is always prepositional except the case when the conjunctions **чунки, негаки, сабабки, зероки** are used.

The the subordinate clauses introduced by the conjunctions **once, since, lest, for fear that, now that** present difficulties for Uzbek students to acquire.

4.24.2.5.4. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Purpose (Мақсад эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

Adverbial clauses of purpose state the purpose of the action of the principal clause. They are introduced by the conjunctions **in order that, so that, that, lest, so, so as and in case** in English, **деб, дея, дейишиб, учун, токи** in Uzbek.

Speech samples in English

The captain spoke pidgin Italian in order that I might understand perfectly (Hemingway).

She averted her face so that the child should not see her tears (Huxley).

The parents of these children went hungry that their children might eat well (Abrahams).

He made all these exclamations in a carefully suppressed voice, lest the valet should overhear anything (Dickens).

I packed him a little food so he wouldn't get hungry (LDCE).

The desks are kept some distance apart so as we could prevent cheating.

Take your coat in case it should rain (LDCE).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Одамлار ишдан қолмасин деб, маросимни беш яримга тайин қилганимиз (С.Ахмад).

Чанг чиқсин учун, деразаларни очди (А.Мухтор).

Ҳамма ишларни бир бошдан жиддий ўйлаш керак, токи сочилиб қувончларнинг бирор қатраси зое кетмасин (А.Мухтор).

Ватан озод, турмуш фаровон бўлсин дея меҳнат қилганимиз (Уйғун).

Сиримизни очиб бермасин дейишиб уни бир қанча вақт ушлаб туришди (С.Айний).

The meanings of adverbial clauses of purpose and of cause are very close, that it is sometimes difficult to distinguish one from the other:

– Нега келдинг? – Сента ёрдам берай деб келим.

– Нима мақсадда келдинг? – Сента ёрдам берай деб келдим.

In English adverbial clauses of purpose are postpositive, in Uzbek they may be prepositive, interpositive and postpositive depending on

the used prepositions. In case of the usage of the preposition **токи** it is postpositive, in other cases it is prepositive or interpositive.

In poetry the position of the adverbial clauses of purpose is unpredictable:

Ҳар киши тер тўкиб қилади меҳнат, халқимнинг турмуши обод бўлсин деб (Ғ.Ғулом).

The adverbial clauses of purpose having the forms **might + Inf, could + Inf, should + Inf, would + Inf** expressing unreality cause interlanguage interferences when Uzbek students speak English.

4.24.2.5.5. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Condition (Шарт эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

Adverbial clauses of condition state the condition which is necessary for the realization of the action expressed in the principal clause. In English they are introduced by:

1) the conjunctions **if, unless, suppose, supposing (that), provided, providing (that), suppose, supposing (that), in case etc.**

If it hadn't been raining yesterday, we should have played football.

He's ruined **unless** he can get a million to pay off his debts (Ben-net).

Pat had agreed to look after her uncle **provided** her mother was cared for by the gang (Hardy).

We could change from opposing the Bill to supporting it **providing** it bans all gambling (Hardy).

I shall leave the door ajar **in case** You call me (Noylich).

We took the bet **on condition** that she brought it straight back to him at the War Office (B. Shaw).

2) **inversion + correlative use of verbs of principal and subordinate clauses expressing unreality:**

Had he time, he would come.

Were he my friend, I should expect his help.

Had she known it, she would have come.

Could she do this work herself she would not ask you.

3) **inversion + analytic form of the suppositional mood (should + Inf) in the subordinate clause:**

Should you meet him tell him to come.

Should the anode grow too hot, you must decrease the power of the transmitter.

In Uzbek they are introduced by:

1) conditional mood in the subordinate clause;

Хаво яхши бўлиб турса, эртага йўлга чиқаман.

Ёз келса, битта асбобни олиб, бошқа юртларга иш қидириб

кетар эди (П. Турсун).

Вақтим бўлса, борар эдим.

2) **V +-ганда** in the subordinate clause;

Вақтим бўлганда, борар эдим.

Меҳмонлар келмаганда, мен ҳам борган бўлардим.

3) The forms **V-ар экан**, **V +-мас экан** in the subordinate clause;

Шу ишни қилмас экансан, раисдан гап эшитасан (А. Қаҳҳор).

Айтар экансан, терингга сомон тикаман («Ўзбек халқ эртақлари»).

Борар экансан, сени талашади.

4) the past tense form **V +-ди**-and rising intonation in the subordinate clause; the past tense form **V +-ди**-in the principle clause;

Фурсатни кўлдан бердинг – ҳосилнинг қаймоғидан ажралдинг (Ғ. Абдурахмонов).

5) the past tense form **V +-ди**-and rising intonation in the subordinate clause, the present-future tense form in the principle clause;

...жиддинг – отиласан (Ғ. Яшин).

Тердинг – йиқилади.

6) imperative mood **+ -чи** in the subordinate clause, the present-future tense form in the principle clause;

Ҳоким арийини эшитмасин-чи, ярим пошшога бориб йиғтайман (М. Исмоилий).

У ерга боргин-чи, мёндан кўрасан.

In both languages according to their modal meanings adverbial clauses of condition are of four kinds:

1. Conditional clauses expressing reality:

If he didn't come till the evening I used to worry.

У кечкурунгача келмаса, хавотир олар эдим.

2. Conditional clauses expressing possibility:

I won't come if it rains.

Ёмғир ёғса, келмайман.

3. Conditional clauses expressing little possibility:

Мабодо кечикиб қолсам, хавотир олманг.

If I should be late, don't worry.

4. Conditional clauses expressing likelihood:

If you hadn't been late you should have seen him.

Кечикмасанг, уни кўрган бўлар эдинг.

The degree of the dependence of the event **B** (in the subordinate clause) on the event **A** (in the principal clause) may be of two types:

1) If **A** happens, so does **B**:

Вақтим бўлса, келаман.

Вақтим бўлса, келган бўлар эдим.

If I have time I'll come.

If I had had time I should have come.

2) If **A** happens, **B** may happen or may not:

Вақтим бўлса, келишим мумкин.

Вақтим бўлса (бўлганда), келишим мумкин эди.

If I have time, I may come.

If I had had time, I might have come.

Speech samples in English

If I had spare time, I played football.

If we heat metal, it enhances.

If I had spare time, I used to play football.

If I have spare time, I play football.

If I have spare time, I shall play football.

If should have spare time, I shall play football.

Should I have spare time, I shall play football.

If I should have spare time, I should play football.

Should I have spare time, I should play football.

If I were you, I should play football.

Were I you, I should play football.

If I had spare time, I should play football.

Had I spare time, I should play football.

If I knew it, I could write to him.

I'd speak English if I could.

If we had helped him, he could have finished the work in time.

Come if you can.

He may come if you invite him.

He might come if you invite him.

If he were here, he might come to see us now.

If he were here, he might have already come to see us.

If I had had spare time yesterday, I should have played football.

Had I had spare time yesterday, I should have played football.

If I hadn't lost my money, I should take a taxi now.

If you had come earlier, we should be playing football now.

I could have helped him if I had been here yesterday.
I might have helped him if I had been here yesterday.
Could you stay a little longer, we should finish the work today (Ganshina).

I should have gone there if I were you.

If it were not raining now, we should play football.

If it hadn't been raining yesterday, we should have played football.

He's ruined unless he can get a million to pay off his debts (Ben-net).

Pat had agreed to look after her uncle provided her mother was satisfied for by the gang (Hardy).

We could change from opposing the Bill to supporting it providing it bans all gambling (Hardy).

I shall leave the door ajar in case you call me (Younich).

We took the bet on condition that she brought it straight back to him at the War Office (B. Shaw).

Suppose he doesn't come, what shall we do? (Ganshina)

Supposing I did not phone her, what would you do? (Flemming)

Speech samples in Uzbek

Илгарилари кўлимга пул тулса, китоб олар эдим.

Металл қиздирилса, кенгайди.

Эшикдан кўринса борми, чопиб олдиға боради (П. Турсун).

Ўмгир ёғмаса, келаман.

Агар ўмгир ёғса, келмайман.

Мабодо ўмгир ёғса, келмайман.

Борди-ю ўмгир ёғса, келмайман.

Башарти ўмгир ёғса, келмаман.

Ёрдам берсангиз, ишни тугата оламан.

Ёрдам берсангиз, ишни тугатишим мумкин.

Ёрдам берсангиз, ишни тугатса керак.

Билган бўлса, жанжал бўлгандир.

Бўш вақти бўлса, телевизор кўра экан / эмиш.

Ўзир бўш бўлсам (эди), футбол ўйнаш мумкин эдим.

Ўзир бўш бўлсам, футбол ўйнаш мумкин эди.

Ўзир бўш бўлганимда (эди), футбол ўйнаган бўлар эдим.

Ўзир бўш бўлганимда, футбол ўйнаш мумкин эди.

Ўзир бўш бўлганимда, футбол ўйнай олар эдим.

Ўзир ўмгир ёғмаётган бўлса (эди), футбол ўйнар эдик.

Ўзир ўмгир ёғмаётган бўлганда (эди), футбол ўйнар эдик.
Ўзир ўмгир ёғмаётган бўлса (эди), футбол ўйнаётган бўлар эдик.

Ўзир ўмгир ёғмаётган бўлганда (эди), футбол ўйнаётган бўлар эдик.

Ўзир ўмгир ёғмаётган бўлса (эди), футбол ўйнаётган бўлишимиз мумкин эди.

Кеча келсанг (эди), уни кўра эдинг.

Кеча келсанг (эди), уни кўрган бўлар эдинг.

Кеча келганимда (эди), уни кўра эдинг.

Кеча келганимда (эди), уни кўрган бўлар эдинг.

Кеча шу ишни қилмаган бўлсанг (эди), бўгун биз билан кетар эдинг.

Кеча шу ишни қилганимда (эди), бўгун биз билан кетар эдинг.

Олдинроқ келганимда (эди), ҳозир футбол ўйнаётган бўлар эдик.

Келар экансан, бошинг кетади (Эртақ).

Келдинг — бағога қолсан.

Бир нарса десин-чи, бошида тегирмон тоши юргизаман (А. Мухтор).

У мени таниса экан, уйига борсам (М. Асқарова).

Уйланаман десанг, қилганимизда ҳам яхши қизлар кўп (С. Аҳмад).

In Uzbek the principal clause may be one-member sentence expressed by attitude units such as **бас, қошқи, хўп, майли, багли, зора, яхши, ёмон, бўлди, бўлгани** etc.:

Қошқи, бу кўз кўрадиган бўлса (Ойдин).

Шунга ишонсангиз, бағли (Х. Ғулом).

Зора, олам келган бўлса (М. Асқарова).

Планимизни бажарсак, басда (А. Қаҳҳор).

Ундай бўлса, яхши.

Йўлчиға яхши қараса, майли-я! (Ойбек)

Ишонсангиз — хўп (Ойбек).

Менга битта ишора қилса бўлгани (М. Асқарова).

Сен мени севсанг бўлди.

In some complex sentences conditional relation coexists with other syntactic relations — attributive, temporal, locative etc. This phenomenon is called «syntactic sinecism». E.g.

Ким шундай қилса, у менинг дўстим эмас (complex sentences with a subject clause).

Ким келса, уни кабинетимга олиб кириб (complex sentences with an object clause).

Кимнинг дили пок бўлса, унинг тили ҳам пок бўлади (complex sentences with an attributive clause).

У қачон келса, жанжал чиқаради (complex sentences with an adverbial clause of time).

У қаерга борса, мен ҳам бораман (complex sentences with an adverbial clause of place).

In Uzbek complex sentences of adverbial clause of condition the conjunction **agar** is an optional element, therefore it may easily be omitted:

Агар келадиган бўлсам, кўнгироқ қиламан > Келадиган бўлсам, кўнгироқ қиламан.

In both languages to strengthen the conditional relation such units as **then, унда, у холда, шунда, у вақт, у вақтда** are used in the principal clause:

If it is compensation for not being white **then** I will fight it with all my strength (Abrahams).

If they do that **then** the word will be open for them (Abrahams).

Агар никоҳлар, сен оқ эмассан деб қораларни камситиш бўлса, **у холда** мен бор кучим билан бунга қарши курашаман (Абрахамс).

Агар улар ишни қилишса, **унда** дунё улар учун очик бўлади (Абрахамс).

The subordinate clauses introduced by the conjunctions **provided, providing (that), suppose, supposing (that), on condition (that)** are bookish.

In both languages depending on the theme, the means of connecting the subordinate and principal clauses the subordinate clause may locate before, after or inside the principal clause:

1) If you continue in this way you will break your mother's heart! (Aldington)

Қаёб саломат бўлса, ақл ҳам, фикр ҳам саломат бўлади (С.Аҳмад).

2) Kill that lame devil, if you can't take him alive! (Voylich)

Ур, мард бўлсанг (С. Аҳмад).

3) In certain cases the relative pronoun, if it is not the subject of its clause, can be deleted (N. Francis).

У, Тоға кўнса, Найманга кетади (С.Аҳмад).

In conditional clauses as in time clauses the present tense forms are used instead of the future tense forms:

I'll tell you if he comes.

He will be offended unless you **apologize**.

In Uzbek conditional clauses the modal meaning of the conditional mood in the subordinate clause depends on the verbal forms used in the principal clause. Compare:

Қаюнлигини **билсам**, келаман (possibility).

Қаюнлигини **билсам**, келган бўлар эдим (unreality)

At the requirements of communication some types of conditional clauses may be subjected to parcelling:

Supposing I used the money to buy this building? **What would it be worth?** (Hardy)

Қани эди, бизнинг ғоямизга тушунадиган яхши бир расом топишди! **Варақани суратли қилиб чиқарар эдик** (Войнич).

In both languages complex sentences with an adverbial clause of condition are the favorable context for some verbal forms to change their primary meaning i.e. for mood shift and tense shift.

English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of condition are the most difficult than other complex sentences for Uzbek students and they cause a lot of interlanguage interferences.

4.24.2.5.6. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Result (Натижа эрғаш гапли қўшма гап)

This type of adverbial clause denotes the result of the intensive action, 2) quality or 3) state expressed in the principal clause.

1. It rained so heavily, that we had to stay there.

Ёмғир шунчалик қаттиқ ёғдики, у ерда қолишимизга тўғри келди.

2. The load was so heavy, that he could not lift it.

Юк шунчалик оғир эдики, у уни кўтара олмади.

3. It was so cold, that we had to stop the work.

Adverbial clauses of result and course are very close in their meanings. Logically they both express cause – effect relation. For instance, in the sentence 'It was so cold, that we had to stop the game' (Кун шунчалик совуқ эдики, ўйинни тўхтатишга тўғри келди) the reason of interruption of the game is very cold weather. There are two themes in complex sentences with an adverbial clause of result, in complex sentences with an adverbial clause of cause there is one.

Speech samples in English

The trees were so close together that their dry branches rattled against the coach on either side (Dickens).

Tom was in ecstasies – in such ecstasies that he even controlled his tongue and was silent (M. Twain).

The bookseller had never heard of the author so that I got the books cheap (Bennett).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Шарофат бу гапни шундай ғамгин товуш билан айтдики, Сидиқжон беихтиёр тўхтади ва унга қайрилиб қаради (А.Қаҳ-хор).

Илгитлар.. уни шунчалик иззат қилишар эдики, Аскар ота бу жувоннинг оддий тракторчилига эканига шубҳаланиб қолди (А.Қаҳхор).

Уй шунаканги ёндики, уни ўчириб бўлмади.

Машина шу қадар ихлос билан ясагиллибдики, қараганнинг кўзи қамашар эди (Ғ.Абдурахмонов).

Раиснинг шунча жажли чиққан эдики, хали ҳам мажлисда бўлиб ўтган воқеага тўғри баҳо беролмай тўб-тўбигана тушуниб етолмас эди (Рашидов).

Ахвол шу даражага етдики, у ишдан хайдалди.

Ахвол шунга бориб етдики, у ишдан хайдалди.

Бир иш қилайлики, ўз оёғи билан келсин (Ш.Холмиров, Т.Усмонов).

Китоб шунча қизиқ эдики, уни кунни бўйи ўқидим.

Ғузаси чунонам етилибдики, кўсақлар нашвотидек келди

(С.Аҳмад).

Овқат бирам мазали бўлган эканки, ёб тўймадик.

In English adverbial clauses of result are introduced by:

1) the adverb **so** in the principal clause, the conjunction **that** in the subordinate clause;

2) the adjective **such** in the principal clause, the conjunction **that** in the subordinate clause;

3) the conjunction **so that** in the subordinate clause.

In Uzbek adverbial clauses of result are introduced by:

1) the word **шундай** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

2) the word **шунчалик** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

3) the word **шунча** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

4) the word **шундайин** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

5) the word **шу қадар** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

6) the word **шунаканги** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

7) the word **чунонам** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

8) the word **шунга** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

9) the word **бир** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause;

10) the word **бирам** and the conjunction **-ки** in the principal clause.

In Uzbek the words **натигада**, **оқибатда** are used to emphasize the meaning "result".

Ёзувчи ана шундай оддий бир воқеани шундай фавқуллодда маҳорат билан тасвирлаганки, **натигада** китобхон инсоннинг хаётга мухаббати бениҳоя қудратли куч эканини хис қилади (А.Қаҳхор).

Кейинги вақтларда у шундай тадбирлар қўлладики, **оқибатда** Мағлош Золтан билан Зуфар бир-бирларини кўра олмади (О.Юсулов).

In both languages subordinate clause follows the principal clause (See the above given examples).

English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of result are difficult for Uzbek students to acquire.

4.24.2.5.7. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Concession (Тўсиқсиз эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

An adverbial clause of concession denotes the presence of some obstacle which does not hinder the action expressed in the principal clause or denotes some favourable condition in spite of which the action in the principal clause cannot be performed.

I came, although I am ill.

Касал бўлсам ҳам келдим.

He could not finish the work, although I helped him.

Ёрдам берсам ҳам, ишни тугата олмади.

In English adverbial clauses of concession are introduced by:

- 1) the conjunctions **though, although, even if, even though, even when, even before, even after, whether...** or;
 - 2) the connective pronouns, adverbs **whatever, whoever, however, whichever**;
 - 3) **inversion + the conjunction as**;
 - 4) the connective phrases **no matter what, no matter who, no matter how, no matter where, no matter which**;
 - 5) **Be** in the imperative mood and the conjunction **or**;
- In Uzbek adverbial clauses of concession are introduced by:
- 1) **conditional mood** and the conjunction **хам**;
 - 2) **conditional mood** and the particle **-да**;
 - 3) **V + -ганда** and the conjunction **хам**;
 - 4) **V + -ганда** and the particle **-да** in the subordinate clause;
 - 5) the interrogative words **ким, нима, қанча, ҳар қанча, қанчалик, қандай, қанақа, қайси, қай бир, қаерта** and the **negative form of the imperative mood**;
 - 6) the **V + -ди** and the conjunction **ҳамки** (**Кувёш ботди ҳамки, бола чиқмади**);
 - 7) the verb **V + са + V + маса** (**У келса-келмаса, ишни бошлай-верамиз**);
 - 8) **conditional mood + imperative mood + the conjunction ки** (**Мол кетса-кетсинки, обрў кетмасин**).
 - 9) the conjunction **деб**.
- Like conditional clauses adverbial clause of concession are divided into four types according to their modal meaning:
1. Adverbial clauses of concession expressing reality:
We played football although it rained.
Ўмир ётса ҳам, футбол ўйнадик.
 2. Adverbial clauses of concession expressing possibility:
We'll play football even if it rains.
Ўмир ётса ҳам, футбол ўйнаймиз.
 3. Adverbial clauses of concession expressing little possibility:
We'll play football even if it should rain.
Мабодо ўмир ётса ҳам, футбол ўйнаймиз.
 4. Adverbial clauses of concession expressing unreality:
Ўмир ётса ҳам, футбол ўйнаган бўлар эдик.
We should have played football even if it had rained
- The relation between A and B in complex sentences with an adverbial cause of concession and condition is similar and is of two types:

1. **B** happens in spite of the obstacle of A:
We'll play football even if it rains.
We should have played football even if it had rained.
Ўмир ётса ҳам, футбол ўйнаймиз.
2. **B** may happen in spite of the obstacle of A:
We may play football even if it rains.
We might have played football even if it had rained.
Ўмир ётса ҳам, футбол ўйнашимиз мумкин.
Ўмир ётса ҳам, футбол ўйнашимиз мумкин эди.

Speech samples in English

I enjoyed that day, though it rained (Bronte).

Although we could see nothing, we distinctly heard the sound (Ganshina).

No smuggler would dare to cheat him even if he wished to (Voynich).

Still he hesitated even though knew... (M. Wilson)

My father gets very emotional even when he reads the newspaper (J. Salinger).

Whatever you say, I shall not change my opinion (Ganshina).

However that might be, the repairs were ordered to be executed (Eliot).

Whoever it is, I don't want to see him (LDCE).

It has the same result, whichever way you do it (LDCE).

But he did have the right of first comment, no matter how silly his old mind might be (J. Steinbeck).

He had received Jules' strict orders not to interfere in any way, no matter what might happen on the deck of the yacht (Bennett).

The WFTU has always been a merciless critic of colonial violence, no matter where it occurs (Daily Worker).

Dark as it was getting, I could still see these changes (Bronte).

Whether he wanted or not, she must not let him make his sacrifice (Dreiser).

Be it a sign of peace, or a signal of war, it must be looked to (Cooper).

Speech samples in Uzbek

Биз кишилар чиройли бўса ҳам, истабаси соғук бўлади (A. Қашқор).

Вақт ярим кечадан оғиб қолган бўлса-да, Ҳамза миҳожа қоққани йўқ (К.Яшин).

Уни кийнашганда ҳам, чурқ этмади.

Борди-ю рост бўлса, ҳаммаси эмас, ярим рост бўлганда-да, бу жуда хунук гап-ку (А.Қаҳҳор).

У нима тўғрисида ўйламасин, қаршисидан бир савол чиқар эди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Кундузхон ўзини ҳар қанча тутишга уринмасин, оғир йўқотишнинг азоби уни кийнар, эзар эди (С.Аҳмад).

Иш қанчалик кийин бўлмасин, бажаришга мажбурсан. Қандай / қанақа / нима кийинчиликлар бўлмасин, уларни бартараф қиламиз.

Қаерга борманг, янги биноларни кўрасиз. У кимининг кўзига қарамасин, ҳаммалари хафа, йитлаган эди (С.Аҳмад).

Орадан икки ой ўтди ҳамки, инспектор чиқмади (А.Қаҳҳор). У руҳсат берса-бермас, кетаман (С.Аҳмад).

У руҳсат берадими-йўқми, барибир кетаман. Хоҳ ишонинг, хоҳ ишонманг, катталиги ўйдайд келади (А.Қаҳҳор).

Мол кетса-кетсинки, бош кетмасин (Мақол).

Нима қилсанг-қилки, бедадаги одамларни юбормайман (С.Баевский).

Кетаман деб келмадинг (М.Асқарова).

Нима қилмай, барибир ундан қочиб кутуллолмайман.

Нима қилмагин, барибир ундан қочиб кутуллолмайсан.

Нима қилманг, барибир ундан қочиб кутуллолмайси.

Нима қилишмасин, барибир ундан қочиб кутулишолмайди.

In Uzbek to emphasize the meaning «concession» the words **гарчи, гарчанд (ҳарчанд), барибир** can be used:

Гарчи бу ҳақида ҳеч қим тапирмасам ҳам, **барибир** ҳаммаларининг руҳини ҳуқирон бир фикр чулғаб олган эди (П.Турсун).

Гарчанд тўп бошини узган бўлса ҳам, барг ёзиб шивирлаб турарди қайин (Ҳ.Ғулом).

Ҳарчанд қиз Сергейнинг кўп гапларига тушуниб етмаса ҳам, унинг сўзлари ёқар эди (С.Бабаевский).

Подани қанчалик тошмехр бўлмасин, **барибир** юрагининг бир четида...юшшоқ кўнглиллик ҳам бор эди (Н.Қобул).

In Uzbek to contrast B to A the adversative conjunctions **аммо, лекин, бироқ** may be used in the principal clause, which is alien to English:

Сен берахм бўлсанг ҳам, **аммо** мен душманлик қилмасман асло! (Ҳ.Олимжон)

Содиқжон унинг гаплини баралла эшитиб турган бўлса ҳам, **лекин** нима даяётгани аниқ эмас эди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Халқҳар қанча ҳаракат қилсам, **бироқ** сув чиқмаган (А.Қаҳҳор).

In Uzbek subordinate clause of concession locates, as a rule, before the principal clause, whereas in English depending on the theme it may locate before or after it. In Uzbek poetry its position is not fixed. E.g.

Ол ичайлик, ғойибона бўлса ҳам (Ҳ.Олимжон).

Дунё гўзал кўринар менга, ўзи қанча эски бўлса ҳам (Ҳ.Олимжон).

In these examples the subordinate clauses of concession locate after the principal clause, and they have stylistic colouring.

The English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of unreal concession and adverbial clauses introduced by **whether...or, whatever, whoever, however, whichever, no matter how / what, as + inversion** are difficult for Uzbek students to acquire.

4.24.2.5.8. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Proportion (Пропорционал эргаш гапли қўшма гап)

In such complex sentences the principal and the subordinate clauses express proportional relation which means the degree of increase or decrease of A causes that much increase or decrease of B:

The more you read, the more you learn.

Қанчалик кўп ўқисанг, шунчалик кўп ўрганасан.

This type of complex sentences is regarded by some grammarians a kind of complex sentences with an adverbial clause of comparison. (See: Kobrina N.A., Komeyeva E.A., 1965, 180).

Speech samples in English

The more he reflected on the idea, the more he liked it (Galsworthy).

The more I see of him, the less I like him (LDCE).

So fast as depression set in upon me, so surely did his little ears drop down, his head hang lower and his tail fall limp (Thurston).

Speech samples in Uzbek

У кучаниб канча қаттиқ пуфласа, пилик шунча ловиллаб ёнар эди (Ойбек).

Тун қанчалик қоронғи бўлса, юлдузлар шунчалик ёруғ бўлади (М.Асқарова).

Қатор ораларининг кенглик ўлчами қанчалик аниқ бўлса, қўлтиривация вақтида гўза шунча кам нобуд бўлади.

Ерга нечоғлиқ куч сарф қилинса, ҳосил шунчалик кўп бўлади (М.Асқарова).

In English adverbial clauses of concession are introduced by:

- 1) **the more** in the subordinate clause, **the more** in the principal clause;
- 2) **the more** in the subordinate clause, **the less** in the principal clause;
- 3) **so...as** in the subordinate clause, **so** in the principal clause;

In Uzbek adverbial clauses of concession are introduced by:

- 1) **қанча + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, **шунча** in the principal clause;
- 2) **қанчалик + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, **шунчалик** in the principal clause;
- 3) **қанчалик + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, **шунча** in the principal clause;
- 4) **нечоғлиқ + conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, **шунчалик** in the principal clause.

In both languages subordinate clause locates after the principal clause.

In English indicative mood is used both in the principal and subordinate clause. In Uzbek conditional mood is used in the subordinate clause, and indicative mood in the principal clause.

English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of proportion are very difficult for Uzbek students to acquire, as they and their Uzbek counterparts are structurally quite different from each other, which causes interlanguage interferences.

4.24.2.5.9. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Comparison (Кйёс эрлаш гагли кўшма гап)

An adverbial clause of comparison denotes an action, property or state with which the action, property or state expressed in the principal clause is compared.

In English adverbial clauses of comparison are introduced by the conjunctions **than, as, as if, as though, as...as, not so...as, than if, than when**, whereas in Uzbek they are introduced by:

- 1) **conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, **the indicative mood** in the principal clause;
- 2) the pronoun **шундай** and the conjunction **ки** in the subordinate clause, the conjunction **гўё** in the principal clause;
- 3) the pronoun **шундай** and the conjunction **ки** in the subordinate clause, the conjunction **худди** in the principal clause;
- 4) the pronoun **шундай** and the conjunction **ки** in the principal clause, the conjunction **бамисоли** in the subordinate clause;
- 5) the word **қанча** and **conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, the word **шунча** and **the indicative mood** in the principal clause;
- 6) the word **на қадар** and **conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, the phrase **шу қадар** in the principal clause;
- 7) the phrase **қай йўсинда** and **conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, the phrase **ҳам шундай** in the principal clause.

Speech samples in English

Profits are higher than they were last year (LDCE).

Two is to four as four is to eight (LDCE).

He was white and jaded, as if he had not slept for many nights (Weils).

Mike acted as though nothing had happened (Hemingway).

My wife worked as hard as I did (Maugham).

He is not so clever as his brother is.

They work better together than if they're alone (LDCE).

Now he speaks English better than when he was young

Speech samples in Uzbek

Асқарали ўзини асаплари билан овутса, Салима кийиклари билан овунарди (С.Аҳмад).

Бу хонага шундай жимжитлик чўкканки, гўё унда ҳаёт бутунлай йўқ (А.Мухтор).

Бу хонага шундай жимжитлик чўкканки, худди унда ҳаёт бутунлай йўқ.

Бу хонага шундай жимжитлик чўкканки, бамисоли унда ҳаёт бутунлай йўқ.

Мен қанча ўқиган бўлсам, у ҳам шунча ўқиган (Ғ.Абдурахмонов).

Бу кўнларда Сидиқжон нақадар хурсанд бўлса, Канизак шу қадар хафа... (А.Каҳхор)
 Бу ерда тутилган инсон қай йўсинда ўсса, Холмурод ҳам шундай ўсарди (П.Турсун).

In English adverbial clauses of comparison locate after the principal clause, in Uzbek they may locate, depending on the means of introducing the subordinate clause, before or after the principal clause. English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of comparison present difficulties for Uzbek students to acquire.

4.24.2.5.10. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Manner (Равиш эрташ гапли қўшма гап)

An adverbial clauses of manner characterizes the action in the subject clause. In English they are introduced by the conjunction **as**:
 Do as I say! (LDCE)

In Uzbek they are introduced by the following means:
 1) the conjunction **деб**:

“Нахотки ўз бухгалтерим шундай қилса-я” деб қўнгли бўзилди.
 2) the word **қандай** / **қандок** + **conditional mood** in the subordinate clause, and the word **шундай** / **шундок** in the principal clause.

Қандай кирган бўлсангиз, **шундай** чиқиб кетасиз (С.Аҳмад).
Қандок кирган бўлсангиз, **шундок** чиқиб кетасан.

In English the adverbial clause of manner locates after the principal clause, in Uzbek – before it.

The meanings of most English complex sentences with an adverbial clause of manner is expressed by simple sentences with predicative constructions i.e. by complicated simple sentences in Uzbek.

4.25. Direct and Indirect Speech (Қўчирма ва ўзлаштирма гап)

It is common knowledge that sometimes one has to report someone's speech to other people. In oral speech in doing so the English normally prefer to report only the content of the speech changing its form. In other words they change the grammatical, lexical and phonetic structure of the speech to be reported retaining its meaning. E.g.

Nick: I'll come. > Nick said (that) he would come.
 Whereas Uzbeks prefer both to report it as the English do and to relay the exact words (speech) of the speaker:

Ник: Келаман. > Ник келар амиш / экан.
 > Ник келаман деди.

So, when reporting someone's speech to other people the English use reported speech, Uzbeks-direct speech and indirect speech.

4.25.1. Syntactic constructions containing direct speech

In fiction complex sentences with an object clause such as Alice said: «I am tired.» (Алиса деди: «Мен чарчадим») are used to express the author and his exact speech. The first part of this construction (the principal clause) expresses the author of the speech, the second part (the object clause) expresses his speech. Depending on the theme or the preceding sentence the object clause (author's speech) may be prepositive, postpositive or interpositive in relation to the author of principal clause (the author's speech).

Alice said, «I am tired».

«I am tired», said Alice.

«I am, – said Alice, tired».

Алиса деди: «Мен касалман».

«Мен касалман», – деди Алиса.

«Мен», – деди Алиса, – касалман».

Quotations and epigraphs can also be regarded as direct speech. Examples of epigraphs:

Ғурбатда ғариб шодмон бўлмас амиш,

Эл анга шафиқу меҳрибон бўлмас амиш.

Олтин кафс ичра гар қизил гул бутса,

Булбўлга тикондек ошён бўлмас амиш.

Навоий

The epigraph is from the essay «Ғурбатдаги одам» by Mirmuksin.

Here is another epigraph from the book «Killer Crabs» by G.N.Smith.

For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me,
 And that which I was afraid of is come unto me.
 JOB. Ch3, v25.

Examples of quotations:

Южаск маънавият — енгилмас куч.

И.А.Каримов

In earlier periods of the development of linguistic knowledge, grammar scholars believed that the only purpose of grammar was to give strict rules of writing and speaking correctly. (Blokh M. Y., 1983, 7)

In English direct speech if the subject of the principal clause is expressed by a pronoun it precedes the predicate of that clause, if expressed by a noun, it follows it. Whereas in Uzbek it follows the predicate in both cases. Compare:

«No, that was my cousin Cecilia», **she** said quietly (Kidd).

«Йўқ, у менинг жияним Сисилия эди», — деди у.

«Oh, my darling, I can't let you go», — **Francis** said (Cheever).

«О, жоним, сени қўйиб юборолмайман», — деди **Франсиз**.

As a result of this difference Uzbek students make mistakes such as:

«No, that was my cousin Cecilia», **said she** quietly.

There are a lot of verbs which can introduce direct speech in both languages. Below are given some of them.

In English: to say, to tell, to ask, to reply, to answer, to order, to answer, to cry, to continue, to persuade, to emphasize, to conclude, to report, to declare, to demand, to invite, to praise, to recommend, to call, to add, to beg, to request, to interrupt, to repeat, to congratulate, to thank, to mention, to prompt, to lie, to yell, to whisper, to growl, to snarl, to mutter, to remind, to joke, to jeer, to sigh etc.

In Uzbek: демоқ, айтмоқ, сўрамоқ, буюрмоқ, жавоб бермоқ, бакирмоқ, давом эттирмоқ, таъкидламоқ, хабар бермоқ, эълон қилмоқ, талаб қилмоқ, қайтармоқ, табриқламоқ, тақлиф қилмоқ, мактамоқ, тавсия этмоқ, чакирмоқ, қўшиб қўймоқ, вайсамоқ, ёлбормоқ, ялинмоқ, қайтармоқ, пичирламоқ, мингилламоқ, бидилламоқ, эслатмоқ, ҳазиллашмоқ etc.

4.25.2. Syntactic constructions containing indirect speech

Syntactic constructions containing indirect speech are complex sentences with an object clause and simple sentences with an object such as Alice said (that) **she was tired** (Алиса чарчаганлигини айтди. Алиса чарчаган эмиш). The first part of these construc-

tions expresses the author and his action, the second part (the object clause, the object, indirect speech) expresses the content of his speech, but not his exact words:

Mike said (that) **he had seen Alec**.

Майк Алексини кўрганлигини айтди.

Майк Алексини кўрган эмиш / экан.

The indirect speech is a transform (converted form) of direct speech.

When direct speech is converted into indirect speech the following transformational operations are performed:

1. The quotation marks and the comma (or colon) are omitted (in written speech).

2. In English if the speaker reports someone's words, the pronouns of the 1st person are replaced by those of the 3rd person (I > **he, she; we > they**); the pronouns of the 2nd person-by 1st or 3rd (**you > I, he, she they**).

She said, «I am tired» > She said **she** was tired.

He said, «I am tired» > He said **he** was tired.

She said, «**You** are tired» > She said **I** was tired.

> She said **we** were tired.

In Uzbek in such cases the pronouns of the 1st person is omitted or replaced by the reflexive pronoun in the genitive case and the predicative verb is replaced by a verbal noun in the accusative case with an appropriate possessive affix or by a predicate containing the word эканлигини. Besides, the verb демоқ is replaced by the verb айтмоқ.

У деди: «Мен касалман» > У (ўзининг) касаллигини айтди.

> У (ўзининг) касал эканлигини айтди.

3. In English if the speaker reports his own words, the pronouns are not changed. In Uzbek the pronoun in the author's speech is omitted and the predicative verb is replaced by a verbal noun in the accusative case with an appropriate possessive affix. Besides, the verb демоқ is replaced by the verb айтмоқ.

I said, 'I am tired'. I said **I** was tired.

Мен дедим: **Мен** касалман > Мен касаллигимни айтдим.

4. In both languages if the verb in the principal clause is in the Past tense, demonstrative pronouns and adverbs expressing nearness are replaced by pronouns and adverbs expressing distance.

In English:
here > there

this > that
 these > those
 now > then, at that time (moment)
 today > that day
 yesterday > the day before or the previous day
 tomorrow > the next day, the following day, the day after
 next week > the following week
 last week > the previous week
 Last year > the year before
 last night > the previous night
 ago > before
 Bob: I came **yesterday** > Bob said he came **the day before**.
 Bob: **This** is a very interesting book > Bob said **that** was a very interesting book.
 Bob: I'll come **tomorrow** > Bob said he would come **the following day**.

In Uzbek:
 бу – у, ўша
 булар – улар
 бу ерда – ўша ерда
 ҳозир – ўшанда, ўша пайтда
 бүгун – ўша кун
 эртага – эртасига, эртаси кун
 кеча – олдинги кун, аввалги кун
 индинга – индинсига, икки кундан кейин
 кейинги ҳафтада – unchanged or келгуси / келаси ҳафтада
 янаги йил – кейинги йили, келаси йилда
 ўтган ҳафтада – олдинги ҳафтада, аввалги ҳафтада
 бутлур – олдинги йили, аввалги йил
 кеча кечаси – олдинги кун кечаси, аввалги кун кечаси
 Боб: **Кеча** келдим. Боб **олдинги кун** келганлигини айтди.
 Боб: **Бу** ер мента ёқади > Боб у ер унга ёқилини айтди.
 Боб: **Бултур** келдим > Боб **ўтган (олдинги) йил** келганлигини айтди.
 5. If the speaker speaks in the same place and at the same time as the speaker whose words are reported, the demonstrative pronouns and adverbs are not changed.
 David said, «I am **here**» > David said he is **here**.
 Давид деди: «Мен **шу ердаман**» > Давид **шу ерда**лигини айтди.

David said, «I like **this game**» > David said he liked **this game**.
 Давид деди: **Бу** ўйин менга ёқади > Давид **бу** ўйиннинг унга ёқилини айтди.
 6. Unlike Uzbek in English if the verb in the principal clause is in the Past tense, the tenses are changed according to the rule of the sequence of tenses:
 The Present Indefinite > The Past Indefinite
 She said, «We often **write** letters» > She said they often **wrote** letters.
 The Present Continuous > The Past Continuous
 She said, «We **are writing** a letter» > She said, they **were writing** a letter.
 The Present Perfect > The Past Perfect
 She said, «We **have just written** a letter» > She said they **had just written** a letter.
 The Present Perfect Continuous > The Past Perfect Continuous
 She said, «We **have been writing** for an hour» > She said they **had been writing** for an hour.
 The Past Indefinite > The Past Perfect
 She said, «We **wrote** a letter last night» > She said they **had written** a letter on the previous night.
 The Past Continuous > The Past Perfect Continuous
 She said, «I was **writing** at 5 o'clock» > She said she was **writing** at 5 o'clock.
 The Future Indefinite > The Future Indefinite in-the-Past
 She said, «We'll **write** a letter to-morrow» > She said they would **write** a letter the next day.
 The Future Continuous > The Future Continuous in-the-Past
 She said, «We'll **be writing** at 5 o'clock» > She said they would **writing** at 5 o'clock.
 The Future Perfect > The Future Perfect in-the-Past
 She said, «We'll **have written** the letter by 5 o'clock» > She said they would **have written** the letter by 5 o'clock.
 The Future Perfect Continuous > The Future Perfect Continuous in-the-Past
 She said, «We'll **have been writing** for 2 hours by 5 o'clock» > She said they would **have been writing** for 2 hours by 5 o'clock.
 7. The Past Perfect and The Past Perfect Continuous remain unchanged.
 8. If the Past Indefinite in direct speech denotes an action taking

place at a definite moment or comes after the word **since**, it remains unchanged in indirect speech.

He said, «I came at 2 o'clock» > He said he came at 2 o'clock.

He said, «I have been working since I came» > He said he had been working since he came.

9. The mood forms expressing unreality usually remain unchanged.

He said, «If I had time, I'd go to the party» > He said, if he had time, he'd go to the party.

He said, «If I had had time, I'd have gone to the party» > He said, if he had had time, he'd have gone to the party.

In Uzbek such direct speech normally is not converted into indirect:

У деди: «Вақтим бўлса, спорт билан шуғулланар эдим» > У вақтим бўлса, спорт билан шуғулланар эдим деди.

У деди: «Кеча келганимда, уни кўрган бўлар эдинг» > У мента кеча келганимда, уни кўрган бўлар эдинг деди.

10. In both languages the verbs introducing direct speech is replaced by another verb depending on the pragmatic type of the author's speech i.e. whether the author's speech is an statement, a question, an order, an exclamation, a warning, a threat, an offer, an advice, a suggestion, greeting, welcoming, congratulation, wish, curse etc. E.g.

He said, «Where do you live?» > He asked where I lived.

У деди: «Сен қаерда яшайсан?» > У (менинг) қаерда яшашим-ни сўради.

He said, «A good health to you» > He wished me a good health.

У деди: «Соғ бўлинг» > У мента соғлиқ тилади.

11. If certain words and phrases are repeated in direct speech, they must not be reproduced in indirect speech.

«It's very kind of you, very kind of you» Mike said > Mike said it was very kind of me.

«Сиз жуда хийматлисиз, хийматлисиз», – деди Майк > Майк жуда хийматли эканлигини айтди.

12. In both languages the words **so**, **such**, **қандай** are replaced by the words **very**, **жуда** in emotional sentences.

He said, «Halima speaks English so well» > He said, Halima speaks English very well.

«Халима инглизчада қандай яхши гапиради-я!» – деди у > у Халиманинг инглизчада жуда яхши гапиришини айтди.

13. In both languages interjections are replaced by suitable adverbial modifiers.

He said, «Alas! I got a bad mark» > He said in despair he had got a bad mark.

«Аттанг! Ёмон баҳо олибман», – деди у. У ачиниё ёмон баҳо олганини айтди.

14. **Must** is replaced by **had to** if it expresses necessity arising out of circumstances. If it expresses arrangement it is replaced by **was to**. In other cases it remains unchanged.

He said, «You must be careful» > He said I must be careful.

He said, «I must get up early every morning» > He said he had to get up early every morning.

He said, «I must be there at 3 o'clock» > He said he was to be there at 3 o'clock.

4.25.2.1. Indirect Statements

Indirect statements are introduced by the verbs **to say**, **to tell**, **to announce**, **to inform**, **to answer**, **to continue**, **to emphasize**, **to report**, **to declare**, **to praise**, **to recommend**, **to promise**, **to add**, **to repeat**, **to mention**, **to whisper**, **to remind**, **to remark**, **to assure**, **to agree**, **to confirm**, **to affirm**, **to invite**, **to deny**, **to claim**, **to admit**, **to insist**, **to threaten**, **to admit**, **to warn**, **to regret**, **to complain** etc. in English, and **айтмоқ**, **гапирмоқ**, **хабар қилмоқ**, **эълон қилмоқ**, **жавоб бермоқ**, **таъкидламоқ**, **қўрқитмоқ**, **башорат қилмоқ**, **тавсия қилмоқ**, **шавирламоқ**, **эслатмоқ**, **мақтамоқ**, **таъдиқламоқ**, **давом эттирмоқ**, **бижилламоқ**, **мингилламоқ**, **тўнгилламоқ**, **ваъда бермоқ**, **бўйнига олмақ**, **инкор қилмоқ** etc. in Uzbek.

In English indirect statement appears in the form of a sentence, in Uzbek – in the form of a phrase or a word. Compare:

He said, «I have brought a car» > He said he had brought a car.

У деди: «Мен машина олдим» > У машина олганигини айтди

ТДИ

> У машина олган эмиш

> У машина олибди.

He said, «I'm ill» > He said, he was ill.

У деди: «Мен касалман» > У касаллигини айтди

> У касал эмиш.

4.25. 2.2. Indirect Questions

In both languages word order in an indirect question is the same as in a statement.

In English an indirect general question is introduced by the conjunction **if** or **whether**.

He asked, «Are you Bob?» > He asked **if** I was Bob.

He asked, «Do you speak English?» > He asked **whether** I spoke English.

He asked, «Can you skate?» > He asked **if** I could skate.

In Uzbek converting direct general questions into indirect is a very difficult operation. Predicative verbs are replaced by the combination of positive and negative forms of verbal nouns the second of which is in the accusative case and has a possessive morpheme. If the predicative verb is in the Past tense, the verbal noun is a Participle ending in -ган, if it is in the Present tense, the verbal noun is a Participle ending in -ётган, if it is in the Future tense, the verbal noun is a word ending in -иш.

У сўради: «Бобни кўрадингми?» > У Бобни кўрган-кўрмаган-лигини сўради.

У сўради: «Боб ухлалитими?» > У Бобнинг ухлаётган-ухла-ётганлигини сўради.

У сўради: «Боб келадими?» > У Бобнинг келиш-келмасли-гини сўради.

If the predicate is verbless (simple nominal predicate), the direct general question remains unchanged.

У сўради: «Сен Бобмисан?» > У мендан сен Бобмисан деб сўради.

In both languages an indirect special question is introduced by the same adverb or pronoun that introduces a direct special question, and the predicate

I said to her, «Where do you live?» > I asked her **where** she lived.

I said to her, «When did you come?» > I asked her **when** she had come.

Мен унга дедим: «Қаерда яшайсан?» > Мен ундан қаерда яшашини сўрадим.

Мен унга дедим: «Қачон келдинг?» > Мен ундан қачон келганини сўрадим.

In English in converting direct alternative questions into indirect the same operations are performed as in converting direct general questions and direct special questions into indirect.

I said to her, «What do you like, coffee or tea?» > I asked her **what** she liked, coffee or tea.

I said to him, «Are you Bob or Tom?» > I asked him **if** he was Bob or Tom.

In Uzbek direct alternative questions are not converted into indirect. They remain unchanged.

Мен унга дедим: «Қофе истайсизми ёки чойми?» > Мен ундан кофе истайсизми ёки чойми деб сўрадим.

Мен унга дедим: «Сиз Бобмисиз ёки Томми?» > Мен ундан сиз Бобмисиз ёки Томми деб сўрадим.

4.25.2.3. Indirect Inducements

In English an inducement (an order, a request etc.) in indirect speech is expressed by an infinitive, in Uzbek – by verbal nouns with -иш in the accusative case.

The words introducing indirect inducement are **to tell, to ask, to request, to offer, to suggest, to order, to command, to urge, to advise, to warn, to recommend, to require, to beg, to implore, to entreat etc.** in English, **илтимос қилмоқ, сўрамоқ, буюрмоқ, таклиф қилмоқ, айтмоқ etc.** in Uzbek.

The doctor said to the patient, «Keep the bed for some days» > The doctor **told** the patient to keep the bed for some days.

Betty said to her friend, «Do stay with us a little longer» > Betty **begged** her friend to stay with them a little longer.

«Oh, please, forgive me, Mumtu», cried the boy > The boy **implored (entreated)** his mother to forgive him.

The lieutenant said to the soldiers, «Get ready for the march» > The lieutenant **ordered (commanded)** the soldiers to get ready for the march.

The teacher said to the pupils, «Don't talk» > The teacher **told** his pupils not to talk.

Врач касалга деди: «Бир неча кун ўрингиздан турманг» > Врач касалга бир неча кун ўриндан турмаслигини **айтди**.

Бети дўстига деди: «Биз билан яна озроқ қолинг» > Бети дўстига улар билан яна озроқ қолишни **ялиниб сўради**.

У деди: «О, онажон, мени кечиринг!» > У ёлбориб онасидан кечирилишни **сўради**.

Лейтенант аскарларга деди: «Юришга тайёр бўлинг!» > Лейтенант аскарларга юришга тайёр бўлишни **буюрди**.

4.25.2.4. Indirect Exclamations

In converting direct exclamations into indirect exclamations following verbs and verb phrases are used as a predicate: to admire, to express one's admiration..., to regret something, to say with surprise..., to express one's sympathy with..., to be annoyed (irritated) with somebody at his..., to express one's annoyance (irritation) with him because of..., to be angry (indignant) with somebody at..., to say in anger (in indignation) that..., to cry in anger (in indignation) that..., to say resentfully that..., to say in a resentfully tone that..., to be disgusted at..., to cry in disgust..., to be horrified (terrified, frightened) at..., to express one's horror (fear) of..., to be disappointed at something..., to be disappointed in somebody..., to express one's grief at..., to grieve over (at, for)..., to be grieved to say that..., to cry in despair that..., to say with amazement, to say in surprise, to express one's surprise at something, to express one's amazement at something, to be surprised to hear..., to be surprised at hearing..., to be amazed to hear..., to be amazed at hearing... etc. in English, ҳайрон қолиб / бўлиб айтмоқ, сўкмоқ, қарғамоқ, шарафламоқ, улуғламоқ, жаҳл билан айтмоқ, севиниб / қувониб айтмоқ, дуо қилмоқ, ланғатламоқ, -дан қичқириб / баққириб юбормоқ, шўроналар билдирмоқ, тилламоқ etc. in Uzbek

Ned: Just fancy! I won a Voigra in lottery > Ned was surprised to have won a Voigra in lottery.

Peter: Hurrah! We've won the game! > Peter exclaimed joyfully that they had won the game.

Bob: What a perfect sculpture! It's genuine work of art > Bob expressed his admiration of the sculpture.

Mr. Brown: How can a man be so cruel! > Mr. Brown was indignant at the cruelty of man.

Ann: Such a pity! Bob is out > Ann was disappointed at not finding Bob in.

Mary: Such a pity! Nothing will come of our plans for the holiday > Mary was grieved that nothing would come of their plans for the holiday.

Ned: Бир фарас қилгин-а! Мен лотореядан «Волга» ютиб олдим > Нед лотореядан «Волга» ютиб олганига ҳайрон бўлди.

Сид: Ура! Ўйинни ютди! > Сид ўйинни ютиганидан севиниб бақирди.

Боб: Қандай мукаммал асалган ҳайкал-а! > Боб ҳайкалнинг нақадар мукаммал асалганига қойил қолганини айтди.

Жаноб Браун: Инсон шунчалик шафқатсиз бўлиши мумкинми? Жаноб Браун инсоннинг шунчалик шафқатсиз бўлишидан ғазабланди.

Анна: Афсус, Боб йўқ! > Анна Бобнинг йўқлигидан афсусланди.

Мэри: Афсус! Тартиб режаларимиздан ҳеч нима чиқмайди > Мэри тартиб режаларидан ҳеч нима чиқмаслигини ачиниб гапирди.

4.25.3. Speech Etiquets in Indirect Speech

Most speech etiquettes are directly connected with the culture of the nation whose language is being learned. Therefore they are regarded as linguocultures. A linguoculture is a lingual or speech unit which reflects a piece of the culture of this or that nation (in our case English and Uzbek cultures)

Speech etiquettes include the units expressing greetings, leave-takings, introducing people, expressing gratitude, apology etc. In indirect speech they are mainly expressed in descriptive way, in other words, they are replaced by appropriate verbs (to greet – саломлашмоқ, сўрашмоқ, to say good-bye – хайрлашмоқ, to welcome – хуш кутиб олмоқ, to introduce – таништирмоқ, to thank – раҳмат демоқ, миннатдорчилик билдирмоқ, to express gratitude – миннатдорчилик билдирмоқ, to be grateful – миннатдор бўлмоқ, to be obliged – қарздор бўлмоқ, to apologize – кечирим сўрамоқ, to beg pardon – кечирим сўрамоқ etc. E.g.

Betty: Hello, Tom > Betty greeted Tom.

Бети: Ҳашимсан, Том > Бети Том билан сўрашди / саломлашди.

Narry: Good-bye, Tom > Narry said to Tom good-bye.

Гари: Хайр, Том > Гари Жон билан хайрлашди.

Mary: Mother, this is Mr. Prinston > Mary introduced Mr. Prinston to her mother.

Мэри: Ойи, булар жаноб Принстон бўладилар > Мэри жаноб Принстонни онасига таништирди.

Mary: Thanks a lot for the magazine, Bob > Mary thanked Bob for the magazine.

Мэри: Журнал учун катта раҳмат > Мэри журнал учун миннатдорчилик билдирди.

Dick: Sorry for interrupting you, Ann > Dick apologized to Ann for interrupting her.
Дик: Анна, халақит берганим учун кечир > Дик Аннадан халақит берганилиги учун кечирим сўради.

CHAPTER 5 CONTRASTIVE STYLISTICS (НОҒИШТИРМА СТИЛИСТИКА)

As we know, the language consists of three big subsystems – phonological (phonetic), lexical and grammatical. Each of these subsystems has its own units. As to stylistics, it has no its own units, therefore it can't be regarded as a system. But the units of phonological (phonetic), lexical and grammatical subsystems may be stylistically marked i.e. they may have stylistic features (expressiveness, emotion, attitude). Hence are the terms **phonological (phonetic) stylistics, lexical stylistics, grammatical stylistics**.

5.1. Phonetic Stylistics (Фонологик стилистика)

In both languages onomatopoeia, rhyme, alliteration, rhythm, assonance are means of phonetic stylistics (See: Galperin I.R., 1971, 120 – 131; Арнольд И.В., 1981, 213 – 224; Sultonsaidova S. et al., 2009, 38 – 41).

The **onomatopoeia**, as was stated before, serves to express the sounds (voices) of living beings and things imitated by the owners of the language (tap-tap, stop, snap, cock-a-doodle-doo etc in English, култ-култ, инга-инга, бидир-бидир etc. In Uzbek) or to express the artistic images of actions created by the same owners of the language (ялт-ялт, апил-тапил, ланг, йилт-йилт, лик-лик, лим-лим, ола-була, хил-хил, лапанг-лапанг, апил-тапил, живир-живир, даф-даф, милт-милт, жик-жик, виж-виж etc. in Uzbek).

The onomatopoeia, according to I.R. Galperin, is a kind of metonymy (Galperin I.R., 1971, 120).

Alliteration is a phonetic stylistic device which aims at imparting melodic effect to the utterance. It is the repetition of similar sounds:

«The possessive instinct never stands still. Though florescence and feud, frosts and fires it follows the law of progression» (J.Galsworthy).

«Deep into the darkness peering, long I stood there wondering,
feating...» (E.A.Poe)

Оймота чўмилган ой булок,
Ой булок, кўнглимни ёй булок.
Куйлаган куйингдан ўрғилай,
Анвоий куйларга бой булок (Туроб Тўла).

Assonance is the repetition of a vowel sound, a diphthong or similar vowels in nonrhyming stressed syllables near enough to each other for the echo to be discernible:

«... Tell this soul, with sorrow laden, if within the distant **Aiden**,
I shall clasp a sainted maiden, whom the angels name Lenore –
Clasp a rare and radiant maiden, whom the angels name Lenore
(E. Poe).

Олам аро юртларнинг энг аълоси,
Она юртим хуснининг мен шайдоси.
Бахтиёрман мухаббатинг қозонсам,
Шудир аҳдими, шудир бахтим маъноси
(Тўлат Мўмин).

Rhyme is correspondence of sound between words or the endings of words, especially when these are used at the ends of lines of poetry.
(American Oxford Dictionary)

I bring fresh **showers** to the thirsting **flowers** (Shelly).
«Once upon a midnight **dreary** while I pondered weak and **weary**»
(E. Poe).

Дўст билан обод уйинг,
Гар бўлса у **вайрона** ҳам.
Дўст қадам босмас эса,
Вайронадир **кошона** ҳам (Э. Вохидов).
Rhythm is a strong, regular repeated pattern of regular series of sounds. I.R. Galperin gives as an example the following extract from S. Maugham's book «The Painted Vail»:

«Walter, I beseech you to forgive me,» she said leaning over him.
For fear that he could not bear the pressure she took care not to touch him. «I'm so desperately sorry for the wrong I did you. I so bitterly regret it».

He said nothing. He did not seem to hear. She was obliged to insist. It seemed to her strangely that his soul was a flattering moth and its wings were heavily with hatred.

«Darling,
According to I.R. Galperin (1971, 130), the most obvious rhythmic

unit here is the structural similarity of the sentences. The overwhelming majority of the sentences are short, simple, almost unexpended, resembling each other in structural design-«He said nothing, «He did not seem to hear», «She was obliged to insist...»

As to Uzbek, we did not find any information about the stylistic function of rhythm. In Uzbek this issue needs special investigation.

5.2. Lexical Stylistics (Лексик стилистика)

5.2.1. Stylistic Classification of the English and Uzbek Vocabulary

As was stated, the main unit of the lexical system is the word. According to their stylistic function words may be divided into the following two big groups: stylistically neutral words and stylistically marked words. The former, in contrast to the latter, do not carry stylistic load (expressiveness, emotion, attitude) and they are not restricted in usage: **boy, girl, father, to go away, six, it, clever, with** etc.

Stylistically marked words are further divided into literary and colloquial. Below we shall consider the subtypes of literary and colloquial words in English and Uzbek.

Literary words

Terms are associated with a definite branch of science and they are characterized by a tendency to be monosemantic: monitoring, liquidity, investor, predicate, anode, astrophysics etc. in English, катод, биссиқтриса, глобус, кўрфаз, инвестиция, кесим etc. in Uzbek.

In both languages many words that once were terms have lost their qualities as terms and have passed into the literary vocabulary the words, **radio (радио), television (телевизор), investor (инвестор)** among them.

Poetic and fiction words: foe (enemy), the welkin (the sky), steed (horse), vale (valley), scant (scanty), vastly (vast) etc. in English, ёр, тараннум этмок, ёв, хасос, мумтоз, мафтункор, кошона etc. in Uzbek.

Archaic words are the words which are generally not used in modern language as a result of the disappearance of the objects they denote or as a result of being ousted by its synonymous counterpart: thou (you), thine (yours), slay (kill), garniture (furniture) etc. in English, гардун (осмон), довод (сиёҳдон), район (туман), область (вилоят) etc. in Uzbek.

Historisms denote historical reality and commonly used in modern language, particularly in books pertaining to history:thane, yeoman, baldric, mace, goblet etc. in English, омон, қоз, васиқа, аллоф, мешкоб, юзбоши, гўмашта etc. in Uzbek.

Barbarisms are words of foreign origin which have not entirely been assimilated and are felt as words alien to the native tongue: chic, kolhoz, solo, au revoir, braten, en passant, schinken, a pri-o-ri etc. in English, окей, братан, кароче, бабай etc. in Uzbek.

Neologisms are new words which appear as a result of development of the society in all fields of human activity, as a result of contacts of languages. Neologisms are almost notional parts of speech the bulk of which are nouns in both languages: computer, cosmonaut, supermarket, space-ship, monitoring, SMI etc. in both languages.

Euphemism, as is known, is a word or a word combination conventionally more acceptable than the word or word combination to be replaced which denotes an unpleasant thing: to die (to pass away), whore (street girl) etc. in English, кўли эри (ўғри), иккикат (отириқоқ, ҳомиладор), чаён (оти йўқ), бузук (суюқоқ), ўлмоқ (вафот этмоқ, оламдан ўтмоқ, бандаликни бажо келтирмоқ) etc. in Uzbek.

Colloquial Vocabulary

Jargonisms are a group of words (secret codes) which serve to preserve secrecy in communication within one social group. They are generally old words with entirely new meanings which are understandable only to the people who invented them: grease (mon-ey), loaf (head), a tiger hunter (a gambler), hummen (a false arrest), mario (a sailor) etc. in English, кизил (олтин), тиш (туруч), қайчи (ревисор), бедана (тўппонча), перо (пичоқ), хит (берона) etc. in Uzbek.

Professionalisms are acknowledged only by some English linguists. As to Uzbek linguists, we couldn't find any information about their attitude to this linguistic phenomenon. So, we shall speak here only about professionalisms in English.

According to I.R. Galperin, professionalisms are the words used in a definite trade, profession or calling by people connected by common interests both at work and at home. Like terms, professionalisms do not allow any polysemy, they are monosemantic. E.g.: tin-fish (= «submarine»); block-buster (= «a bomb especially designed to destroy blocks of big buildings»); piper (= «a specialist who decorates pastry with the use of a cream-pipe»); a midder case (= «a midwifery case»); outer (= «a knockout blow») (Galperin I.R., 1971, 107).

Dialectal words are mainly used to characterize the speech of a person in a piece of emotive prose or drama: hinky (honey), titlle (sister), volk (folk), wound (found), zee (see), maister (master), en-teugh (enough), naething (nothing) etc. in English, ая, эшик (уй), ман (мен), Анжан (Анджон), уягман (уяламан) etc. in Uzbek. Most of the given dialectal words in English examples are from Scottish.

Vulgarisms are coarse, crude, or obscene expressions (Collins dictionary): bloody, son of a bitch, to hell, damn etc. in English, итвачча, бузук, баччагар, нахс, фохиша, хезалак, лавнат, жувонмар, сатан, окпадар, аблаҳ etc. in Uzbek.

Slang exists in English. There are even dictionaries of slang in this language. Slang consists of words, expressions, and meanings that are informal and are used by people who know each other very well or who have the same interests (Collins dictionary): a barker (a gun), to dance (to hang), chink (money), fishy (suspicious), governor (father), shark (pickpocket, a swindler), blackcoat (a clergyman), cig (cigarette), How come? (How did it happen?), serge (sergeant), bread basket (stomach), rot (nonsense) etc.

According to **Oxford Dictionary** and **Oxford American Dictionary** slang is a type of language.

5.3. Grammatical Stylistics (Грамматик стилистика)

5.3.1. Morphological Stylistics

In both languages all parts of speech and their grammatical categories can carry stylistic load (See: Арнольд, 1981, 138 – 159; Шомаксудов А. et al., 1983, 75 – 140; Кипичев Э., 1992, 11 – 83).

E.g. metaphorical variants of the nouns ass (эшак), snake (илон), swine (чўчка), dog (ит), dove (калтар) etc. in English and Uzbek, the meaning **respect** expressed by the plural form **лар** in Uzbek (Ўладлар келдилар), the meaning **more than one sort** expressed by the plural form **-(e)s** in English (fishes, foods).

5.3.2. Syntactical Stylistics

In both languages among the units of syntax (word combinations, sentences, complicated syntactic units and texts) sentences are the most frequently carry stylistic load. Below are presented some of them:

In English

1. The so called emphatic constructions:

It is Nick who did it.

It is Nick whom I saw yesterday.

It is Nick whom I gave the book to.

It is in London that it happened.

It is yesterday that it happened.

2. The sentences with inversion:

In he ran.

Never did he phone me.

Hardly had I reached the station when the train started (Ganshina).

Scarcely had I opened the door when a gust of wind blew the candle (Ganshina).

No sooner had I reached home than a violent thunderstorm broke out (Ganshina).

There appeared a dog behind me.

Below was a small river.

Were he here he would help us.

Should it rain I won't come.

2. Sentences with emphatic **do**:

He does speak English.

I did say so.

Do come.

In both languages

1. Syntactic synonyms:

Have you got a car? (Have you a car?)

I have no car (I have not a car).

Менда машина бор (Менинг машинам бор).
У келаман деди (У келишини айтди).

2. Sentences with the particles **just, simply, merely, only, even, too** etc. in English, **-ky, axir, da / da** etc. in Uzbek:

They left just before Christmas.

I simply wanted to help you.

I only wanted to make you speak.

He even did not know that.

Айтганимни қилмадинг-ку.

Нима қилай, ахир?

Айтганимни қилмадинг-да.

3. Emotional sentences:

Long live Uzbekistan!

Яшасин Ўзбекистон!

What a clever boy!

Қандай ақлли бола-я!

Damn him!

Балора учрасин!

Барака топинг!

4. Rhetoric questions:

Who can win us?

Ким бизни енга олади?

5. Elliptical sentences:

When did you come? – Yesterday.

– Қачон келдинг? – Кеча.

6. Nominative sentences:

Spring.

Баҳор.

7. Infinitive sentences in English, sentences with a verbal noun in

Uzbek:

To go there at night?

У етра кечаси бориш?

8. Attached parts of the sentence:

This is Nick, my brother.

Бу Ник, менинг акам.

9. Inserted sentences:

Mr. Brown (you know him very well) has been retired.

Жаноб Браун, сиз уни яхши биласиз, ишдан кетди.

Mr. Roberts (You know that he has been our sponsor for more than

ten years) has passed away.

Жаноб Робертс, биласия, у ўн йилдан ортиқ бизнинг хомийимиз бўлган, вафот этди.

10. The address:

Hey you, come here.

Эй сен, бу ёкка кел.

Oh darling! Come in, come in.

O, жоним! Кир, кир.

Hey you, stop talking.

Эй сен, гаплашишни тўхтат!

Captain, may I ask you a question?

Уртоқ капитан, сиздан бир савол сўрасам майлими?

Sir, may I ask you a question?

Сэр, сиздан бир савол сўрасам майлими?

11. Repeated units:

I'll come, I'll come.

Бораман, бораман.

No, no!

Йўқ, йўқ!

12. Interjection functioning as a sentence:

Tush, tush, my dear!

Тшш, тшш, жоним!

5.4. Functional Styles (Функционал стиллар)

In the languages compared functional styles are as follows: Belles Letters Style, Publicistic Style, Scientific Style, The Style of Official Documents, The Style of Oral Speech. These functional styles are subsystems of the language the appearance of which was due to the specific conditions of communication in different spheres of human activities.

5.4.1. Belles Letters Style (Бадийий стил)

The belles' letters style has a cognitive and an aesthetic functions. In English linguistics this style is acknowledged only by I.R. Galperin. This is what he says about it: «The purpose of the belles letters style is not to prove but only to suggest a possible interpretation of the

phenomena of life by forcing the reader to see the viewpoint of the writer. This is the cognitive function of the belles letters style. From all this it follows, therefore, that the belles letters style must select a system of language means which will secure the effect sought, which is an aesthetic-cognitive effect.. The belles letters style is individual in essence (Galperin I.R., 1971, 256).

The belles letters style has its own phonetic, lexical and grammatical peculiarities. In contrast to other functional styles the belles letters style is used in all spheres of human activities. It follows from this that the belles letters style is a generic style in which other style may occur.

Imagery (образлилик) is one of the peculiar features of the belles letters style, therefore all stylistic devices can occur in this style.

5.4.2. Publicistic Style (Публицистик стил)

In English publicistic style became discernible as a separate style in the middle of the 18th century (Galperin I.R., 1971, 296), in Uzbek at the end of the 19th at the beginning of the 20th century (Шомакхудов А. et al., 1983, 26 – 27). In both cases its birth is connected with the appearance of newspapers. The first of any regular series of English newspapers was the *Weekly News* which first appeared on May 23, 1622 (Galperin I.R., 1971, 296). In Uzbek the first newspaper *Туркистон вилояти газети* (The Newspaper of Turkistan Province) appeared in 1883.

The general aim of publicistic style, which makes it stand out as a separate style, is to exert a constant and deep influence on public opinion, to convince the reader or the listener that the interpretation given by the writer or the speaker is the only correct one and to cause him to accept the point of view expressed in the speech, essays or article not merely by logical argumentation, but by emotional appeal as well (Galperin I.R., *ibid*)

Publicistic style falls into two varieties: 1) newspaper and journal; 2) radio and television. Both of these varieties of publicistic style have their own grammatical and lexical peculiarities (For detailed information about it see: Galperin I.R., 1971, 297 – 304; Шомакхудов А. et al., 1983, 26 – 30).

5.4.3. Scientific Style (Илмий стиль)

The aim of scientific style is to prove or to state a hypothesis, theory, conception etc. The main features of this style are as follows:

- 1) the use of terms;
- 2) the absence of personal pronouns;
- 3) the frequent use of passive constructions;
- 4) the frequent use of foot-notes;
- 5) the frequent use of the forms expressing present tense;
- 6) the frequent use of such units as so (демак), as a result (бунинг натижасида / оқибатида). It should be pointed out (Айтиш лозимки), It must be emphasized (Ушунч алохида қайд қилиш лозимки) etc.

5.4.4. The Style of Official Documents (Расмий ҳужжатлар стили)

The existence of this style in English is acknowledged by I.R. Galperin (1981, 325), as to Uzbek we could not find any information about it. According to I.R. Galperin, this style consists of the following sub-styles:

- 1) the language of business documents,
- 2) the language of legal documents,
- 3) the language of diplomacy,
- 4) the language of military documents

It should be pointed out that there are a lot of books on business letter writing in English one of which is L. Gartsyde's Model Business Letters (Longman Group UK Ltd 1992). The book consists of 4 big units: **Unit 1. Techniques of Business Letter Writing** deals with the general theory of writing business letters, their composition and display. **Unit 2. Routine Business Letters** deals with business letter, and documents involved in everyday business transactions. **Unit 3. Special Business Letters** contains letters on various topics which most businesses will have to send at some time or order: goodwill, circular, salespersonal and travel. Finally, **Unit 4. Classified business letters** devoted to specific business dealings: agencies, international trade, banking, transport and insurance. The most important of these units is Unit 1. Below are presented some of the most frequent expressions used in business letters:

1. Dear Mr ...

Dear Mrs ...

Dear Sir, ...

Dear Sirs, ...

Dear Madam, ...

Dear Sir or Madam, ...

2. We are writing about ...

3. Thank you for your letter of...

4. Unfortunately, we are unable to help you on...

We are sorry we cannot meet your requirements.

5. We are presently out of stock of this item.

6. I am pleased to tell you...

I have pleasure in...

7. We have received your order number...

8. If you require any further information, please let me know.

9. We hope to hear from you soon.

10. A prompt reply would be appreciated.

11. I look forward to our next meeting.

12. If payment is not made within... days,...

13. Please inform us...

Please let us know...

14. Yours faithfully.

15. Yours sincerely.

Here is a sample of a contracted business letter in English:

35 Bingham Terrace

London LV2 2NO

23 April 1991

Clacton Business Properties

112 Morse Avenue

Clacton

Essex

PO21 3MP

Dear Sirs

A business colleague of mine has recommended you as a reputable business property agency and so I am writing to you as I wish to open a shop in your area.

I own four shoe shops in London and would like to dispose of one of them and open another one in Clacton. Have you suitable premises for sale in the main street of Clacton? As I sell several brands of footwear it must be quite a large property.

Do you arrange mortgages? If not, could you advise me of where to apply for one?...

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully

M Singh

(Gartside L., 1992, 350)

In Uzbek there are two works on conducting office work titled **Ўзбек тилида иш юритиш** by Makhtudov N. and other. (Махмудов Н. ва бошқ., 1990) and **Официально-деловой стиль современного узбекского литературного языка** by Д.А.Вабханова (Ташкент, 1987). The works are very useful and instructive for the people of our young independent country where the Russian style of official documents was used during Soviet period. In these works one can find information on how to write internal letters and how to word office documents in Uzbek, but the works do not contain information on how to write business letters to foreign firms or organizations. Below is given a sample of service letters from the book **Ўзбек тилида иш юритиш** by Makhtudov N. and other:

«Ўзбеккиммаш» заводнинг директори ўрток Т.А.Салимовага «Ўзбеккиммаш» заводда 1989 йилнинг иккинчи яримидан бошлаб даволаш барокамераси ишлаб чиқарилаётганлиги матбу-от орқали маълум қилинди.

Бу замонавий ускуна бизни жуда қизиқтирди. Шў сабабли Сиздан ушбу барокамеранинг муфассал тавсифи, йўриқнома-си ва тегишли фотосуратларини зудлик билан юборишингизни сўраймиз.

Хурмат билан Самарқанд шаҳар

1-клиник касалхонаси бош врачси имзо А.Мадумаров

(Махмудов Н. ва бошқ., 1990, 185)

As English is the international business language we can use the model of business letters presented in the above-mentioned English book (Model Business Letters).

5.4.5. The Style of Oral Speech (Орзаки нутқ стили)

The most characteristic feature of this style is that it is mainly manifested as dialogues, the information is highly compressed, it is usually

accompanied by paralinguistic means of communication, the role of intonation and its components (stress, pause, tone, rhythm, tembre) is extremely high. It usually begins with an address. Sentences in this style are more emotional than in literary written speech.

In both languages oral speech style has two subtypes: Literary oral style and ordinary oral style. The former is used in radio, television, drama and in education. In other cases the latter is used.

In literary oral style, in contrast to ordinary oral style jargons, slang, dialectal words, vulgar words are not used.

In both languages oral speech style has its own phonetic, lexical and grammatical peculiarities. Here are some examples of them.

Phonetic peculiarities

In English an (and), often [oʊn] etc.

In Uzbek: қошув (қошиқ), сўров (сўроқ), бойламоқ (боғламоқ), наълат (лаънат), чечмоқ (ечмоқ), янгиттан (янгидан) etc.

Lexical peculiarities

In English: frig (refrigerator), mom (mother), kilo (kilogram), Suzy (Suzanna) etc.

In Uzbek: кило (килограмм), Баҳо (Баходир), ақилламоқ, дарах (дарахт) etc.

Grammatical peculiarities

In English: It's (it is), I'll (I shall), I've (I have), I don't (I do not), I didn't (I did not), I can't (I cannot) etc.

In Uzbek: сўровди (сўраб эди), келувди (келиб эди), борандим (боран эдим), борармиш (борар эмиш), ичвор (ичиб юбор) etc.

The difference between literary written style and oral literary style in Uzbek is greater than that in English.

5.5. Tropes (Троппар)

Trope is a figurative or metaphorical use of a word or expression. Tropes are metaphor, metonymy, epithet, simile, synecdoche, irony, hyperbole, litotes, personification, oxymoron. These stylistic phenomena exist in all developed languages including English and Uzbek.

Metaphor is a figure of speech in which a word or phrase is applied to an object or action that it does not literally denote in order to imply a resemblance:

He is a lion in battle.

The leaves fell sorrowfully.

Dear Nature is the kindest Mother still (Byron).

These misgivings gradually melted away.

Халқ дөнгиздир, халқ тўлкиндир, халқ кучдир... (Чўлпон)

Пулат отларини ўйнатиб

Экин майдонига юради (Ўйғун).

оқ олтин (пахта), қора олтин (нефть), зантори олов (газ),

пулат куш (самолёт)

Metonymy is the substitution of the name of an attribute or adjunct for that of the thing meant.

The hail applauded.

Then they came in. Two of them, a man with a long fair moustaches and a silent dark man... Definitely, **the moustache** and I had nothing in common (Lessing).

The round **game table** was boisterous and happy (Dickens).

the bench (magistrates and justices), **a hand** (a worker) etc.

Навоийни ўқинг.

Атиги бир пиёла ичдим.

Зал уни карсақлар билан кутиб олди.

Фузулийни олдим кўлимга, Мажнун бўлиб йилгаб кичкирдим... (Х.Олимжон)

Унинг пероси қасос ўти билан ёнади (А.Н. Толстой).

Epithet is an adjective or phrase expressing a quality or attribute regarded as characteristic of the person or thing mentioned.

Кучогини очиб олтин куз келди.

Азиз асримизнинг азиз онлари

Азиз одамлардан сўрайди қадрин.

Фурсат қаниматдир, шоҳ сатрлар-ла

Безамоқ чорғидир умр дафтарин (Ғ.Ғулом).

Мажлиста бутун қишлоқ келди (А.Қаҳҳор).

Simile is a figure of speech involving the comparison of one thing with another thing of a different kind, used to make a description more emphatic or vivid:

He is as brave as a lion.

Nick is crazy like a fox.

She runs like a deer.

He's as white as a sheet.

You speak as if (as though) you were my brother.

Тўғри сўз қиличдан ўтқир (Мақол).

Мени шерсиз дединг, ёнапар кўёндир,

Кўёнларнинг иши сенга аёндир (Ўйғун, И.Султон).

Бу тасодифий йиғилиш худди қолхоз мажлисига ўхшаб кетди (Б.Керобоев).

тоғдек, ойдек, гулдай, болапарча, мардона, шоирона, одамсимон, куш қаби etc.

The markers of simile are **as, like, as if, as though** etc. in English, -дай / -дек, -симон, -га, -асига, -она, -ларча, тенг, ўхшаш, қаби, сингари, қадар, гўё, гўёки, ўзи, айнан, сифат (ҳайвонсифат) etc. in Uzbek.

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a part is made to represent the whole or vice versa:

England lost by six wickets (meaning 'the English cricket team').

Moscow is calling.

Закаспий фронти учун сизда қанча куч бор?

Темур: Менда беш юз олтимиш найза (Яшин)

Ўйинни Пахтакор ютди (The football team **Пахтакор** is meant.)

Сотувчи, харидор билан хушмуомала бўл.

Irony is the expression of one's meaning by using language that normally signifies the opposite, typically for humorous or emphatic effect.

It must be **delightful** to find in a foreign country without penny in one's pocket (Galperin).

I **like the taxes**, when they are not too many (Byron).

Кўркма! (Навоий узукни олиб томоша қилди) Қимматбаҳо узук.

Қатта хизматлар эвазига мукофот қилиб берса арзийдиган узук. Ма! (Ўйғун, И.Султон)

У сувни ҳам тағита олдириб юборади.

Hyperbole is exaggerated statements or claims not meant to be taken literally.

A **thousand** pardons.

I'd **give the world** to see him.

The earth was made for Dombey and Son to **trade in** and the sun and the moon were made to **give them light**... (Dickens)

Минг бор узр.

Ҳосилнинг бир граммини ҳам қолдирмай териб оламиз.

Litotes is ironical understatement in which an affirmative is expressed by the negative of its contrary:

You **won't be sorry** (you'll be glad).

it's not a bad thing (it's a good thing).

He troubled him not a little (He didn't trouble him).

Машинани олганингизга ачинадкис (Машинани олганингизга хурсанд бўласиз).

Ишлар ёмон эмас (Ишлар яхши).

Personification is the attribution of human characteristics to things, non-human living beings (animals, birds, insects etc.) and to abstract ideas etc., as for literary or artistic effect:

Time cures all things.

Money talks.

Life and death struggle.

Куёш кулиб боқди.

Хушбўй сочин ювадир райхон,

Бошин кўйиб тулпроқ юзига.

Кузларини маҳкам юмволиб,

Чўмилди шохиди тўнча (Т.Содиқова).

Туллар тўннинг кучоғида мудрайди (Уйғун).

Охуторон is a figure of speech in which contradictory terms appear in conjunction:

low skyscraper, sweet sorrow, a deafening silence, pleasantly ugly face, horribly beautiful, awfully nice, terribly sorry etc.

ўлғудай яхши кўрмоқ, жинничам, аҳмоқчам, отинг ўчмагур, куриб кетмагур, тирик мурда etc.

Symbol is something that represents or stands for something else, usually by convention or association, esp. a material object used to represent something abstract:

the lotus is the symbol of purity in English.

The dove is the symbol of peace in both languages.

The fox is the symbol of cunning in both languages.

The humo is the symbol of prosperity in Uzbek.

Periphrasis is renaming of an object by a phrase that brings out some particular features of the object:

a gentleman of the long robe (a lawyer)

the fair sex (women)

my better half (my wife)

фазал мулкининг султони (Алишер Навоий)

Соҳибкирон бобокалон (Амир Темур)

According to I.R. Galperin (1971, 170), euphemism is a variety of periphrasis.

To sum up what we said about the tropes of English and Uzbek

we should like to note that, although there are all tropes in both languages, the words on which they based differ greatly depending on the two cultures (English and Uzbek), but this needs special investigations.

TOPICS AND QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSIONS AT PRACTICAL LESSONS

Chapter 1. Introduction: Historical Comparative Linguistics, Typology and Contrastive Linguistics as Branches of Comparative Linguistics

- 1.1. Try to explain that comparing is a universal operation. Tell the class about the internal and external comparison of languages.
- 1.2. What does Comparative Linguistics study, and name its branches?
- 1.3. What are the tasks of Historical Comparative Linguistics and who are its founders?
- 1.4. What are the tasks of Typology and who are its founders?
- 1.5. What are the tasks of Contrastive Linguistics and who are its founders?
- 1.6. Tell the class about the works by Alisher Navoi and Makhmud Kashgari on comparing languages.
- 1.7. Tell the class about the contribution of Uzbekistani linguists to the development of the theoretical foundations of Contrastive Linguistics.

Chapter 2. Contrastive Phonology

- 2.1. How many phonemes are there in English and Uzbek? And what are the differences and similarities between English and Uzbek vowels?
- 1.2. What are the differences and similarities between English and Uzbek consonants?
- 2.3. What are the main differences and similarities between English and Uzbek stress?

Chapter 3. Contrastive Lexicology

- 3.1. What kind of lexical groups indicate the systemacy of vocabulary?
- 3.2. What is semantic field (семантик майдон)?
- 3.3. What is topical group (тематик гурӯҳ)?

- 3.4. What is synonymic set (синонимик қатор) and antonymic pair (антонимик ҷуфтлик)?
- 3.6. What are the similarities and differences between equivalent words in the languages compared?
- 3.7. What is affixation?
- 3.8. What is wordcomposition?
- 3.9. What is conversion?
- 3.10. What is abbreviation?
- 3.11. What are the main similarities and differences between phrasological units of English and Uzbek?

Chapter 4. Contrastive Grammar (Morphology)

- 4.1. Name the Parts of Speech in English and Uzbek.
- 4.2. What are the main similarities and differences between grammatical category of number of the noun in English and Uzbek?
- 4.3. What are the main similarities and differences between grammatical category of case of the noun in English and Uzbek?
- 4.4. What are Singularia and Pluralia Tantum nouns?
- 4.5. What are the problems with the article?
- 4.6. Name the types of pronouns.
- Discuss the following topics:**
- 4.7. The Category of Piece of Uzbek Numerals
- 4.8. The Category of Approximation of Uzbek Numerals
- 4.9. What do the Adverb and Adjective modify?
- 4.10. Terminative and Non-terminative Verbs
- 4.11. Transitive, Intransitive, Mixed Verbs
- 4.12. Notional and Structural Verbs
- 4.13. Types of Verbs according to Their Valence
- 4.14. The Category of Tense
- 4.15. The Category of Aspect
- 4.16. The Category of Taxis
- 4.17. The Indicative Mood
- 4.18. The Unreal Mood
- 4.19. The Suppositional Mood
- 4.20. The Conditional Mood
- 4.21. The Dubitative Mood
- 4.22. The Active Voice
- 4.23. The Passive Voice

- 4.24. The Reflexive Voice of the Uzbek Verb
- 4.25. The Category of Cooperation of the Uzbek Verb
- 4.26. The Category of Causation of the Uzbek Verb
- 4.27. The Infinitive
- 4.28. The Gerund in English
- 4.29. The Participle
- 4.30. The Adverbial Participle in Uzbek
- 4.31. The Preposition / The Postposition
- 4.32. The Conjunction
- 4.33. The Modal words in English
- 4.34. The Particle
- 4.35. The Interjection

Syntax

The Simple Sentence

Discuss the following topics:

- 4.36. The Sentence and its Main Features
- 4.37. Syntactic Bonds and Syntactic Relations
- 4.38. The Syntactic Layers of the Sentence
- 4.39. The Syntactic Structure
- 4.40. The Semantic Structure of the Sentence
- 4.41. The Communicative Structure of the Sentence
- 4.42. Types of Sentences according to the Aim of Communication
- 4.43. One-member and Two-member Sentences
- 4.44. The Address
- 4.45. Parenthesis and Inserted Sentences
- 4.46. The Compound Sentence
- 4.47. The Complex Sentence
- 4.48. The Types of Complex Sentences
- 4.49. The Types of Adverbial Clauses
- 4.50. Syntactic constructions containing direct speech
- 4.51. Syntactic constructions containing indirect speech
- 4.52. Indirect Statements
- 4.53. Indirect Questions
- 4.54. Indirect Inducements
- 4.55. Indirect Exclamations
- 4.56. Speech Etiquets in Indirect Speech

Chapter 5. Contrastive Stylistics

Discuss the following topics:

- 5.1. Connotation
- 5.2. Phonetic, lexical, grammatical stylistics
- 5.3. Stylistic classification of the English and Uzbek vocabulary (archaic words, barbarisms, dialectal words, historicisms, jargonisms, neologisms, slang, professionalisms, terms, vulgar words, taboo)
- 5.4. Functional Styles (belles lettres style, publicistic style, scientific style, the style of official documents and the style of oral speech)
- 5.5. Types of oral speeches (colloquial familiar, colloquial literary and colloquial low speeches)
- 5.6. Tropes (metaphor, metonymy, epitet, euphemism, hyperbole, litote, irony, synecdoche, simile, oxymoron, periphrasis, personification, symbol).

Glossary of General terms

Cognate languages – Кариндош тиллар.

Cognitive Linguistics – Когнитив лингвистика. Тармоқ билим ва ўқинг турлари, билимнинг тилда вербализацияси (ифода-ла-ниш), инсоннинг билим олишида тилнинг тутган ўрни, оламнинг лисоний тасвири билан шугулланади.

Contrastive linguistics – Чоғилтирма лингвистика. Назарий ва лингводидактик (амалий) вазифаларни бажаради. Назарий вазифалари: 1) тиллараро фарқлар ва ўхшашликлар; 2) имконият даражасида шу фарқ ва ўхшашликларнинг сабабни аниқлаш; 3) икки тил тизимини янада чуқурак ўрганиш; 4) бир тилни ўрганиш жараёнида тилшунос назаридан тушиб қолган тил белгиларини ўрганиш; 5) тиллараро муқобилларни ва лақуналарни аниқлаш; 6) агар қиёсланаётган тиллар доимо контакта бўлса, уларнинг бир-бирига таъсирини ўрганиш. Лингводидактик вазифаларни: 1) аниқланган тиллараро ўхшашлик ва фарқларни методик жиҳатдан аҳамиятли-аҳамиятсизлигини аниқлаш, яъни тиллараро ин-терференцияларни ва фацилитацияларни аниқлаш, 2) имкон бўлса, дарс жараёнида қачон қиёслашдан фойдаланиш мумкин эканлигини кўрсатиш.

Comparative linguistics – Қиёсий тилшунослик. Тилшунослик-нинг бир бўлими бўлиб, тилларни қиёслаш билан шугулланади.

у ўрта қисмдан, яъни тарихий қиёсий тилшунослик, типология ва чоғилтирма лингвистикадан иборат.

Concept – Концепт. Кишининг бирор предмет ёки ҳодиса ҳақидаги барча билимлари йиғиндиси, у ҳақидаги образлари ва унга бўлган салбий, ижобий, нейтрал муносабати.

Cross-cultural communication – Маданиятлараро мулоқот. Бунинг тагида бирор миллат вакили бошқа миллат вакили билан мулоқотда бўлганида, у ўша миллатнинг тилини билишдан ташқари унинг маданиятини ҳам билса, мулоқот муваффақитти чиқади деган фикр ётади.

Dominant – Доминанта. Дунёдаги кўпчилиқ тилларда учрайдиган тил ҳодисаси.

External comparison – Ташқи қиёс. Камида икки тил ва уларнинг бирликлари қиёсланади.

Facilitation – Фацилитация. Она тилининг чет тилини ўрганишда ёрдам бериши.

Frequency unit – Фреквенталия. Дунёдаги бир қанча тилларда учрайдиган тил ҳодисаси.

Geneological classification of languages – Тилларнинг келиб чиқиши (қариндошлиги) бўйича классификация.

Historical comparative linguistics – Тарихий қиёсий тилшунослик. Вазифаси – тилларнинг қариндошлигини, қариндошлиқ даражасини аниқлаш, бобо тил ва бобо формаларни тиклаш, бобо тилдан ҳосил бўлган қариндош тилларнинг ривожланиш жараёнидаги ўхшашлик ва фарқлар, дунё тилларининг генеологик классификациясини тузиш.

Interference – Интерференция. Она тилининг чет тилини ўрганишда халақит бериши. Интерференция натижасида хатога йўл қўйилгани ёки сўзловчи она тилисидан иккинчи тилга ўтолмай, мулоқот ўзгариб қолади.

Internal comparison – Бир тил ичидаги бирликларни қиёслаш. **Linguocultureme** – Лингвокультурема. Маданиятнинг бир бўлагини ифодаловчи лисон ёки нутқ бирлиги.

Linguoculturology – Лингвомаданиятшунослик. Тил ва маданият ўртасидаги муносабати, тилда маданиятнинг ифодаланишини ўрганувчи тилшуносликнинг бир бўлими.

Lacuna – Лакуна (бушлиқ). Бир тилда маъжуд, бошқа тилда йўқ бўлган тил бирлиги. Масалан, ўзбек тилидаги **маҳалла** сўзи ва тушуначаси инглиз тили учун лакуна.

Notion – Тушуноча. Бирор предмет ёки ҳодисанинг бошқа пред-

мет ёки ҳодисадан ажратиб берувчи бир неча энг асосий белгилари оғнда акс этиши. У тилда, одатда, сўзнинг денотатив маъносига ифодаланади. Синонимик қаторда (юз, башара, чеҳра, турқ ва бошқ.) битта тушуноча, аммо бир неча маънолар бўлади.

Paralinguistics – Паралингвистика. Мулоқотда иштирокдагиларнинг ахборот ифодаловчи имо-ишора, мимика ва овоз тебрини ўрганувчи семиотика фанининг бир бўлими.

Parent language – Бобо тил. Шундай тилки, ундан бир қанча тиллар пайдо бўлган.

Parent form – Бобо форма (шакл). Бобо тилдаги форма бўлиб, унинг қариндош тилларда вариантлари бор.

Typology – Типология. Тилларни классификация қилиш, тил универсалиялари, доминанталари, фреквенталиялари ва уникалиятларини кидириш билан шуғулланади.

Unique – Уникалия. Биргина тилда учрайдиган тил ҳодисаси.

Universal – Универсалия. Дунёдаги барча тилларда учрайдиган тил ҳодисаси.

Phonetic terms

Accommodation – Аккомодация. Турли товушлар артикуляциясининг нутқда ўзаро мослашуви.

Acoustic feature – Акустик белги. Эшитиш мумкин бўлган нутқ бирликларининг белгиси.

Affricate – Африкат. Биринчи элементи портловчи ва иккинчи элементи сирғалувчи товушлардан иборат мураккаб товушлар. Масалан:

ч (тш), ж (дж), ц (тс).

Allophone – Аллофон. Фонеманинг асосий варианты.

Alveolar sounds – Танглай ундошлари. Тилни қаттиқ танглайга босиш орқали ҳосил бўлувчи ундошлар. Масалан, инглиз тилидаги (t, d, n, l) каби товушлар.

Assimilation – Ассимиляция. Ёндош (ундош) товушлар артикуляция фазаларининг ўзаро таъсири натижасида уларда бирининг сифат жиҳатдан иккинчисига яқинлашуви.

Aposcore – Апокопа. Фонетик жараёнлар натижасида сўз охиридаги товушнинг тушиб қолиши. Масалан, ўзбек тилида: дарахт > дарах, гўшт > гўш.

Back dental consonants – Тиш орқа ундошлари. Масалан, ўзбек тилидаги т ва д ундош товушлари.

Labial – Лаб-лаб ундошлар. Юкори ва пастки лабларнинг жипслашуви натижасида ҳосил бўлувчи ундошлар. Масалан, *m* ва *b*.
Combinatory changes – Комбинатор ўзгаришлар (аккомодация, ассимиляция, диссимиляция, диверза, эпентезалар).

Constrictive consonants – Тўла тўсиққа учрамай ҳосил бўлувчи сирғалувчи ундошлар. Масалан, *c*, *ç*, *ʃ*, *ʒ*, *x*, *χ*, *ħ*.

Dental consonants – Тиш ундошлари. Тил учи пастки тишларга тегилиши натижасида ҳосил бўлувчи ундошлар. Масалан, *t*, *d*, *c*, *ç*.

Diphthong – Дифтонг. Бир бўғин сифатида ягона артикуляция билан талаффуз қилинадиган икки элементли унги товуш бирикмаси.

Dissimilation – Диссимиляция. Бир тилдаги икки товушдан бирининг артикуляцияси ўзгариши натижасида иккинчисининг мослашуви.

Distinctive features of the phoneme – Фонеманинг фарқловчи белгилари. Бир фонемани иккинчисидан фарқлашга хизмат қилувчи артикуляция ва акустик хусусиятлари.

Emphatic stress – Эмфатик урғу (Логик урғу). Галнинг ремасини (галдаги янги ахборотни) ифодаловчи фонетик восита.

Fricative consonants – Сирғалувчи ундош товуш. Ҳаво оқими-нинг тўсиқдан сирғалиб ўтиши натижасида ҳосил бўлувчи товушлар. Масалан, *s*, *z*, *x*, *ʃ*, *ʒ*, *f*.

Front vowels – Тил олди унлилари. Талаффузда тил олдинга ҳаракат этувчи товушлар. Масалан, *i*, *e*, *a*.

Glottal sounds – Бўғиз товуши. Ҳаво оқими ва товуш пайчларининг қучли тўсиқ билан ҳаракати натижасида боғизда ҳосил бўлувчи товушлар. Масалан, *q*, *ʔ*, *h*, *x*.

Harology – Галлогия. Икки бир хил бўғинлардан бирининг тушириб қолдириши.

Partial assimilation – Тўлиқ бўлмаган ассимиляция. Товушларнинг ўзаро таъсири натижасида уларнинг баъзи белгилари мослашуви.

Interdental consonants – Тишлараро ундошлар – тил учу ва тишлар оралиғидан ҳаво оқими сирғалиб ўтувчи ундошлар. Масалан, инглиз тилидаги *θ*, *ð* ундошлари.

Labial consonants – Лаб ундошлари. Талаффузда лаблар иштирок этувчи лаб-лаб ва лаб-тиш ундошлари. Масалан, *b*, *f*, *v*, *m* каби.

Labio-dental consonants – Лаб-тиш ундошлари. Талаффузда юкори олд тишлар ва пастки лаб иштирок этувчи ундошлар. Масалан, ўзбек тилидаги *f*, *v*, инглиз тилидаги *f*, *v* ундошлари.

Logical stress – Логик урғу.

Method – Методика. Талаффузда овознинг пасайиши ва кўтарилиши.

Monophthong – Монофтонг. Артикуляция-акустик жиҳатдан муайян талаффуз ва тембрига эга бўлган товуш.

Nasal consonants – Бурун ундошлари. Талаффузда ҳаво оқими бурундан ўтувчи товушлар. Масалан, *m*, *n*, *ŋ*.

Palatalization – Палатализация. Ундошларнинг юмшатиб талаффуз қилиниши. Масалан, *rian*

Palatal consonants – Танглай ундошлари. Тил қаттиқ танглайга кўтарилиши билан талаффуз қилинувчи товушлар. Масалан, *y*.
Pause – Пауза. Нутқни маъно гуруҳларига бўлиб айтиш.

Pharyngeal consonants – Бўғиз ундошлари. Ҳаво оқимининг бўғизда ҳосил бўлиши билан талаффуз этилувчи ундошлар. Масалан, *ħ*.

Phonetics – Фонетика. Тилнинг товуш жиҳатини ўрганувчи фан.
Phonology – Фонология. Фонетиканинг тилдаги товуш жиҳатининг функционал томонларини ўрганувчи бўлими.

Plosive consonants – Портловчи ундошлар. Бунда ҳаво оқими қаттиқ тўсиққа учрайди ва бу тўсиқ зарб билан енгиб ўтмайди.

Proclitics – Проклитика. Урғусиз сўзни урғули бўғиндан олдин қўшиб талаффуз қилиш.

Progressive assimilation – Прогрессив ассимиляция. Олдинги товуш талаффузининг кейинги товушга таъсири. Масалан, қишлоққа > қишлоққа.

Reduction – Редукция. Урғусиз элементларнинг қучсиэланлишув ва талаффузининг ўзгариши. Масалан, *gentleman*.

Score – Сўз ўртасида бир ёки бир қанча товушларнинг тушиб қолиши.

Rhythm – Ритм. Нутқда урғули ва урғусиз ҳамда чўзиқ ва қисқа бўғинларнинг алмашuvi.

Rounded vowels – Талаффузда лаблар думалоқ шаклда бўлувчи унлилар.

Масалан, ўзбек тилидаги *у*, *ў* унлилари.

Sonants – Сонон товушлар. Талаффузда шовқиндан тон қучли бўлган товушлар. Масалан, *p*, *m*, *n*.

Syllable – Бўғин. Бир ёки бир неча товушларнинг бирикувидан ҳосил бўлган бир йўла талаффуз этилувчи нутқ бўлаги.

Tempo of speech – Нутқ темпи. Нутқни секин, меъёрий, тез амалга ошириш.

Timbre – Овознинг сифати. У бевосита нейтрал ва эмоционал бўлади.

Transcription – Транскрипция. Озгаки нутқни махсус белгилар орқали ёзиб олиш усули.

Unrounded vowels – Талаффузда лаблар иштирок этмайдиган унлилар. Масалан, и, е, а.

Utterance stress – Гап урғуси. Гапда мустақил сўзларга тушувчи урғу: Bob is in London.

Vocal consonants – Увуллар ундошлар. Кичик тил ёрдамида ҳосил бўлувчи товишлар.

Velarization – Веларизация. Тил орқа қисмининг юмшоқ танглайга қутарилиши орқали қаттиқлашув ҳодисаси.

Velar consonants – Юмшоқ танглайда ҳосил бўлувчи ундошлар.

Voiced consonants – Жарангли ундошлар.

Voiceless consonants – Жарансиз ундошлар.

Word stress – Сўз урғуси. Сўз ичида бирор бўғинга урғу берил.

Lexical terms

Abbreviation – Аббревиатура. Қисқартма сўзлар: ЎЗМУ (Ўзбекистон Миллий университети), N.-Y. (New York)

Affix – Аффикс. Қўшимча.

Affixation – Аффиксация. Аффикслар ёдамида сўз яшаш.

Allomorph – Алломорф. Морфема варианты.

Antonyms – Антонимлар. Маъноси қарама-қарши бўлган бирликлар.

ox – қора.

Loan words – Ўзлашма сўзлар. Бошқа тилдан кирган, аммо тўлиқ ўзлаштирилган сўзлар.

Componential analysis – Тил бирликлари маъноларини янада кичик маъночаларга (семаларга) бўлиб ўраниш.

Conversion – Конверсия. Бир сўзни грамматик воситалар орқали бошқа сўзга айлантириш. Масалан, roof (сифат) > the roof (от).

Derivative – Ўсма. Ўзак ёки негизга сўз ясовчи морфемани қўшиб ясалган сўз.

Doublets – Дублетлар. Бирор чет тилидан турли даврларда кириб келган, шакли ва маънолари ўхшаш сўзлар. Масалан, инглиз тилидаги *hotel, hostel* ва *hospital* сўзлари.

Functional affixes – Сўз ўзгартувчи аффикслар. Грамматик морфемалар.

Homograph – Оморграф. Ёзилиши бир хил, аммо ўзлари ва маънолари ҳар хил бўлган тил бирликлари: олма (apple), олма (Don't take).

Homonyms – Омонимлар. Шакли бир, аммо маънолари ҳар хил бўлган тил бирликлари.

Lexico-semantic variants of the word – Сўзнинг лексик-семантик вариантлари. Сўз (лексема) бир неча маънога эга бўлиши мумкин. Шу маъноларнинг ҳар бири ўша сўзнинг лексик-семантик вариантлари ҳисобланади.

Lexicography – Лексикография. Лексикологикнинг лугатлар тузиш назаариси ва амалиёти билан шугулланувчи бўлими.

Lexicology – Лексикология. Тилшуносликнинг лугат таркибини ўрганувчи бўлими.

Meaning, denotative – Денотатив маъно. Предмет ёки воқеани маъхум равишда акс эттирувчи сўз маъноси. У, одатда, тушунчага тўғри келади.

Meaning, figurative – Маъжозий маъно. Қўчма маъно.

Morpheme – Тилдаги энг кичик маънодор бирлик.

Non productive affixes – Махсулдор бўлмаган аффикс. Унинг ёрдамида ҳозирги тилда янги бирликлар, формалар ҳосил бўлмайди. Масалан, ҳозирги инглиз тилида **-en** аффикси ёрдамида отларнинг қўллик формаси ясалмайди.

Phraseology – Фразеология. Фразеологик бирликларни ўрганувчи лексикологикнинг бўлими.

Polysemy – Полисемия. Қўлмаънолик.

Prefix – Префикс. Ўзак ёки негиз олдида қўйилувчи морфема.

Productive affixes – Махсулдор аффикслар.

Prop words – Таъин сўзлар. Бу ҳодиса инглиз тилига хос бўлиб, аниқланмиш кетидан келган отни яна қайтармаслик мақсадида *one* сўзи ишлатилади (He is a teacher, and a good one). Ёки маълум контекстда феълни қайтармаслик учун *do* феълли ишлатилади (He speaks English better than you do).

Referent – Референт. Тил бирлиги акс эттирган аниқ ва конкрет нарсаси.

Stem – Ўзак.

Seme – Сема. Маънонинг ичидати янада кичик бўлган маъночапар. Улар предмет ёки ҳодисанинг бирор белгисини маънода акс эттиради.

Substantivation – Отлашув. Турли хил сўз туркумларининг тўла ёки қисман отлашуви.

Suffixes – Суффикслар. Ўзақ ёки негиздан кейин қўйилгандиган морфемалар.

Suppletion – Супплетивизм. Бир сўзнинг формасини бошқа ўзақ ёки негиз ёрдамида ҳосил қилиш. Масалан, инглиз тилида I олмоши бош (умумий)келишиқда, тушум (объект) келишиқда эса у ме бўлади.

Synonymy – Синонимлар. Маъноси бир хил ёки жуда яқин бўлган, бир тушунчани ифодаловчи тип бирлиқлари.

Phraseological unit – Фразеологик бирлик. Семантик жиҳатдан монолит бўлган, аммо таркиби мустақкам, қатъий ғалда сўзга эквивалент бўлган сўз бирикмаси. Масалан, қандини урмоқ, кўзи учмоқ.

Grammatical terms

Ablative case – Чиқиш келишиғи.

Accusative case – Тушум келишиғи.

Antonymy – Антонимлар. Киши номлари.

Category of tasis – Таксис категорияси. Бирдан ортиқ ҳаракат ёки воқеа содир бўлганида, уларнинг бир-бирларига нисбатан замондаги тартибни, яъни олдин, бир вақтда ва кейин содир бўлишни ифодаловчи грамматик воситалар системаси. Масалан, инглиз тилида Past Perfect, Past Continuous Perfect ва Future Perfect формалари олдин содир бўлишлиғи, Future-In-the-Past формалари эса кейин содир бўлишлиғи аңглатади.

Category of possession – Эғалик категорияси. Масалан, китобим, китобинг, китоби ва ҳоказолар.

Dative case – Жуналиш келишиғи.

Genitive case – Қаратқич келишиғи.

Grammatical category – Грамматик категория. Таркибида энг камида иккита мазмунан бир-бирини инкор қилувчи, аммо умумий маънога эга бўлган, бир сўз туркуми таркибига кирувчи белгилар системаси.

Grammatical meaning – Сўзларнинг лексик маъносига қўшилиб келувчи маъхум, умумлашган, ўз ифода планига эга бўлган маъно. Масалан, китоблар, машиналар, бўрилар, қушлар ва ҳоказо.

Hydronymy – Гидронимлар. Дарё, канал, денгиз, кўл, океан, кўрфаз номлари.

Locative case – Ўрин-пайт келишиғи.

Nominative (common) case – Бош келишиқ.

Notional parts of speech – Мустақил сўз туркумлари.

Pluralia tantum nouns – Фақат кўпلىк формада келувчи отлар. Масалан, tongs, trousers.

Possessive case – Қаратқич келишиғи.

Category of number – Сон категорияси.

Category of case – Келишиқ категорияси.

Category of possession – Эғалик категорияси. Ўзбек тилида маъжуд, олам, оланг, опаси, оламиз, олангиз, олалари.

Article – Артикль.

Qualitative adjectives – Аслий сифатлар. Масалан, hot tea.

Relative adjectives – Нисбий сифатлар. Масалан, wooden house.

Category of degrees of comparison – Даража категорияси: катта – каттароқ – энг катта.

Pronouns – Олмошлар.

Personal pronouns – Кишилик олмошлари.

Possessive pronouns – Эғалик олмошлари.

Reflexive pronouns – Ўзлиқ олмошлари.

Demonstrative pronouns – Кўрсатиш олмошлари.

Interrogative pronouns – Сўроқ олмошлари.

Conjunctive pronouns – Богтовчи олмошлар.

Relative pronouns – Нисбий олмошлар.

Reciprocal pronouns – Биргаллик олмошлари.

Indefinite pronouns – Ноаниқлик олмошлари.

Negative pronouns – Инкор олмошлари.

Defining pronouns – Белгилаш олмошлари.

Quantitative pronouns – Миқдор олмошлари.

Numeral – Сон.

Category of piece – Доналик категорияси: уч – учта, олти – олтига, ўн – ўнта.

Category of approximation – Тахминийлик категорияси: ўн – ўнтанча, минг – мингтанча.

Adverb – Равиш.

Verb – Фейл.

Standard verbs – Стандарт (тўғри) фейллар.

Non-standard verbs – Ностандарт(нотўғри) фейллар.

Terminative verbs – Терминатив (чегараланган) фейллар.

Non-terminative verbs – Нотерминатив (чегараланмаган) фейллар.

Mixed verbs – Қоришқи феъллар. Бундай феъллар контекста қараб ҳам ўқимли, ҳам ўқимсиз бўлиши мумкин: *We sell cars – Cars sell well.*

Notional verbs – Мустақил феъллар.

Structural verbs – Структурал (ёрадмчи) феъллар.

Valences of verbs – Феъл валентлиги. Феълларнинг маълум гап бўлақлариға (асосан, эга, бевосита ва бавосита тўлдирувчиларга) жой очиб бериш қобилияти. Масалан, *ухламоқ* феъли фақат эгага жой очади.

Category of aspect – Тарз категорияси: **ишлайман** – **ишляпман**.

Category of mood – Майл категорияси.

Indicative mood – Аниқлик майли.

Imperative mood – Бўйруқ майли.

Unreal mood – Нореаллик майли: *If only I were young!*

Suppositional mood – Мумкинлилик майли: *He suggested that I (should) help Bob.*

Conditional mood – Шарт майли: *Вақтим бўлса*, келаман.

Dubitative mood – Ғумон майли: келар, келгандир, келмаётгандир.

Category of negation – Инкор категорияси.

Category of voice – Нисбат категорияси.

Active voice – Активлик (фаоллик) нисбати: *Тарадим*.

Passive voice – Мажхуллик (пассив) нисбати: *Таралди*.

Reflexive voice – Ўзлик нисбати: *Таранди*.

Category of cooperation – Биргалик категорияси. Нисбат категорияси таркибига кирмайдиган алоҳида мустақил грамматик категория. Мисоллар: *куршиди*, *кетди*, *пиширишди*.

Category of causation – Каузатив категория. У нисбат категорияси таркибига кирмайдиган алоҳида мустақил грамматик категория. Мисоллар: *бўлтирмоқ*, *бақиртирмоқ*, *юртизма*.

Non-predicative verbs – Феълнинг нопредикатив формалари

(*Infinitive, Gerund, Participle, Adverbial Participle*).

Infinitive – Инфинитив: *to read, ўқимок*.

Gerund – Ғерундий: *reading*.

Participle – Сифатдош: *broken, синган, dancing, рақсга тушаётган*.

Adverbial Participle – Равишдош: *келиб, келаётиб*.

Preposition / postposition – Қўмакчи. Улар инглиз тилида *отдан* *отдин (for Ann)*, *ўзбек тилида* *отдан кейин (Анна учун)* келади.

Conjunction – Боғловчи.

Modal words – Модал сўзлар.

Particle – Юклама.

Interjections – Ҳандовлар: *oh, ouch*.

Onomatopoeia – Тақридий сўзлар: *так-так, ялт, живир-живир*.

Syntax

Simple sentence – Содда гап.

Syntactic bonds – Синтактик алоқалар. Улар тобелик ва тенгликка асосланган бўлиб, тобе ва тенг алоқага (*Tom and Bob*) бўлинади. Тобе алоқа бир томонлама (*hot tea*) ва икки томонлама (*The tea is hot*) бўлади. Эга ва кесим ўртасидаги алоқа икки томонлама тобе алоқа ҳисобланади.

Syntactic relations – Синтактик муносабатлар. Улар маъхум синтактик маънолар бўлиб (агентив, атрибутив, объектив ва бошқа муносабатлар), уларнинг сони қирққа яқин.

Syntactic layers of the sentence – Гапнинг синтактик қатламлари (синтактик структура, семантик структура, коммуникатив структура).

Syntactic structure – Синтактик структура. У гап бўлақларидан ташкил топади.

Subject – Эга.

Predicate – Кесим.

Object – Тўлдирувчи.

Attribute – Аниқловчи.

Adverbial modifier – Ҳол.

Semantic structure of the sentence – Гапнинг семантик структураси. У семантик ролларнинг (агенс, пациенс, бенифактив, асбоб, натижа ва ҳоказолар) бирикмасидан ташкил топади.

Communicative structure of the sentence – Гапнинг коммуникатив структураси. У тема (аски ахборот) ва рема (янги ахборот) ёки фақат ремадан иборат бўлади.

Declarative sentences – Дарак гаплар.

Interrogative sentences – Сўроқ гаплар.

Imperative sentences – Бўйруқ гаплар.

Emotional sentences – Эмоционал гаплар.

One-member sentences – Бир таркибли гаплар. Бундай гапларда битта гап бўлаги бўлиши мумкин ёки умуман гап бўлаги бўлмайди. Кеча театрга борилди. Ҳа. Йўқ. Салом!

Two-member sentences – Икки таркибли гаплар. Бундай гапларда эга ва кесим бўлади: He is a very good man. У жуда яхши одам.

Uncomplicated simple sentences – Мураккаблашмаган содда гаплар. Бундай содда гапларда фақат битта тўлиқ предикация бўлади:

Мен кела олмадим

Complicated simple sentences – Мураккаблашган содда гаплар. Бундай содда гапларда битта тўлиқ предикация ва битта ёки бирдан ортқ ярим предикация бўлади: Mother being ill, I couldn't come. Онам касал бўлиб, кела олмадим.

Address – Ундалма: Олим, бери кеп.

Parenthesis – Кириш сўзлар ва иборалар: Аттани, у келмас экан. Тўғрисишни айтсам, мен...

Inserted sentences – Киритма гаплар: Олим, сен уни биласан, уйланыпти.

Compound sentences – Ботланган қўшма гаплар. Бундай гапларнинг қисмлари тенглик асосида боғланади.

Complex sentences – Эргашган қўшма гаплар. Бундай гапларнинг қисмлари ҳокимлик-тобелик асосида боғланади.

Complex Sentences with a subject clause – Эга эргаш гапли қўшма гаплар.

Complex Sentences with a predicate clause – Кесим эргаш гапли қўшмагаплар.

Complex Sentences with an object clause – Тўлдирувчи эргаш гапли қўшма гаплар.

Complex Sentences with an attributive clause – Аниқловчи эргаш гапли қўшма гаплар.

Complex Sentences with an adverbial clause – Ҳол эргаш гапли қўшма гаплар.

Syntactic constructions containing direct speech – Қўчирма гапли синтактик қурилмалар.

Syntactic constructions containing indirect speech – Ўзлаштирма гапли синтактик қурилмалар.

Indirect statements – Ўзлаштирилган дарақ гаплар.

Indirect questions – Ўзлаштирилган сўроқ гаплар.

Indirect inducements – Ўзлаштирилган буйруқ гаплар.

Indirect exclamations – Ўзлаштирилган эмоционал гаплар.

Stylistic terms

Phonetic stylistics – Фонетик стилистика.

Lexical Stylistics – Лексик стилистика.

Grammatical Stylistics – Грамматик стилистика.

Morphological Stylistics – Морфологик стилистика.

Syntactical Stylistics – Синтактик стилистика.

Functional Styles – Функционал стилилар.

Belles Lettres Style – Бадиий стил.

Publicistic Style – Публицистик стил.

Scientific Style – Илмий стил.

The Style of Official Documents – Расмий документлар стили.

Иш қоритиш стили.

The Style of Oral Speech – Оззаки нутқ стили.

Topos – Тропплар. Бир нарсанинг ноими, белгисини бошқасига қўчириш ёки нутқда сўз ва ибораларни қўчма маънода ишлатиш.

Alliteration – Аллитерация. Ўхшаш товушларнинг тартибли қайтарилиши.

Archaic words – Архаик (эскирган) сўзлар.

Barbarisms – Варваризмлар. Тилда учрайдиган, аммо ўзлаштирилмаган чет тили сўзлари: короче, братан, окей.

Colloquial, familiar – Жонли-оғзаки нутқ.

Colloquial, literary – Адабий оғзаки нутқ.

Colloquial, low – Паст савиядаги оғзаки нутқ.

Connotation – Коннотация. Сўзнинг асосий маъноси бўлмиш денотатив маъно устига тушувчи экспрессив-эмоционал баҳолаш маънолари.

Dialectal words – Диалект сўзлар.

Elipsis – Эллиipsis. Гапларда бирор элементни тушириб қолдириш. Уни контекстан қайта тиклаш мумкин.

Euphet – Эплетт (сифатлаш): ок олтин (пахта), олтин куз.

Euphemism – Ефимизм. Бирор қўпол, уят сўз ўрнига ишлатилган бошқа қоникарли сўз.

Historisms – Историзм. Жамятдаги ўзгаришлар билан боғлиқ бўлиб, ҳозирда ишлатилмайдиган, аммо тарих билан боғлиқ воқеаларни ёритишда ишлатилмайдиган сўзлар.

Hyperbole – Гипербола. Муболага. Мен сента бунинг минг мартаба айтдим.

Irony – Ирония. Бунда сўзловчи айтган фикрини аксини назарда туттади.

Ҳа, жуда ҳам ақллисан.

Idioms – Жаргонизмлар. Ахборотни бошқа гуруҳдаги одамлардан сир тутиш мақсадида ишлатиладиган сўзлар: grease (money), loaf (head).

Litotes – Литота. Муболағанинг текараси; бирор нарсани қайтариб айтиш: – Ишлар қалай? – **Ёмон эмас.**

Metaphor – Метафора. Ҳушқа образлик, экспрессив бўёқ бериш ниятида нарса ва ҳодисалар ўртасида ўхшашликка асосланиб сўз ёки ибораларни қўйма маънода ишлатиш.

Metonymy – Метонимия. Бир нарсанинг, белгининг, ҳаракатнинг номини бошқасига ўзаро боғлиқ асосида қўчириш. Бугун **Навойни** ўқидим.

Neologisms – Неологизмлар. Тилда яқиндагина пайдо бўлган сўзлар.

Synecdoche – Синекдоха. Бутунлик номини унинг қисми номи билан ёки, аксинча, бутунлиқнинг қисмини бутунлик номи билан аташ: Эй **қўзойнак**, пулингиз тушиб қолди.

Slang – Слэнг. Инглизчабон мамлакатларда маданияти ва образи паст бўлган ҳар қандай инсонлар гуруҳи томонидан ишлатилган сўзлар. Масалан, инглиз тилида **chink (money), leggo (let go)** сўзлари.

Simile – Ўхшатиш. Бунда икки нарса ёки воқеа-ҳодиса ўртасидаги ўхшашликка асосланиб уларнинг бири образли иккинчисининг белгиси, моҳияти тўлароқ, бўлтириброк кўрсатилади: итдай оч, as the devil.

Oxymoron – Оксиморон. Бир-бирига текари маънолар бир сўз ёки жумла ичида келиб экспрессивлик ифодалайди: чиройли ўлим, жинничам, тирик мурда, awfully well.

Petiphrasis – Перифраз. Нарса ва ҳодисаларнинг номларини уларнинг муҳим белгилари тасвирлаб кўрсатувчи восита ёрдамида баён қилиш. Масалан, **Амир Темур ўрнида Соҳибқирон бобокалонимиз** бирикмаси ишлатилиши.

Personification – Жонлантириш. Жонсиз нарсаларга инсон белгиларини қўчириб тасвираш. Масалан, **Кувёш кулиб боқди.**

Professionalisms – Профессионализмлар. Маълум мутахассислик билан боғлиқ бўлган ижтимоий гуруҳга тааллуқли сўзлар ёки иборалар.

Repetitions – Такрорлаш. Масалан: – **Хўп, ука, хўп** (Парда турсун).

Symbol – Символ. Рамз. Масалан, **каптар** тинчлик рамзи.

Taboo – Тақиқланган сўзлар. Номи тилга олинса, олдинда пайдо бўлиши мумкин деб ўйланган сўзловчи учун кўрқинчли нарсанинг номи. эшак (оти йўқ).

Term – Термин. Одатда, фан соҳаларига тааллуқли бўлади.

Vulgar words. Дағал сўзлар. Масалан, **итвачча, бузук.**

Bibliography

- Каримов И. А. Гармонично развитое поколение – основа прогресса Узбекистана. – Ташкент: Шарк, 1998.
- Каримов И. А. Юсак маънавият – енгилмас куч. – Ташкент: Маънавият, 2008.
- Абдуазизов А. Ўзбек тили фонологияси ва морфонологияси. – Ташкент, 2010.
- Жамолхонов Х. Ўзбек тилининг назарий фонетикаси. – Ташкент: Фан, 2009.
- Ўзбек тили лексикологияси. – Ташкент: Фан, 1981.
- Шомаккулов А. ва бошқ. Ўзбек тили стилистикаси. – Ташкент, 1983.
- Аракин В. Д. Сравнительная типология английского и русского языков. – Л.: Просвещение, 1979.
- Арнольд И. В. Стилистика английского языка. – М., 1981.
- Бархударов Л. С. Структура простого предложения современного английского языка. – М., 1966.
- Бархударов Л. С., Д. А. Штелинг Д. А. Грамматика английского языка. – М.: Высшая школа, 1973.
- Буратов Дж. Сравнительная типология английского и тюркских языков. – М.: Высшая школа, 1983.
- Иванова И. П. и др. Теоретическая грамматика современного английского языка. – М.: Высшая школа, 1981.
- Махмудов Н., Нурмонов А. Ўзбек тилининг назарий грамматикаси. – Т.: Уқитувчи, 1995.
- Нурмонов А., Махмудов Н. ва бошқ. Ўзбек тилининг мазмуний синтаксиси. – Ташкент: Фан, 1992.
- Сафаров Ш. С. Прагмалингвистика. – Ташкент: ЎзМЭ, 2008.
- Смирницкий А. И. Синтаксис английского языка. – М., 1957.
- Смирницкий А. И. Лексикология английского языка. – М.: Русский язык, 1956.
- Хашимов Г. Типология сложного предложения в разносистемных языках. АДД. – Ташкент, 2002.
- Шомаккулов А. ва бошқ. Ўзбек тили стилистикаси. – Ташкент, 1983.
- Ўзбек тили грамматикаси. I қисм. – Ташкент, 1975.

- Замонавий ўзбек тили. I жилд. Морфология. – Ташкент, 2008.
- Юсупов У. К. Теоретические основы сопоставительной лингвистики. – Ташкент: Фан, 2007.
- Киличев Э. Ўзбек тилининг амалий стилистикаси. – Ташкент: Уқитувчи, 1992.
- Ғуломов А., Аскарова М. Хозирги ўзбек адабий тили. Синтаксис. – Ташкент, 1961.
- Абдуазизов А. А. English Phonetics. A Theoretical Course. – Tashkent, 2007.
- Arnold I. V. The English Word. – M., 1973.
- Block M. Y. A Course in Theoretical English Grammar. – M.: Vishaya Shkola, 1983.
- Buratov J., Yusupov U., Iriskulov M., Sadikov A. The Grammatical Structures of English, Uzbek and Russian. Part I. – Tashkent: Ukituvchi, 1986.
- Galperin I. R. Stylistics. – M., 1971.
- Ginzburg R. S. et al. A Course in Modern English Lexicology. – M., 1978.
- Ilysh B. The Structure of Modern English. – L.: Prosveshcheniye, 1971 – 1974.
- Iriskulov M., Kuldashv A. Theoretical Grammar of the English Language. – Tashkent, 2008.
- Jalilov J. Chet til o'qitish metodikasi. – Tashkent, 2012.
- Kaushanskaya V. I. et al. A Grammar of the English Language. – L., 1963.
- Khairmovich B. S., Rogovskaya B. I. A Course in English Grammar. – M.: Vysshaya shkola, 1963.
- Muminov O. M. Lexicology of the English Language. – Tashkent, 2006.
- Sulton Saidova S., Sharlova O'. O'zbek tili stilistikasi. – Tashkent, 2009.
- Yusupov U. Ingliz tili grammatikasidan universal qo'llanma. – Tashkent, 2011.

CONTENTS

Preface (Сўзбоши)	3
-------------------------	---

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION (КИРИШ)

1.1. Historical Comparative Linguistics, Typology and Contrastive Linguistics as Branches of Comparative Linguistics (Тарихий-қиёсий тилшунослик, типология ва ҷоғиштирма лингвистика қиёсий тилшуносликнинг бўлимлари сифатида)	5
1.2. The Tasks of Historical Comparative Linguistics (Тарихий-қиёсий тилшуносликнинг вазифалари)	5
1.3. The Tasks of Typology (Типологиянинг вазифалари)	6
1.4. The Tasks of Contrastive Linguistics (Ҷоғиштирма лингвистиканинг вазифалари)	7
1.5. The Relation of Contrastive Linguistics to other Branches of Linguistics	9
(Ҷоғиштирма лингвистиканинг тилшуносликнинг бошқа бўлимлари билан муносабати)	9
1.6. Methods of Investigation in Contrastive Linguistics (Ҷоғиштирма лингвистиканинг тадқиқот методлари)	9

CHAPTER 2. CONTRASTIVE PHONOLOGY (ҶОҒИШТИРМА ФОНОЛОГИЯ)

2.1. Phonemes (Фонемалар)	10
2.1.1. Vowels (Унглилар)	10
2.1.2. Consonants (Ундошлар)	13
2.2. Syllable (Бўғин)	16
2.3. The Stress (Урғу)	17

2.3.1. Word stress (Сўз урғуси)	18
2.3.2. Utterance (Sentence) Stress (Ғап урғуси)	19
2.3.3. Logic stress Stress (Мантиқий урғу)	19
2.3.4. Emphatic Stress (Эмфатик урғу)	19
2.4. Intonation (Интонация)	19
2.4.1. Types of Intonation (Интонациянинг турлари)	20

CHAPTER 3. CONTRASTIVE LEXICOLOGY (ҶОҒИШТИРМА ЛЕКСИКОЛОГИЯ)

3.1. A Brief Contrastive Analyses of English and Uzbek Vocabularies (Икки тил луғат таркибининг қисқача қиёсий таҳлили)	22
3.2. On Morphological Structure of the Word in English and Uzbek (Инглиз ва ўзбек тилларида сўзнинг морфологик таркиби ҳусусида)	25
3.3. On the Origin of Words in English and Uzbek (Инглиз ва ўзбек тилларида сўзларнинг келиб чиқиши ҳусусида)	25
3.4. Ways of Wordbuilding and the Differences in their Productivity (Сўз ясаш усуллари ва уларнинг фалолити бўйича фарқлар)	26
Wordcomposition (Қўшма сўз ясаш)	28
Conversion (Конверсия)	29
Abbreviation (Аббревиация)	30
3.5. Phraselological Units (Фразеологик бирликлар)	31
3.6. Lexicography (Лексикография)	38

CHAPTER 4. CONTRASTIVE GRAMMAR (ҶОҒИШТИРМА ГРАММАТИКА)

Morphology (Морфология)	41
4.1. A Brief Contrastive Analysis of Parts of Speech in English	

and Uzbek (Икки тилдаги сўз туркумларининг қисқача қисқий таҳлили)	41
4.2. The Noun and its Main Features (От ва унинг асосий белгилари)	42
4.3. Types of Nouns and Their Grammatical Value (От турлари ва уларнинг грамматик жиҳатдан аҳамияти)	43
4.4. The Grammatical Categories of the Noun (Отнинг грамматик категориялари)	52
4.4.1. The Category of Number (Сон категорияси)	52
4.4.2. The Category of Case (Келишик категорияси)	55
4.4.3. The Category of Possession (Эгалик категорияси)	58
4.5. The Article (Артикль)	59
4.6. The Adjective and its Main Features (Сифат ва унинг асосий белгилари)	60
4.6.1. Classification of Adjectives according to Their Structure (Структурасига кўра сифатларнинг турлари)	62
4.6.2. Semantic Types of Adjectives (Сифатнинг семантик турлари)	62
4.6.3. The Category of Degrees of Comparison of Adjectives (Сифатларда даража категорияси)	64
4.7. Pronouns (Олмошлар)	65
4.7.1. Personal pronouns (Кишилик олмошлари)	66
4.7.2. Possessive pronouns (Эгалик олмошлари)	68
4.7.3. Reflexive Pronouns (Ўзалик олмошлари)	69
4.7.4. Demonstrative Pronouns (Кўрсаткиш олмошлари)	70
4.7.5. Interrogative Pronouns (Сўроқ олмошлари)	72
4.7.6. Conjunctive Pronouns (Богловчи олмошлар)	73
4.7.7. Relative Pronouns (Нисбий олмошлар)	73
4.7.8. Reciprocal Pronouns (Биргалик олмошлари)	74
4.7.9. Indefinite Pronouns (Тумон олмошлари)	75
4.7.10. Negative Pronouns	

(Бўлишсиязлик олмошлари)	76
4.7.11. Defining Pronouns (Белгилаш олмошлари)	77
4.7.12. Quantitative Pronouns (Миқдор олмошлари)	79
4.8. The Numeral (Сон)	79
4.8.1. Classification of Numerals (Сонларнинг классификацияси)	80
4.8.2. The Category of Piece (Доналик категорияси)	80
4.8.3. The Category of Approximation (Тахминчилик категорияси)	81
4.9. The Adverb (Равиш)	83
4.10. The Verb (Феъл)	84
4.10.1. Standard and Non-standard Verbs (Стандарт ва ностандарт феъллар)	86
4.10.2. Terminative and Non-terminative Verbs (Терминатив ва нотерминатив феъллар)	86
4.10.3. Transitive, Intransitive, Mixed Verbs (Ўтимили, ўтимсиз ва қорилиқ феъллар)	86
4.10.4. Notional and Structural Verbs (Мустақил ва кўмакчи феъллар)	87
4.10.5. Types of Verbs according to Their Valence (Феълларнинг валентлиқка кўра турлари)	89
Grammatical Categories of the Verb (Феълнинг грамматик категориялари)	90
4.10.6. The Category of Tense (Замон категорияси)	90
4.10.7. The Category of Aspect (Тарз категорияси)	92
4.10.8. The Category of Taxis (Таксис категорияси)	94
4.10.9. The Category of Mood (Майл категорияси)	94
4.10.9.1. The Indicative Mood (Аниқлик майли)	95
4.10.9.2. The Imperative Mood (Буйруқ майли)	96

4.10.9.3. The Unreal Mood (Нореаллик майли)	98
4.10.9.4. The Suppositional Mood (Мумкинлилик майли)	98
4.10.9.5. The Conditional Mood (Шарт майли)	99
4.10.9.6. The Dubitative Mood (Тумон майли)	99
4.10.9.7. The Categories of Person and Number (Шахс ва сон категориялари)	100
4.10.10. The Category of Negation (Инкор категорияси)	101
4.10.11 The Category of Voice (Нисбат категорияси)	101
4.8.11.1 The Active Voice (Фаоллик нисбати)	101
4.10.11.2. The Passive Voice (Маххуллик нисбати)	102
4.10.11.3. The Reflexive Voice (Ўзлик нисбати)	102
4.10.12. The Category of Cooperation (Биргалик категорияси)	102
4.10.13. The Category of Causation (Казативлик категорияси)	103
4.10.14 Non-predicative Verbs (Нопредикатив фезълар)	103
4.10.14.1 The Infinitive (Инфинитив)	104
4.10.14.2. The Gerund (Герундий)	105
4.10.14.3. The Participle (Сифатдош)	106
4.10.14.4. The Adverbial Participle (Равишдош)	108
4.11. The Preposition / The Postposition (Қўмакчилар)	109
4.12. The Conjunction (Боғловчи)	112
4.13. The Modal words (Модал сўзлар)	115
4.14. The Particle (Юклама)	117
4.15. The Interjection (Үндов)	119
4.16. The Onomatopoeia (Тақлид сўзлар)	120
Syntax (Синтаксис)	121
The Simple Sentence (Содда гап)	121
4.17. The Sentence and Its Main Features (Гап ва унинг асосий белгилари)	121
4.17.1. Syntactic Bonds and Syntactic Relations	121

(Синтактик алоқалар ва синтактик муносабатлар)	122
4.17.2. The Pattern of the Sentence (Ғалнинг қолипи)	124
4.17.3. The Syntactic Layers of the Sentence (Ғалнинг синтактик қатламлари)	125
4.17.3.1. The Syntactic Structure (Синтактик структура)	125
4.17.3.2. The Subject (Эта)	125
4.17.3.3. The Predicate (Кесим)	131
4.17.3.4. The Object (Тўлдирувчи)	142
4.18. The Attribute (Аниқловчи)	146
4.19. The Adverbial Modifier (Хор)	149
4.19. The Semantic Structure of the Sentence (Ғалнинг семантик структураси)	158
4.20. The Communicative Structure of the Sentence (Ғалнинг коммуникатив структураси)	159
4.21. The Types of the Simple Sentence (Содда гапнинг турлари)	161
4.21.1. The Declarative Sentence (Дарак гап)	162
4.21.2. The Interrogative Sentence (Сўроқ гап)	162
4.21.3. The Imperative Sentence (Буйруқ гап)	165
4.21.4. The Emotional Sentence (Эмоционал гап)	165
4.21.5. The Affirmative and Negative Sentences (Тасдиқ ва инкор гаплар)	168
4.21.6. Unextended and Extended Sentences (Ўйиқ ва йитиқ гаплар)	170
4.21.7. One-member and Two-member Sentences (Бир таркибли ва икки таркибли гаплар)	170
4.21.8. Uncomplicated and Complicated Simple Sentences (Мураккаблашмаган ва мураккаблашган содда гаплар)	172
4.21.9. Elliptical and Non-elliptical Sentences (Тўлиқ ва эллиптик гаплар)	173
4.22. The Address (Ундалма)	174

4.23. Parenthesis and Inserted Sentences (Галпинг кириш бўлақлари ва киритма гаплар)	176
4.24. On Composite Sentences (Қўшма гап хусусида)	177
4.24.1. The Compound Sentence (Богланган қўшма гап)	178
4.24.2. The Complex Sentence (Эргашган қўшма гап)	188
4.24.2.1. The Complex Sentence with a Subject Clause (Эра эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	188
4.24.2.2. The Complex Sentence with a Predicate Clause (Кесим эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	193
4.24.2.3. The Complex Sentence with an Object Clause (Тўлдирувчи эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	195
4.24.2.4. The Complex Sentence with an Attributive Clause (Аниқловчи эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	201
4.24.2.5. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause (Ҳолат эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	204
4.24.2.5.1. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Time (Пайт эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	205
4.24.2.5.2. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Place (Ўрин эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	208
4.24.2.5.3. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Course (Сабаб эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	210
4.24.2.5.4. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Purpose (Мақсад эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	212
4.24.2.5.5. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Condition (Шарт эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	213
4.24.2.5.6. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Result (Натижа эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	219
4.24.2.5.7. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Concession (Тўсиқсизлик эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	221

4.24.2.5.8. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Proportion (Пропорционал эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	225
4.24.2.5.9. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Comparison (Қиёс эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	226
4.24.2.5.10. The Complex Sentence with an Adverbial Clause of Manner (Равиш эргаш гапли қўшма гап)	228
4.25. Direct and Indirect Speech (Қўчирма ва ўснатирма гап)	228
4.25.1. Syntactic constructions containing direct speech	229
4.25.2. Syntactic constructions containing indirect speech	230
4.25.2.1. Indirect Statements	235
4.25.2.2. Indirect Questions	236
4.25.2.3. Indirect Inducements	237
4.25.2.4. Indirect Exclamations	238
4.25.3. Speech Etiquettes in Indirect Speech	239

CHAPTER 5. CONTRASTIVE STYLISTICS (НОФИШТИРМА СТИЛИСТИКА)

5.1. Phonetic Stylistics (Фонологик стилистика)	241
5.2. Lexical Stylistics (Лексик стилистика)	243
5.2.1. Stylistic classification of the English and Uzbek Vocabularies	243
5.3. Grammatical Stylistics (Грамматик стилистика)	245
5.3.1. Morphological Stylistics	245
5.3.2. Syntactical Stylistics	246
5.4. Functional Styles (Функционал стиллар)	248
5.4.1. Belles Letters Style (Бадийий стил)	248
5.4.2. Publicistic Style (Тўблицистик стил)	248

5.4.3. Scientific Style (Илмий стиль)	250
5.4.4. The Style of Official Documents (Расмий хужжатлар стили)	250
5.4.5. The Style of Oral Speech (Ораки нутқ стили)	252
5.5. Tropes (Троплар)	253
Topics and Questions for Discussions at Practical Lessons	258

Илмий нашр

ЎТКИР ЮСУПОВ

ИНГЛИЗ ВА ЎЗБЕК ТИЛЛАРИНИНГ ЧОФИШТИРМА ЛИНГВИСТИКАСИ

CONTRASTIVE LINGUISTICS OF THE ENGLISH AND UZBEK LANGUAGES

Муҳаррир: Абдулла ШАРОПОВ
Мусахҳих: Мархабо ЖЎРАЕВА
Бадий муҳаррир: Феруза НАЗАРОВА
Техник муҳаррир: Хуршид ИБРОҲИМОВ